ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

World Journal of *Virology*

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 394-504

Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

World Journal of Virology

Contents

Bimonthly Volume 11 Number 6 November 25, 2022

EDITORIAL

394 Intensive care unit adaptations in the COVID-19 pandemic: Lessons learned

Khedr A, Rokser D, Borge J, Rushing H, Zoesch G, Johnson W, Wang HY, Lanz A, Bartlett BN, Poehler J, Surani S, Khan SA

MINIREVIEWS

399 Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitors in COVID-19: Beyond glycemic control

Narayanan N, Naik D, Sahoo J, Kamalanathan S

411 Effects of COVID-19 on children with autism

Al-Beltagi M, Saeed NK, Bediwy AS, Alhawamdeh R, Qaraghuli S

426 Monkeypox: An emerging zoonotic pathogen

Beig M, Mohammadi M, Nafe Monfared F, Nasereslami S

435 Cholestatic liver injury: A rare but fatal complication during and after COVID-19 infection

Wongtanasarasin W

443 COVID-19-induced liver injury in adult patients: A brief overview

Grando M, Balbi M, Zeppieri M

453 Hepatic manifestations of coronavirus disease 2019 infection: Clinical and laboratory perspective

Hanif FM, Majid Z, Ahmed S, Luck NH, Mubarak M

467 Potential risk of liver injury in epileptic patients during COVID-19 pandemic

Tabrizi N, Sharifi-Razavi A

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

477 Clinical characteristics of COVID-19 patients who underwent tracheostomy and its effect on outcome: A retrospective observational study

Singh Y, Soni KD, Singh A, Choudhary N, Perveen F, Aggarwal R, Patel N, Kumar S, Trikha A

SYSTEMATIC REVIEWS

485 Musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19: A systematic review

Swarnakar R, Jenifa S, Wadhwa S

World Journal of Virology

Bimonthly Volume 11 Number 6 November 25, 2022

Contents

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

496 Global challenge with the SARS-CoV-2 omicron BA.2 (B.1.1.529.2) subvariant: Should we be concerned?

Roohani J, Keikha M

502 Effect of the pandemic on rehabilitation healthcare services in India: Breaking barriers

Swarnakar R, Yadav SL

World Journal of Virology

Bimonthly Volume 11 Number 6 November 25, 2022

Contents

ABOUT COVER

AIMS AND SCOPE

The primary aim of *World Journal of Virology* (*WJV*, *World J Virol*) is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of virology with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online.

WJV mainly publishes articles reporting research results obtained in the field of virology and covering a wide range of topics including arbovirus infections, viral bronchiolitis, central nervous system viral diseases, coinfection, DNA virus infections, viral encephalitis, viral eye infections, chronic fatigue syndrome, animal viral hepatitis, human viral hepatitis, viral meningitis, opportunistic infections, viral pneumonia, RNA virus infections, sexually transmitted diseases, viral skin diseases, slow virus diseases, tumor virus infections, viremia, and zoonoses.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

The *WJV* is now abstracted and indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central, Reference Citation Analysis, China National Knowledge Infrastructure, China Science and Technology Journal Database, and Superstar Journals Database.

RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Virology

ISSN
ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
February 12, 2012

FREQUENCY
Bimonthly

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Mahmoud El-Bendary, En-Qiang Chen

EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS
https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/editorialboard.htm

PUBLICATION DATE
November 25, 2022

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204

GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287

GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240

PUBLICATION ETHICS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288

PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208

ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242

STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239

ONLINE SUBMISSION
https://www.f6publishing.com

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 394-398

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.394

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

EDITORIAL

Intensive care unit adaptations in the COVID-19 pandemic: Lessons learned

Anwar Khedr, David Rokser, Jeanine Borge, Hannah Rushing, Greta Zoesch, Wade Johnson, Han-Yin Wang, April Lanz, Brian N Bartlett, Jessica Poehler, Salim Surani, Syed A Khan

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Freund O, Israel; Isac S, Romania

Received: August 1, 2022
Peer-review started: August 1, 2022
First decision: September 5, 2022
Revised: September 17, 2022
Accepted: October 19, 2022
Article in press: October 19, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Anwar Khedr, Department of Medicine, BronxCare Health System, Bronx, NY 10457, United States

David Rokser, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Mayo Health System, Mankato, MN 56001, United States

Jeanine Borge, Hannah Rushing, Greta Zoesch, Jessica Poehler, Syed A Khan, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Mayo Clinic Health System, Mankato, MN 56001, United States

Wade Johnson, April Lanz, Department of Administration, Mayo Clinic Health System, Mankato, MN 56001, United States

Han-Yin Wang, Hospital Medicine, Mayo Clinic Health System, Mankato, MN 56001, United States

Brian N Bartlett, Department of Emergency Medicine, Mayo Clinic Health System, Mankato, MN 56001, United States

Salim Surani, Department of Medicine, Texas A&M University, Health Science Center, College Station, TX 77843, United States

Corresponding author: Salim Surani, FCCP, MD, MS, Professor, Department of Medicine, Texas A&M University, Health Science Center, 400 Bizzell Street, College Station, TX 77843, United States. srsurani@hotmail.com

Abstract

The coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic had deleterious effects on the healthcare systems around the world. To increase intensive care units (ICUs) bed capacities, multiple adaptations had to be made to increase surge capacity. In this editorial, we demonstrate the changes made by an ICU of a midwest community hospital in the United States. These changes included moving patients that used to be managed in the ICU to progressive care units, such as patients requiring non-invasive ventilation and high flow nasal cannula, ST-elevation myocardial infarction patients, and post-neurosurgery patients. Additionally, newer tactics were applied to the processes of assessing oxygen supply and demand, patient care rounds, and post-ICU monitoring.

Key Words: COVID-19; Pandemics; Oxygen; Intensive care units; ST elevation myo-

cardial infarction; Nasal cannula

Core Tip: In this editorial, we demonstrate how the coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic changed our lives in the intensive care unit (ICU), especially in the management of surge capacity and allocation of resources in a 10-bed ICU of a United States suburban midwest community hospital. These strategies included managing complex patients in our progressive care unit, assessing oxygen supply and demand, performing patient care rounds, and post-ICU monitoring.

Citation: Khedr A, Rokser D, Borge J, Rushing H, Zoesch G, Johnson W, Wang HY, Lanz A, Bartlett BN, Poehler J, Surani S, Khan SA. Intensive care unit adaptations in the COVID-19 pandemic: Lessons learned. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 394-398
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/394.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.394

INTRODUCTION

"Calamity tempestuous, oracle of destruction, ravishing through nations, ordained to devastation, negator of humanity, the annihilation of grace" is how our colleague depicted the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic in a recently authored poem[1]. The COVID-19 pandemic has wreaked havoc on healthcare systems all around the world[2,3]. To increase bed capacities and resources, elective surgeries were postponed[4]. Innovative approaches were implemented to perform virtual visits and perform patient care rounds[5,6]. Some hospitals have implemented structural modifications and changed strategies of resource allocation to face the intensive care unit (ICU) surge capacity and the sudden increased demand for invasive mechanical ventilation[7,8].

To meet the need for increasing demand for ICU beds, our staff at Mayo Clinic Health System (MCHS) in Mankato worked tirelessly to maximize our ICU capacity while maintaining high-quality patient care. MCHS Mankato is a 161-bed community hospital with a 15-bed multispecialty ICU staffed 24/7 by intensivists fellowship trained in critical care, a part of the Mayo Clinic enterprise in Southern Minnesota. A 19- bed progressive care unit (PCU) staffed by our hospitalist team manages patients with less acuity. Admission guidelines for both units are as per the Society of Critical Care Medicine admission criteria.

Over 80000 COVID-19 cases were diagnosed in Minnesota by September 2020[9]. Additionally, due to nationwide bed and staff shortages[2], we had to maximize our capacity to have an ICU literally without walls. Our multidisciplinary team determined that mitigation was required to overcome limited capacity[2,10,11]. Alterations to our daily routine had to be made with shared decision-making and increased communication across specialties[7]. In this editorial, we are providing a brief overview of these efforts and outcomes between November 2020 and December 2021.

PCU for do not resuscitate/do not intubate patients requiring noninvasive ventilation

Patients utilizing noninvasive ventilation (NIV) with do not resuscitate (DNR)/do not intubate (DNI) status were managed in the ICU prior to the pandemic. A collaboration between the critical care team, respiratory therapy, nursing, and hospitalist team was established to manage patients requiring NIV in the PCU. The Critical Care team managed the NIV, and the hospitalist group provided additional medical management. The challenges of this placement included a greater need for communication between very busy teams, and a potential urgent need for critical care beds if hemodynamic instability developed. Prior to November 2020, only 13 DNR/DNI patients were ever managed with NIV in the PCU. A total of 22 patients requiring NIV were managed during the last two months of 2020 (> 69.2% increase), with 79 total NIV patients being admitted to the PCU in 2021 (> 125.7% increase). This approach was found to be especially helpful for patients with prolonged respiratory failure, such as was seen with COVID-19[12,13].

ST-elevation myocardial infarction patients to the PCU

Prior to COVID-19, ST-elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) patients were admitted to the ICU. Due to the need for more ICU beds, Critical Care, Cardiology, hospitalists, and nursing staff collaborated to manage hemodynamically stable STEMI patients in the PCU. A previous study showed that although > 80% of stable patients with STEMI are treated in the ICU after primary percutaneous coronary intervention, the risk for developing a complication requiring ICU care is 16%, which confirmed that

ICU was overutilized by stable STEMI patients[14]. Challenges to this approach included the necessity for enhanced cardiac education provided to the PCU nurses, increased requirement for more multidisciplinary coordination, and the urgent need for an ICU bed if hemodynamic instability occurs. After our adaptations, STEMI ICU admissions decreased from 107 (156 total STEMI cases) in 2020 to 51 (141 total STEMI cases) in 2021, a total reduction of 32.4%. There were no adverse events reported with this strategy.

Evaluating placement of post-operative neurosurgery patients

Before COVID-19, neurosurgical patients who underwent complex procedures were frequently managed post-operatively in the ICU regardless of hemodynamic stability. The neurosurgical and critical care teams implemented a collaborative process to assess each case for ICU appropriateness[15-17]. Those who did not need active ICU intervention (*e.g.*, pressors, intracranial monitoring, advanced oxygen therapy) were admitted to the PCU for management. Limitations of this approach included nurse training, the need for increased multidisciplinary collaboration, and the need for an emergent bed within the ICU if decompensation occurred. Prior to November, 28 of 61 post-operative neurosurgical patients were admitted to the ICU in 2020. From November 2020 through December 2020, 9 of 14 patients were managed in PCU. Sixty-two out of 109 post-operative neurosurgical cases were admitted to ICU in 2021.

High flow nasal cannula in PCU

Patients requiring greater than 0.60 FiO_2 using high flow nasal cannula (HFNC) were transferred to the ICU prior to November 2020. It was determined that all HFNC patients, regardless of code status or FiO_2 requirement, would be managed in the PCU unless the additional need for ICU admission occurred[18-20]. Nursing, respiratory therapy, and provider comfort were initial challenges. Before November 2020, 71 patients were managed in the PCU with HFNC requiring less than 0.6 FiO_2. From November 2020 until the end of 2021, a total of 187 patients were treated in PCU with HFNC, an increase of 116%. Many COVID-19 cases required prolonged HFNC without additional adjunctive critical care management, which opened ICU beds for patients requiring more complex support such as invasive mechanical ventilation[19,21].

Oxygen supply/demand assessment

Due to fixed medical gas availability, daily meetings between the respiratory therapy and critical care teams were conducted to evaluate oxygen consumption and demand. A report created in the electronic medical record delivered real-time data regarding oxygen devices in use. Medical gas pressure alarm values alerted the team to wean oxygen or change the patient to an alternative oxygen-conserving device if the gas supply reached a critical level. During times when the hospital oxygen supply reached a critically low level, ICU physicians and respiratory therapists assessed all HFNC patients for judicious use. In appropriate cases, NIV was utilized temporarily to decrease oxygen consumption while working on alternative approaches to minimize use. Additional attention was given to shutting off oxygen devices when not in use. Other tools and criteria were developed to assess oxygen resources and distribution[22,23].

Collaborate team care rounds with social distancing and visitor restrictions

A multidisciplinary approach is necessary to manage critically ill patients, and daily team rounds are an essential component of the ICU routine. Many critically ill patients cannot make medical decisions and rely on family members for assistance. During the COVID-19 pandemic, this was complicated by visitor restrictions resulting in family members calling 24/7 to receive updates and to advocate for patients. Calls were often accompanied by emotions such as anger, guilt, fear, frustration, and sadness related to the inability to be at the bedside. For the patients being alone posed a higher risk of ICU delirium. A telemedicine approach was adopted to involve the patient's family and maintain social distancing between the interdisciplinary team members, including the physician, advanced practice provider, respiratory team, nurses, pharmacist, dietician, and therapists[6,24]. During rounds *via* conference call, each team member would give a progress update and present their plan of care for the day. The physician or advanced practice provider would then summarize the plan of care and answer any questions the family had. The family was encouraged to participate throughout the rounding process actively and stay on the line for the entire process, typically about 10 min per patient[6]. Prior to the pandemic, both patients and families participated in the ICU interdisciplinary team rounds which were always conducted at the bedside. Due to the risk of exposure, the need to conserve full personal protective equipment, and the restricted visitor policy this approach was adopted. We wanted the families to receive real-time updates and assessments from the entire interdisciplinary team. Our rounds were a small gesture to lessen the emotional burden and were valued by family members. The ICU team also arranged virtual zoom or other video calls with patients and their families daily to reduce the risk of ICU delirium.

Post-ICU monitoring

Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, ICU patients were typically monitored for 24 h in the ICU after receiving substantial life support (*e.g.*, mechanical ventilation, vasopressors, continuous renal replacement therapy). In response to increased demand for critical care beds across midwest America, ICU patients were moved to lower acuity beds at the earliest appropriate opportunity. To prevent ICU readmissions, rapid response nurses and virtual ICU providers (Mayo Clinic Enhanced Critical Care) followed every critical care discharge for 48 h regardless of hospital location. This practice has been used in different ways and has proved to decrease ICU mortality and hospital length of stay[25,26]. With this intervention, the ICU readmission rate remained low at 2% much lower than national data. Additionally, this provided extra support to hospitalists and nurses unfamiliar with managing patients immediately following ICU-level care.

CONCLUSION

Despite the significant increase in acuity within the ICU, the multidisciplinary team maintained a total ICU mortality rate index of 0.92 and a COVID-19 mortality rate index of 0.37. The length of stay index for the total ICU population was 0.95 and 1.39 for patients diagnosed with COVID-19. These numbers are impressive as they were achieved despite ICU acuity increasing as more stable patients, such as hemodynamically intact STEMI and post-operative neurosurgical patients, were transitioned to PCU care. Each member of the multidisciplinary team was crucial to our success. By maximizing our ICU resources and capacity, these interventions allowed us to better serve our community. The COVID-19 pandemic is not the last crisis that the world will face. This is the time for the call to action for the institutions to have alternative innovative strategies and learn the lesson from their shortcomings during the COVID-19 pandemic. This narrative is a prelude to our efforts and may be beneficial to other hospitals in case of another crisis.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Khedr A, Rokser D, Poehler J, and Wang HY involved in the manuscript drafting; Khedr A, Rokser D, Poehler J, Wang HY, Rushing H, Bartlett BN, Zoesch G, Johnson W, Lanz A, Surani S, and Khan SA involved in the manuscript editing, and agreeing to the final accuracy of the work; Surani S and Khan SA contributed to the supervision, critical revision of the manuscript and reviewing.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Anwar Khedr 0000-0002-2730-3031; David Rokser 0000-0003-1299-1393; Jeanine Borge 0000-0002-9160-0487; Hannah Rushing 0000-0002-4882-598X; Greta Zoesch 0000-0003-4857-5607; Wade Johnson 0000-0002-8255-1484; Han-Yin Wang 0000-0001-7649-0892; April Lanz 0000-0003-0924-5357; Brian N Bartlett 0000-0002-4389-1806; Jessica Poehler 0000-0001-9063-8347; Salim Surani 0000-0001-7105-4266; Syed A Khan 0000-0002-2452-2079.

S-Editor: Wang JJ
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Wang JJ

REFERENCES

1 **Khan SA**. Corona. *HCA Healthcare J Med* 2021; **2**: 6 [DOI: 10.36518/2689-0216.1377]
2 **McCabe R**, Schmit N, Christen P, D'Aeth JC, Løchen A, Rizmie D, Nayagam S, Miraldo M, Aylin P, Bottle A, Perez-Guzman PN, Ghani AC, Ferguson NM, White PJ, Hauck K. Adapting hospital capacity to meet changing demands during the COVID-19 pandemic. *BMC Med* 2020; **18**: 329 [PMID: 33066777 DOI: 10.1186/s12916-020-01781-w]
3 **Barasa EW**, Ouma PO, Okiro EA. Assessing the hospital surge capacity of the Kenyan health system in the face of the COVID-19 pandemic. *PLoS One* 2020; **15**: e0236308 [PMID: 32687538 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0236308]
4 **Tonna JE**, Hanson HA, Cohan JN, McCrum ML, Horns JJ, Brooke BS, Das R, Kelly BC, Campbell AJ, Hotaling J. Balancing revenue generation with capacity generation: case distribution, financial impact and hospital capacity changes

from cancelling or resuming elective surgeries in the US during COVID-19. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2020; **20**: 1119 [PMID: 33272278 DOI: 10.1186/s12913-020-05975-z]

5 **Al-Tawfiq JA**, Al-Yami SS, Rigamonti D. Changes in healthcare managing COVID and non-COVID-19 patients during the pandemic: striking the balance. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2020; **98**: 115147 [PMID: 32891957 DOI: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2020.115147]

6 **Wang H**, Poehler JL, Ziegler JL, Weiler CC, Khan SA. Patient Care Rounds in the Intensive Care Unit During COVID-19. *Jt Comm J Qual Patient Saf* 2020; **46**: 600-601 [PMID: 32768306 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcjq.2020.06.006]

7 **Griffin KM**, Karas MG, Ivascu NS, Lief L. Hospital Preparedness for COVID-19: A Practical Guide from a Critical Care Perspective. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2020; **201**: 1337-1344 [PMID: 32298146 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.202004-1037CP]

8 **Cammarota G**, Ragazzoni L, Capuzzi F, Pulvirenti S, De Vita N, Santangelo E, Verdina F, Grossi F, Vaschetto R, Della Corte F. Critical Care Surge Capacity to Respond to the COVID-19 Pandemic in Italy: A Rapid and Affordable Solution in the Novara Hospital. *Prehosp Disaster Med* 2020; **35**: 431-433 [PMID: 32423513 DOI: 10.1017/S1049023X20000692]

9 **Department of Health**. Situation Update for COVID-19. [cited 11 October 2022]. Available from: https://www.health.state.mn.us/diseases/coronavirus/stats/index.html

10 **Tyrrell CSB**, Mytton OT, Gentry SV, Thomas-Meyer M, Allen JLY, Narula AA, McGrath B, Lupton M, Broadbent J, Ahmed A, Mavrodaris A, Abdul Pari AA. Managing intensive care admissions when there are not enough beds during the COVID-19 pandemic: a systematic review. *Thorax* 2021; **76**: 302-312 [PMID: 33334908 DOI: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2020-215518]

11 **Bravata DM**, Perkins AJ, Myers LJ, Arling G, Zhang Y, Zillich AJ, Reese L, Dysangco A, Agarwal R, Myers J, Austin C, Sexson A, Leonard SJ, Dev S, Keyhani S. Association of Intensive Care Unit Patient Load and Demand With Mortality Rates in US Department of Veterans Affairs Hospitals During the COVID-19 Pandemic. *JAMA Netw Open* 2021; **4**: e2034266 [PMID: 33464319 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.34266]

12 **Franco C**, Facciolongo N, Tonelli R, Dongilli R, Vianello A, Pisani L, Scala R, Malerba M, Carlucci A, Negri EA, Spoladore G, Arcaro G, Tillio PA, Lastoria C, Schifino G, Tabbì L, Guidelli L, Guaraldi G, Ranieri VM, Clini E, Nava S. Feasibility and clinical impact of out-of-ICU noninvasive respiratory support in patients with COVID-19-related pneumonia. *Eur Respir J* 2020; **56** [PMID: 32747398 DOI: 10.1183/13993003.02130-2020]

13 **Cammarota G**, Esposito T, Azzolina D, Cosentini R, Menzella F, Aliberti S, Coppadoro A, Bellani G, Foti G, Grasselli G, Cecconi M, Pesenti A, Vitacca M, Lawton T, Ranieri VM, Di Domenico SL, Resta O, Gidaro A, Potalivo A, Nardi G, Brusasco C, Tesoro S, Navalesi P, Vaschetto R, De Robertis E. Noninvasive respiratory support outside the intensive care unit for acute respiratory failure related to coronavirus-19 disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Care* 2021; **25**: 268 [PMID: 34330320 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-021-03697-0]

14 **Shavadia JS**, Chen AY, Fanaroff AC, de Lemos JA, Kontos MC, Wang TY. Intensive Care Utilization in Stable Patients With ST-Segment Elevation Myocardial Infarction Treated With Rapid Reperfusion. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv* 2019; **12**: 709-717 [PMID: 31000008 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcin.2019.01.230]

15 **Santafé Colomina M**, Arikan Abelló F, Sánchez Corral A, Ferrer Roca R. Optimization of the neurosurgical patient in Intensive Care. *Medicina Intensiva (English Edition)* 2019; **43**: 489-496 [DOI: 10.1016/j.medine.2019.02.005]

16 **Howard RS**, Kullmann DM, Hirsch NP. Admission to neurological intensive care: who, when, and why? *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2003; **74** Suppl 3: iii2-iii9 [PMID: 12933908 DOI: 10.1136/jnnp.74.suppl_3.iii2]

17 **de Almeida CC**, Boone MD, Laviv Y, Kasper BS, Chen CC, Kasper EM. The Utility of Routine Intensive Care Admission for Patients Undergoing Intracranial Neurosurgical Procedures: A Systematic Review. *Neurocrit Care* 2018; **28**: 35-42 [PMID: 28808901 DOI: 10.1007/s12028-017-0433-4]

18 **Zemach S**, Helviz Y, Shitrit M, Friedman R, Levin PD. The Use of High-Flow Nasal Cannula Oxygen Outside the ICU. *Respir Care* 2019; **64**: 1333-1342 [PMID: 31213571 DOI: 10.4187/respcare.06611]

19 **Xia J**, Zhang Y, Ni L, Chen L, Zhou C, Gao C, Wu X, Duan J, Xie J, Guo Q, Zhao J, Hu Y, Cheng Z, Zhan Q. High-Flow Nasal Oxygen in Coronavirus Disease 2019 Patients With Acute Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure: A Multicenter, Retrospective Cohort Study. *Crit Care Med* 2020; **48**: e1079-e1086 [PMID: 32826432 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004558]

20 **Spoletini G**, Alotaibi M, Blasi F, Hill NS. Heated Humidified High-Flow Nasal Oxygen in Adults: Mechanisms of Action and Clinical Implications. *Chest* 2015; **148**: 253-261 [PMID: 25742321 DOI: 10.1378/chest.14-2871]

21 **Guy T**, Créac'hcadec A, Ricordel C, Salé A, Arnouat B, Bizec JL, Langelot M, Lineau C, Marquette D, Martin F, Lederlin M, Jouneau S. High-flow nasal oxygen: a safe, efficient treatment for COVID-19 patients not in an ICU. *Eur Respir J* 2020; **56** [PMID: 32859678 DOI: 10.1183/13993003.01154-2020]

22 **ASHE**. Medical Air and Oxygen Capacity Assessment Tool. 2020. [cited 11 July 2022]. Available from: https://www.ashe.org/medical-air-and-oxygen-capacity-assessment-tool

23 **World Health Organization**. Oxygen sources and distribution for COVID-19 treatment centres: interim guidance, 4 April 2020. [cited 18 June 2022]. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/oxygen-sources-and-distribution-for-covid-19-treatment-centres

24 **Mangram AJ**, Mccauley T, Villarreal D, Berne J, Howard D, Dolly A, Norwood S. Families' perception of the value of timed daily "family rounds" in a trauma ICU. *Am Surg* 2005; **71**: 886-891 [PMID: 16468543]

25 **Lilly CM**, Thomas EJ. Tele-ICU: experience to date. *J Intensive Care Med* 2010; **25**: 16-22 [PMID: 19752038 DOI: 10.1177/0885066609349216]

26 **Udeh C**, Udeh B, Rahman N, Canfield C, Campbell J, Hata JS. Telemedicine/Virtual ICU: Where Are We and Where Are We Going? *Methodist Debakey Cardiovasc J* 2018; **14**: 126-133 [PMID: 29977469 DOI: 10.14797/mdcj-14-2-126]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 399-410

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.399

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitors in COVID-19: Beyond glycemic control

Niya Narayanan, Dukhabandhu Naik, Jayaprakash Sahoo, Sadishkumar Kamalanathan

Specialty type: Endocrinology and metabolism

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): D
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Liu D, China; Trevino S, Mexico

Received: March 27, 2022
Peer-review started: March 27, 2022
First decision: May 30, 2022
Revised: June 30, 2022
Accepted: October 4, 2022
Article in press: October 4, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Niya Narayanan, Department of Endocrinology, Baby Memorial Hospital, Kozhikode 673005, Kerala, India

Dukhabandhu Naik, Jayaprakash Sahoo, Sadishkumar Kamalanathan, Department of Endocrinology, Jawaharlal Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education and Research, Puducherry 605006, India

Corresponding author: Dukhabandhu Naik, MD, Additional Professor, Department of Endocrinology, Jawaharlal Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education and Research, 4th Floor, Super-speciality Block, JIPMER Campus, Dhanvantri Nagar, Puducherry 605006, India. drnaik2000@gmail.com

Abstract

Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) is associated with a high risk of mortality and complications in patients with diabetes mellitus. Achieving good glycemic control is very important in diabetic patients to reduce complications and mortality due to COVID-19. Recent studies have shown the mortality benefit and anti-inflammatory effects of Dipeptidyl-peptidase-4 inhibitors (DPP-4i) in diabetic patients with COVID-19. DPP-4i may have a beneficial role in halting the severity of infection primarily by three routes, namely viral entry inhibition, anti-inflammatory and anti-fibrotic effects and glycemic control. This has raised the promising hypothesis that DPP-4i might be an optimal strategy for treating COVID-19 in patients with diabetes. This review aims to summarise the possible therapeutic non-glycemic effects of DPP-4i in diabetic patients diagnosed with COVID-19 in the light of available evidence.

Key Words: Dipeptidyl-peptidase-4; Diabetes mellitus; COVID-19; Mortality

Core Tip: Patients with pre-existing comorbidities, particularly diabetes mellitus (DM), are at increased risk of complications from coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). Beyond their glycemic effects, Dipeptidyl-peptidase-4 inhibitors (DPP-4i) have proven effective in COVID-19 individuals with DM. Available observational studies and trials have shown a significant mortality reduction in COVID-19 patients with DM when DPP-4i were continued during the course of illness. As a result, COVID-19 individuals with DM may choose DPP-4i as the preferred anti-diabetic medication if it is not contraindicated.

Citation: Narayanan N, Naik D, Sahoo J, Kamalanathan S. Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitors in COVID-19: Beyond glycemic control. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 399-410
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/399.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.399

INTRODUCTION

The current coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic is caused by a novel beta coronavirus known as Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), which is similar to SARS-CoV-1 and Middle East Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus (MERS-CoV)[1]. Since late 2019, the disease has spread rapidly worldwide, posing a significant threat to public health. To date more than 539 million patients have been infected across the globe leading to over 6.32 million deaths[2]. The overall mortality rate for COVID-19 ranges from 0.7% to 10.8%[3]. Nearly two-thirds of severely affected individuals have comorbidities, most commonly cardiometabolic disorders, with diabetes mellitus (DM) accounting for 17% of cases[4].

Although DM is not associated with an increased risk of COVID-19, it confers a high risk of rapid progression in the severity of the infection and hence a poor prognosis. Specifically, people with DM are more prone to invasive mechanical ventilation, intensive care unit (ICU) admission, and the development of organ dysfunction, as compared with patients without diabetes[5,6]. A recent meta-analysis of 83 eligible studies with 78874 COVID-19 hospitalized patients found that people with pre-existing DM had a doubling of the risk for severe or critical COVID-19 illness (odds ratio [OR] 2.10, 95% confidence interval [95%CI] 1.71-2.57) and a tripling of the risk for in-hospital mortality (OR 2.68, 95%CI 2.09-3.44)[7]. Putative pathogenic processes linking COVID-19 and DM include hyperglycemia-mediated immune dysregulation, inflammation, and activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone pathway[8].

The increasing spread of the SAR-CoV-2 infection and the high morbidity necessitates rapid identification of an effective therapy. While developing novel therapies (such as antivirals and vaccines) is a priority, repurposing "old" medications or reconsidering previously well-characterized targets with an emerging function in COVID-19 is the need of the hour. Dipeptidyl-peptidase-4 (DPP-4), also known as cluster of differentiation 26 (CD26), has recently been suggested as a potential target receptor for SAR-CoV-2[8,9]. MERS-CoV, a beta coronavirus similar to SARS-CoV-2, uses DPP-4 as an entrance receptor. Due to its similarity with the MERS-CoV, it has also been proposed that DPP-4 may aid SARS-CoV-2 entry into the target cells[10]. In this context, DPP-4i have gained increasing interest as a therapeutic target in patients with COVID-19.

DPP-4 is a 110 kDa glycoprotein, a membrane-bound endopeptidase that cleaves many peptide hormones such as cytokines, growth factors, and incretin hormones like glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1) and gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP)[11]. Also, DPP-4 interacts with cellular proteins such as adenosine deaminase and caveolin-1 to regulate immune responses[12]. DPP-4 exists in two forms in the body, a membrane-bound form or as a soluble form (sDPP-4)[13]. The extracellular portion of DPP-4 is cleaved from cell membranes to form the 727 amino acid soluble moiety sDPP-4, which circulates in the plasma with retained enzyme activity. The DPP-4 receptor is found on the surface of nearly every cell and plays a role in immune regulation, signaling, and cell apoptosis. It is widely expressed in many tissues such as the kidney, gastrointestinal tract, and lungs. The primary role of DPP-4 is to regulate glucose and insulin metabolism by degradation of incretin hormones such as GLP-1 and GIP. Visceral adipose tissue has greater expression of DPP-4 and it has been linked to adipocyte inflammation and insulin resistance. DPP-4 promotes inflammation in subjects with type 2 diabetes through both catalytic and noncatalytic pathways. DPP-4 directly regulates the immune system by activating T cells and upregulating CD86 expression and the nuclear factor kappa B (NF-kB) pathway[14].

DIPEPTIDYL- PEPTIDASE-4 INHIBITORS

DPP-4i are oral anti-diabetic drugs that affect glucose homeostasis by inhibiting the enzyme DPP-4. DPP-4i prolong the half-life of incretins by deactivating DPP-4, which cleaves and inactivates them. Incretin hormones, GLP-1 and GIP are responsible for the regulation of postprandial insulin[15]. DPP-4i have been suggested to have cardiovascular benefits. Hence, these medications are commonly used in diabetic patients with a history of cardiovascular or chronic renal disease[16]. They achieve reasonable glycemic control with no significant effect on body weight, no risk of hypoglycemic events, and a safe cardiovascular profile. They have also shown a favorable effect on surrogate vascular markers, such as lipid profile, blood pressure, and endothelial function[13].

PROPOSED MECHANISMS OF DPP-4I IN COVID-19

DPP-4i can effectively control blood glucose levels with a favorable safety profile. Good glycemic control can improve the prognosis and outcome of COVID-19[17]. Hence, DPP-4i can influence the clinical outcome in COVID-19 patients through their glycemic effects. The mechanisms by which DPP-4i influence the clinical outcomes in COVID-19 patients with DM beyond their glycemic effect are still under speculation and are detailed below (Figures 1 and 2).

DPP-4 AND SARS-COV-2 INTERACTION

Role as an alternate co-receptor

SARS-CoV-2 binds to specific host receptors on the target cell to facilitate entry into the host cell. The SARS-CoV-2 enters the cell *via* binding of the viral spike (S) protein to the angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE-2) receptor on the surface of the host cell membrane. The binding of the S-protein causes a conformational change in the receptor, which is essential for its activation. This critical step known as priming comprises the cleaving of the spike protein by cellular serine proteases. This step enables viral fusion with the cellular membrane and promotes viral entry into the target cell[18]. Studies have shown a wide distribution of ACE-2 across human tissues, including the lung, gastrointestinal tract, and kidney. However, the expression of ACE-2 on alveolar type 2 cells, which is supposed to be the primary target cell of SARS-CoV-2, is markedly low. This has created interest in a possible role for other co-receptors for viral entry[19].

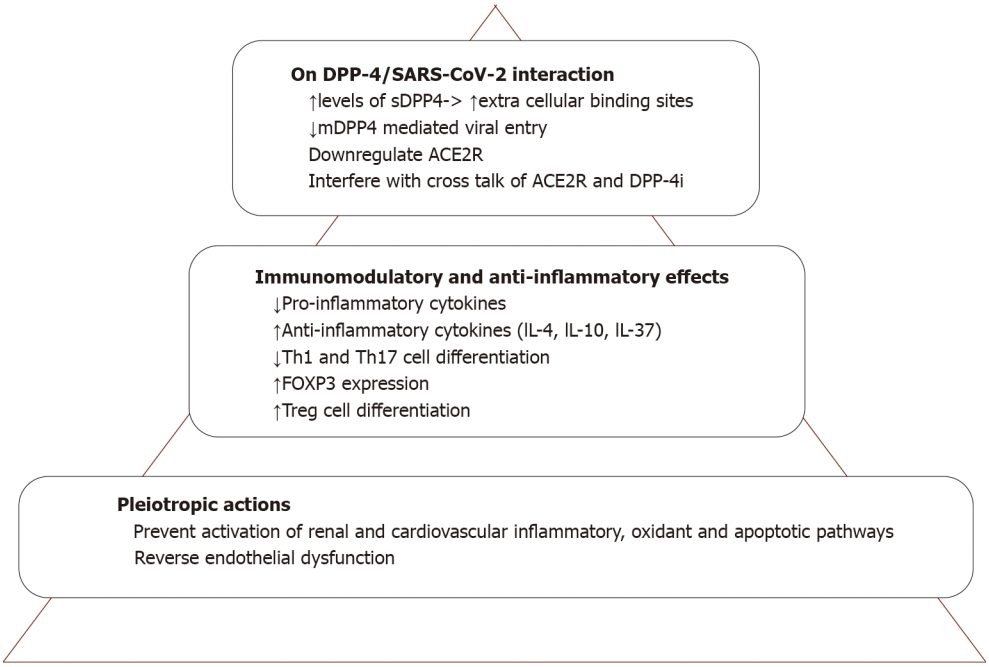
In-silico modelling of the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein, predicted a potential interaction with the DPP-4 in addition to ACE-2[20]. These models suggest that DPP-4 may be a co-receptor for SARS-CoV-2 viral entry. As DPP-4 is widely expressed in cells and tissues other than the respiratory tract, it may facilitate the spread of SARS-CoV-2 infection to a wider range of tissues[10]. DPP-4 is the receptor for the MERS-CoV spike protein, which mediates viral entrance into host cells[21]. Due to the high homology between SARS-CoV-2 and MERS-CoV, DPP-4 may also be an accessory entry receptor for SARS-CoV-2[22]. The presumed role of DPP-4 as a co-receptor for SARS-CoV-2 is still under study[14].

Cross-talk between DPP-4 and ACE-2 receptor

DPP-4 interacts with several essential proteins for viral processing, including ACE-2, implying a possible cross-talk between the two proteins[23]. *In vivo* studies have shown that the DPP-4i sitagliptin inhibits ACE activity and reduces angiotensin II levels in rats[24]. This cross-talk could interfere with viral surface binding and fusion, thereby affecting spread of the infection.

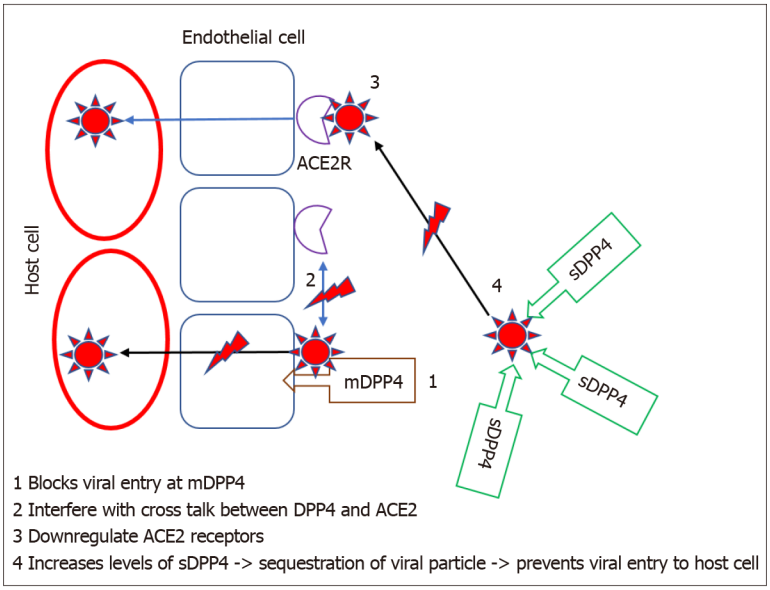
Role of soluble DPP-4

The fact that DPP-4 exists in two forms, a soluble form (sDPP-4) and membrane-bound form, adds to the intricacy of the role of DPP-4i in COVID-19. Previous research has shown that sDPP-4 acts as a decoy receptor for MERS-CoV, preventing viral replication[12]. The same may be applicable to SARS-CoV-2. sDPP-4 may bind SARS-CoV-2, preventing the virus from attaching to membrane-bound DPP-4 in the host cell, thereby hindering viral spread. A German study showed a reduced circulating level of sDPP-4 in patients with severe COVID-19[25]. A similar scenario was reported in MERS-CoV infected patients [26]. Previous studies have shown that sDPP-4 was significantly lower in older individuals than younger individuals[27]. Serum levels of sDPP-4 are also altered in various clinical diseases, such as DM, obesity, and metabolic syndrome, and are linked to insulin resistance[27,28]. This may contribute to the severe presentation of SARS-CoV-2 infection in diabetic, obese, and elderly individuals. In this regard, a recent study has shown a 50%-100% rise in the levels of sDPP-4 in mice after exposure to DPP-4i[29]. Hence, DPP-4i, in addition to interfering with viral entrance, may enhance viral particle sequestration in the circulation by increasing sDPP-4 levels, limiting viral growth in humans.



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.399

Figure 1 Proposed mechanisms of dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors in coronavirus disease 2019 infection. ACE2R: Angiotensin converting enzyme 2 receptor; COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; DPP-4: Dipeptidyl peptidase-4; FOXP3: Forkhead box P3; IL: Interleukin; mDPP4: Membrane bound DPP4; sDPP4: Soluble DPP4; TGF-β: Transforming growth factor beta.



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.399

Figure 2 Hypothetical interactions between dipeptidyl peptidase-4 and severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 virus. ACE-2: Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2; ACE2R: Angiotensin converting enzyme 2 receptor; DPP-4: Dipeptidyl peptidase-4; mDPP4: Membrane bound DPP4; sDPP4: Soluble DPP4.

Immunomodulatory role of DPP-4i

Dysregulated inflammation accounts for the severity of COVID-19. The severe presentation is linked to a hyperinflammatory state, characterized by an abnormal increase in circulating levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as Interleukin (IL)-1, IL-2, IL-6, Interferon-γ and tumor necrosis factor (TNF), leading to acute respiratory distress syndrome, disseminated intravascular coagulation, multi-organ failure, and death. There is significant activation of CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in COVID-19 patients and a skewing of T-cells toward the T-helper 17 functional phenotype[30]. DPP-4 is found in various cell lines involved in immune control, such as Th17 T helper cells, natural killer cells, activated B cells, macrophages, and myeloid cells[31]. DPP-4 promotes T cell proliferation, NF-kB activation, CD86

expression, and excessive production of inflammatory cytokines, all of which contribute to inflammation. Additionally, GLP-1, which DPP-4 degrades, also possesses anti-inflammatory properties[32].

DPP-4i reduce pro-inflammatory cytokines and mediators such as IL-1, IL-6, C-reactive protein (CRP), and TNF-alpha and thereby mitigate the severity of COVID-19. Many studies have shown that sitagliptin has anti-inflammatory effects in diabetic patients, which leads to an increase in the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 and a decrease in several pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-alpha [13]. Therefore, the immunomodulatory effects of DPP-4i may prevent dysregulated inflammation and cytokine storms in COVID-19 patients, thereby reducing the severity of the disease.

Pleiotropic effects of DPP-4i

DPP-4i confer multiple vasculoprotective effects, which reduce the risk of comorbidities associated with DM, including hypertension, cardiovascular disease (CVD), and kidney disease. Insulin resistance, oxidative stress, dyslipidemia, adipose tissue dysfunction, and immune dysfunction may all contribute to endothelial dysfunction and arterial stiffness in DM. Beyond glycemic control, DPP-4i regulate these pathogenic mechanisms through GLP-1-dependent and independent pathways for CVD protection[33]. DPP-4i have been proven in numerous trials to prevent atherosclerosis, improve endothelial function, and promote wound healing possibly by modulating monocyte/macrophage-mediated responses, reducing oxidative stress, and decreasing neutrophil recruitment and activity[33]. As a result, Du *et al* [34] recently proposed DPP-4i as a potential therapy for preventing or treating CVD produced either directly or indirectly by the COVID-19-induced cytokine storm. Through their immune-modulatory action, DPP-4i have also been useful in obesity-related inflammation, hepatic fibrosis, myocarditis, diabetic nephropathy, and chemotherapy-induced kidney injury in animal research trials[31].

DPP-4 inhibition directly reduces lipopolysaccharide-induced lung damage in mice and human lung epithelial cells[35]. Soare *et al*[36] recently discovered that DPP-4 enhances fibroblast activation by increasing transforming growth factor β, a harbinger of tissue fibrosis. Hence, the inactivation of DPP-4 has significant anti-fibrotic effects, validated in numerous experimental models of pulmonary and skin fibrosis. Sadikot *et al*[37] have recently claimed that GLP-1 could be a new treatment for acute respiratory distress syndrome, demonstrating that human GLP-1 reduces NF-kB activation in cultured macrophages and a mouse model of acute lung damage. All these studies point to a possible anti-fibrotic role for DPP-4i.

OBSERVATIONAL STUDIES

With the above hypothesis, several observational studies have been performed to investigate the impact of DPP-4i on clinical outcomes in type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) patients hospitalized for COVID-19 (Table 1).

In a cohort study conducted at the university hospital of Padova, amongst 403 patients hospitalized for COVID-19, 85 had DM, and nine were on DPP-4i. DPP-4i users and comparators had no significant difference in ICU admission or death rate[38]. In a retrospective observational study of 120 patients with diabetes, Chen *et al*[39] found that DPP-4i users and non-users had identical clinical outcomes. Users of DPP-4i had a non-significant higher rate of in-hospital death than non-users (OR 1.48, 95%CI 0.4-5.53). Similarly, after propensity score matching, Pérez-Belmonte *et al*[40] found that DPP-4i users were not at higher risk for adverse outcomes such as ICU admission, mechanical ventilation, multi-organ dysfunction, or long-term hospital admissions. In a few other observational studies there was no link between DPP-4i therapy and COVID-19-related mortality[41-46] and severity[44,47].

On the contrary, few observational studies have revealed that DPP-4i have favourable effects on COVID-19-related outcomes. In a case series encompassing 387 patients admitted to a research hospital in Lombardy (Northern Italy) with COVID-19, 90 patients were diabetic and 12.2% were on DPP-4i. After adjusting for confounders, DPP-4i use was associated with a decreased death risk [adjusted hazard ratio (HR) 0.13; 95%CI 0.02–0.92]. Furthermore, DPP-4i users required less non-invasive mechanical ventilation, implying that their pneumonia was less severe[48].

In a multicentric retrospective observational study conducted in Northern Italy, 169 age and gender-matched subjects treated with sitagliptin plus insulin were compared with a similar number of subjects treated with insulin therapy. Primary outcomes assessed were hospital discharge and death, and secondary outcomes analyzed were ICU admission, the need for mechanical ventilation, and extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. The sitagliptin users had significantly lower mortality (18% *vs* 37%, $P < 0.001$) even after adjusting for confounders like age, gender, comorbidities, and ongoing treatment (HR 0.44; 95%CI 0.29-0.66). On day 30, a larger number of patients treated with sitagliptin were discharged from the hospital than those on conventional therapy (71% *vs* 59%, $P < 0.01$). Compared to usual treatment, sitagliptin was associated with a lower probability of needing mechanical ventilation and ICU admission. At follow-up, patients treated with sitagliptin had significantly lower inflammatory markers such as procalcitonin and CRP and lower mean blood glucose levels during hospitalization[49].

Similarly, a Korean database-based retrospective study found that DPP-4i treatment was significantly associated with better clinical outcomes even after adjusting for age, gender, comorbidities, and

Table 1 Observation studies assessing coronavirus disease 2019 outcomes and dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors therapy

Sl no	Ref.	Design, location	Population	Findings
Studies with neutral outcomes with the use of DPP-4i				
1	Fadini *et al* [38], 2020	RO, Italy	Registry based DM patients with and without COVID-19. Subgroup analysis of proportion of DPP-4i users	Diabetic COVID-19 patients who were on DPP-4i had a similar disease outcome as those who were not
2	Chen *et al* [39], 2020	RO, China	Single centre hospitalised COVID-19 patients with DM; DPP-4i users (n = 20) compared with nonusers (n = 100)	Mortality OR 1.48, 95%CI 0.4-5.53, P = 0. 56
3	Pérez-Belmonte *et al*[40], 2020	RO, Spain	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM. DPP-4i users (n = 105) compared with nonusers (n = 105)	Composite outcome of ICU admission, mechanical ventilation, or in-hospital death: OR 1.12, 95%CI 0.65-1.95, P = 0.675
4	Silverii *et al* [41], 2021	RO, Italy	Registry based all deaths due to COVID-19 infection; Subgroup analysis of DPP-4i users (n = 13) *vs* nonusers (n = 146) in DM patients	Mortality risk in COVID-19 infection. HR 1.0, 95%CI 0.5-2.1, P = 0.56
5	Kim *et al* [42], 2020	RO, Korea	Single centre hospitalised COVID-19 patients with and without DM; Subgroup analysis of DM patients using DPP-4i (n = 85) and others (n = 235)	Mortality OR 1.47, 95%CI 0.45-4.78, P = 0.52; Severe disease OR 1.05, 95%CI 0.44-2.49, P = 0.92
6	Noh *et al* [43], 2021	PO, South Korea	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM; Mortality in DPP-4i users (n = 453) compared with nonusers (n = 133)	All-cause mortality: HR 0.74, 95%CI 0.43-1.26; Severe disease HR 0.83, 95%CI 0.45-1.53
7	Zhou *et al* [44], 2020	RO, China	Multi-centre, hospitalised COVID-19 patients with DM; Subgroup analysis of DPP-4i users (n = 142) *vs* nonusers (n = 1257)	28-d mortality: aHR = 0.44, 95%CI: 0.09-2.11, P = 0.31); Secondary outcomes such as septic shock, acute respiratory distress syndrome, organ (kidney, liver, and cardiac) injuries, were also comparable between the two groups
8	Yan *et al*[47], 2020	RO, China	Hospitalised COVID-19 patients; Subgroup analysis of DPP-4i use in patients with severe illness	No significant association between use of DPP-4i and COVID-19 severity after adjustment for age, sex, and BMI (OR 0.32, 95%CI 0.02-2.18, P = 0.31)
9	Izzi-Engbeaya *et al*[45], 2021	RO, United Kingdom	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM admitted to 3 hospitals (n = 337); DPP-4i users (n = 93)	Admission to ICU or death OR 1.27 (0.79-2.05)
10	Israelsen *et al* [46], 2021	RO, Denmark	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM; DPP-4i users (n = 284) compared with SGLT2i users (n = 342)	DPP-4i users- 30-d mortality aRR 2.42 (95%CI 0.99-5.89) when compared with SGLT-2i users. DPP-4i use was not associated with decreased risk of hospital admission
Studies with positive outcomes with the use of DPP-4i				
1	Mirani *et al* [48], 2020	RO, Italy	Single centre hospitalised COVID-19 patients with DM; DPP-4i users (n =11) compared with nonusers (n=79)	DPP-4i users had lower risk of mortality (aHR 0.13, 95%CI 0.02-0.92; P = 0.042)
2	Solerte *et al* [49], 2020	RO case control, Italy	Hospitalised COVID-19 patients with DM; Case sitagliptin + Standard care (n = 169) Controls – age sex matched patients with Standard care (n = 338)	Mortality: HR 0.44, 95%CI 0.29–0.66, P = 0.0001); Admission to ICU: HR: 0.51, 95%CI 0.27-0.95, P = 0.03; Mechanical ventilation HR: 0.27, 95% CI 0.11-0.62, P = 0.03; Hospital discharges 120 *vs* 89, P < 0.01
3	Rhee *et al* [50], 2021	RO, South Korea	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM; DPP-4i users (n = 263) *vs* non users (n = 832); Assessed for severity of disease	OR for severe disease was 0.303 (95%CI 0.135-0.682) among DPP-4i users
4	Nafakhi *et al* [51], 2020	RO, Iraq	Newly diagnosed COVID-19 pneumonia; Subgroup analysis to assess predictors for adverse outcomes	DPP-4i users had decreased length of ICU stay. (OR 0.3, 95%CI 0.2-3, P = 0.04)
5	Wargny *et al* [52], 2021	PO, France	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM. Subgroup analysis of DPP-4i use in patients succumbing to death within 28 d	The need for mechanical ventilation and death within seven days were similar in DPP-4i users compared to nonusers. (OR 0.83, 95%CI 0.65-1.05, P = 0.12). Discharge at day 28: OR 1.22, 95%CI 1.02-1.47, P = 0.03)

6	Wong *et al* [53], 2021	RO, China	Registry based COVID-19 patients with DM (n = 1214); DPP-4i users (n = 107) compared with others (n = 1107)	DPP4i users were associated with lower odds of clinical deterioration (OR 0.71, 95%CI 0.54-0.93, P = 0.013), hyperinflammatory syndrome (OR = 0.56, 95%CI 0.45-0.69, P < 0.001), invasive mechanical ventilation (OR = 0.30, 95%CI 0.21-0.42, P < 0.001), reduced length of hospitalization (-4.82 days, 95%CI -6.80 to -2.84, P < 0.001). No difference seen in mortality
Studies with negative outcomes with the use of DPP-4i				
1	Dalan *et al* [54], 2021	RO, Singapore	Single centre hospitalised COVID-19 patients with and without DM; Subgroup analysis of DM patients using DPP-4i (n = 27) and others (n = 49)	DPP-4i were at higher risk of ICU admission (aRR 4.07, 95%CI 1.42-11.66) and mechanical ventilation (aRR 2.54, 95%CI 0.43-14.99)
2	Khunti *et al* [55], 2021	RO, United Kingdom	Registry based Nationwide cohort data; HR of COVID-19-related mortality assessed in patients with diabetes on DPP-4i	HR 1.07 (1.01-1.13)

COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; DPP-4i: Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors; CI: Confidence interval; HR: Hazard ratio; ICU: Intensive care unit; n: Number of patients on DPP-4i; N: Number of patients with diabetes; OR: Odds ratio; PO: Prospective observational; RO: Retrospective observational; RR: Relative risk;

medications (adjusted OR 0.362, 95%CI 0.135-0.971). The study included 832 subjects with DM, of whom 263 were on DPP-4i[50]. Similarly, DPP-4i usage was related to a shorter ICU stay in 67 patients with DM admitted with COVID-19 pneumonia in a single centre in Iraq (OR 0.3, 95%CI 0.2-3)[51].

In the coronavirus disease and diabetes outcome (CORONADO) study, a multicentric prospective observational trial conducted in France, 2796 patients hospitalized for SARS-CoV-2 with DM were assessed. Around 21.6% of the participants were on DPP-4i. The primary outcome as assessed by the need for mechanical ventilation and/or death within seven days was similar in DPP-4i users compared to nonusers (OR 0.83; 95%CI 0.67-1.03)[52]. Wong *et al*[53] retrospectively analyzed 1214 T2DM patients with confirmed COVID-19 admitted to public hospitals in Hong Kong. They found a lower risk for clinical deterioration (OR = 0.71, 95%CI 0.54-0.93), hyperinflammatory syndrome (OR = 0.56, 95%CI 0.45-0.69) and invasive mechanical ventilation (OR = 0.30, 95%CI 0.21-0.42) in DPP-4i users. However, DPP-4i users had no significant in-hospital mortality reduction.

A retrospective review of 717 COVID-19 patients admitted to a health care centre in Singapore found contradictory results. Patients on DPP-4i (n = 27) showed greater odds of ICU admission than those on other glucose-lowering medicines (adjusted relative risk [RR] 5.14, 95%CI 1.5-17.7). Also, patients on DPP-4i were more likely to require mechanical ventilation; however, no data on mortality were provided[54]. Similarly, Khunti *et al*[55] in their nationwide observational cohort study in the UK analysed the HR of COVID-19-related mortality in people prescribed DPP-4i. DPP-4i users had a HR of 1.07 (95%CI 1.01-1.13) for COVID-19-related mortality.

The evidence available from observational studies on the link between DPP-4i and DM and COVID-19 outcomes suggests some heterogeneity. These outcomes were extensively evaluated in multiple meta-analyses[56-62]. Bonora *et al*[56] analyzed seven studies that reported data on mortality. There was no significant difference in death rate between patients treated with DPP-4i and other anti-diabetic medications (RR 0.74, 95%CI 0.47–1.16). Han *et al*[57] also showed similar results with a statistically non-significant lower mortality (OR 0.95, 95%CI 0.72-1.26) or poor composite outcomes (OR 1.27, 95%CI 0.91–1.77) in diabetic COVID-19 patients. Similarly, Pal *et al*[58] included nine observational studies of high quality consisting of 7008 COVID-19 patients with DM. A pooled analysis of unadjusted and adjusted data revealed no significant link between DPP-4i usage and mortality. However, subgroup analysis discovered that DPP-4i use in the hospital (rather than before admission) was related to lower mortality (adjusted OR 0.27, 95%CI 0.13-0.55). Contrary to the above studies, Nguyen *et al*[59] in their recent meta-analysis linked DPP-4i to a higher mortality risk (OR 1.23, 95%CI 1.07-1.42).

DPP-4i appear to have a neutral action in COVID-19, but the available studies are still insufficient to draw definitive conclusions. It is worth noting that all the data are from retrospective observational studies and that most of them were not specifically designed to study the effects of DPP-4i. The discrepancies reported for the connection between DPP-4i and COVID-19 outcomes could be explained by variations in methodology, baseline characteristics, and sample size.

RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIALS

Two randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have evaluated DPP-4i in patients with diabetes and COVID-19 (Table 2).

Abuhasira *et al*[63] investigated 64 patients who were randomized to receive linagliptin 5 mg once daily or standard of care medication in an open-label, prospective, multicentre RCT (32 in each group).

Table 2 Randomized controlled trials assessing coronavirus disease 2019 outcomes and dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors therapy

Sl no	Ref.	Design, location	Comparators	Age (mean ± SD)	% male	Primary outcomes	Secondary outcomes	Results
1	Abuhasira *et al*[63]	Open-label, prospective, multi-centre trial, Germany	Linagliptin 5 mg + standard therapy (n = 32); Standard therapy (n = 32)	65.5 ± 16; 68.4 ± 11.5	65.6%; 53.1%	Time to clinical improvement	Proportion of patients with 2- point clinical improvement at 28 d, mortality at 28 d, length of hospitalization, ICU admissions, and MV	Time to clinical improvement (HR 1.22; 95%CI, 0.70-2.15; P = 0.49); In-hospital mortality; (OR 0.56; 95%CI, 0.16-1.93). No difference in secondary outcomes
2	Guardado-Mendoza *et al*[64]	Parallel double blind single centre trial, Mexico	LI group (n = 35) I group (n = 38)	57 ± 2; 60 ± 2	51%; 76%	Need for assisted MV and mortality	Glucose levels and insulin requirements, pulmonary parameters and clinical progression	Reduced risk of assisted MV; (HR 0.258, 95%CI 0.1-0.7, P = 0.009), improved blood glucose levels, lower insulin requirements in LI group

HR: Hazard risk, I: Insulin, LI: Linaglitin plus insulin, MV: Mechanical ventilation, OR: Odds ratio, RR: Relative risk, SD: Standard deviation.

The time to clinical improvement within 28 d of randomization was the primary outcome measured. Treatment with linagliptin in addition to standard therapy did not enhance time to resolution of symptoms (HR 1.22, 95%CI, 0.70-2.15) or death on day 28 (OR 0.56, 95%CI 0.16-1.93). Furthermore, no differences in any of the secondary outcomes, such as the proportion of patients admitted to an ICU, mechanical ventilation rates, length of hospitalization, or supplemental oxygen use, were observed between the study groups. However, due to containment of the COVID-19 epidemic in Israel, the experiment was prematurely terminated, leaving the study underpowered to identify possible differences in the primary results and mortality.

In a parallel, double-blind RCT, Guardado-Mendoza *et al*[64] evaluated the efficacy of the combination of linagliptin and insulin on metabolic control and prognosis in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 and DM. A total of 73 patients were randomly assigned to either 5 mg linagliptin plus insulin (LI group, n = 35) or insulin alone (I group, n = 38). The need for assisted mechanical ventilation and mortality were the two primary outcomes. Secondary outcomes were glucose levels and insulin requirements during the first 5-10 days in the hospital, pulmonary parameters, and clinical progression of COVID-19. Both groups had similar average hospital stays (12 ± 1 *vs* 10 ± 1 d, P = 0.343). Three patients in the LI group and twelve in the I group needed assisted mechanical ventilation (HR 0.258, 95%CI 0.092-0.719), and two patients in the LI group and six in the I group died after a 30-d follow-up period (P = 0.139). The inclusion of linagliptin reduced the relative risk of assisted mechanical ventilation by 74% and improved pre- and postprandial glucose levels, requiring less insulin and posing no increased risk of hypoglycemia.

CONCLUSION

Beyond their well-known glycemic role, DPP-4i have anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory, and anti-fibrotic properties. They are among the non-insulin glucose-lowering medications that are safe and effective in treating T2DM, even in the presence of COVID-19, without increasing the risk of significant side effects such as hypoglycemia. As a result, practical recommendations for the management of diabetes in patients with COVID-19 do not propose stopping DPP-4i. Even though results from observational studies and a few RCTs have been inconsistent, the existing evidence suggests that DPP-4i are safe for patients with T2DM and COVID-19. Studies showed a trend towards reducing mortality in COVID-19 patients with DM, especially with continued in-hospital use of DPP-4i. As a result, it is appropriate to start or continue DPP-4i in COVID-19 individuals with DM unless contraindicated.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Naik D conceptualized the work; Narayanan N wrote the first draft and provided critical inputs; Sahoo J, Naik D, and Kamalanathan S supervised the writing and critically revised the manuscript; Narayanan N edited the final draft; all authors have read and approved the final version of the manuscript

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors have no conflicts of interest to report.

Country/Territory of origin: India

ORCID number: Niya Narayanan 0000-0001-8403-7756; Dukhabandhu Naik 0000-0003-4568-877X; Jayaprakash Sahoo 0000-0002-8805-143X; Sadishkumar Kamalanathan 0000-0002-2371-0625.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: Webster JR
P-Editor: Liu JH

REFERENCES

1 **Zhu N**, Zhang D, Wang W, Li X, Yang B, Song J, Zhao X, Huang B, Shi W, Lu R, Niu P, Zhan F, Ma X, Wang D, Xu W, Wu G, Gao GF, Tan W; China Novel Coronavirus Investigating and Research Team. A Novel Coronavirus from Patients with Pneumonia in China, 2019. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 727-733 [PMID: 31978945 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2001017]
2 COVID Live - Coronavirus Statistics - Worldometer. Available from: https://www.worldometers.info/coronavirus/?%3D%3D
3 **Omer SB**, Malani P, Del Rio C. The COVID-19 Pandemic in the US: A Clinical Update. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 1767-1768 [PMID: 32250388 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.5788]
4 **Grasselli G**, Zangrillo A, Zanella A, Antonelli M, Cabrini L, Castelli A, Cereda D, Coluccello A, Foti G, Fumagalli R, Iotti G, Latronico N, Lorini L, Merler S, Natalini G, Piatti A, Ranieri MV, Scandroglio AM, Storti E, Cecconi M, Pesenti A; COVID-19 Lombardy ICU Network. Baseline Characteristics and Outcomes of 1591 Patients Infected With SARS-CoV-2 Admitted to ICUs of the Lombardy Region, Italy. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 1574-1581 [PMID: 32250385 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.5394]
5 **Fadini GP**, Morieri ML, Longato E, Avogaro A. Prevalence and impact of diabetes among people infected with SARS-CoV-2. *J Endocrinol Invest* 2020; **43**: 867-869 [PMID: 32222956 DOI: 10.1007/s40618-020-01236-2]
6 **Pal R**, Bhadada SK. COVID-19 and diabetes mellitus: An unholy interaction of two pandemics. *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2020; **14**: 513-517 [PMID: 32388331 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2020.04.049]
7 **Mantovani A**, Byrne CD, Zheng MH, Targher G. Diabetes as a risk factor for greater COVID-19 severity and in-hospital death: A meta-analysis of observational studies. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2020; **30**: 1236-1248 [PMID: 32571616 DOI: 10.1016/j.numecd.2020.05.014]
8 **Lim S**, Bae JH, Kwon HS, Nauck MA. COVID-19 and diabetes mellitus: from pathophysiology to clinical management. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2021; **17**: 11-30 [PMID: 33188364 DOI: 10.1038/s41574-020-00435-4]
9 **Iacobellis G**. COVID-19 and diabetes: Can DPP4 inhibition play a role? *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2020; **162**: 108125 [PMID: 32224164 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108125]
10 **Li Y**, Zhang Z, Yang L, Lian X, Xie Y, Li S, Xin S, Cao P, Lu J. The MERS-CoV Receptor DPP4 as a Candidate Binding Target of the SARS-CoV-2 Spike. *iScience* 2020; **23**: 101160 [PMID: 32405622 DOI: 10.1016/j.isci.2020.101160]
11 **Lambeir AM**, Durinx C, Scharpé S, De Meester I. Dipeptidyl-peptidase IV from bench to bedside: an update on structural properties, functions, and clinical aspects of the enzyme DPP IV. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 2003; **40**: 209-294 [PMID: 12892317 DOI: 10.1080/713609354]
12 **Krejner-Bienias A**, Grzela K, Grzela T. DPP4 Inhibitors and COVID-19-Holy Grail or Another Dead End? *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)* 2021; **69**: 1 [PMID: 33527308 DOI: 10.1007/s00005-020-00602-5]
13 **Kifle ZD**, Woldeyohanin AE, Demeke CA. SARS-CoV-2 and diabetes: A potential therapeutic effect of dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitors in diabetic patients diagnosed with COVID-19. *Metabol Open* 2021; **12**: 100134 [PMID: 34661092 DOI: 10.1016/j.metop.2021.100134]
14 **Bassendine MF**, Bridge SH, McCaughan GW, Gorrell MD. COVID-19 and comorbidities: A role for dipeptidyl peptidase 4 (DPP4) in disease severity? *J Diabetes* 2020; **12**: 649-658 [PMID: 32394639 DOI: 10.1111/1753-0407.13052]
15 **Nauck MA**, Meier JJ. Incretin hormones: Their role in health and disease. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2018; **20** Suppl 1: 5-21 [PMID: 29364588 DOI: 10.1111/dom.13129]
16 **Hanssen NM**, Jandeleit-Dahm KA. Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors and cardiovascular and renal disease in type 2 diabetes: What have we learned from the CARMELINA trial? *Diab Vasc Dis Res* 2019; **16**: 303-309 [PMID: 31018682 DOI: 10.1177/1479164119842339]
17 **Apicella M**, Campopiano MC, Mantuano M, Mazoni L, Coppelli A, Del Prato S. COVID-19 in people with diabetes: understanding the reasons for worse outcomes. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2020; **8**: 782-792 [PMID: 32687793 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(20)30238-2]
18 **Lu R**, Zhao X, Li J, Niu P, Yang B, Wu H, Wang W, Song H, Huang B, Zhu N, Bi Y, Ma X, Zhan F, Wang L, Hu T, Zhou H, Hu Z, Zhou W, Zhao L, Chen J, Meng Y, Wang J, Lin Y, Yuan J, Xie Z, Ma J, Liu WJ, Wang D, Xu W, Holmes EC, Gao GF, Wu G, Chen W, Shi W, Tan W. Genomic characterisation and epidemiology of 2019 novel coronavirus: implications for virus origins and receptor binding. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 565-574 [PMID: 32007145 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30251-8]
19 **Qi F**, Qian S, Zhang S, Zhang Z. Single cell RNA sequencing of 13 human tissues identify cell types and receptors of human coronaviruses. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2020; **526**: 135-140 [PMID: 32199615 DOI:

10.1016/j.bbrc.2020.03.044]
20 **Vankadari N**, Wilce JA. Emerging WuHan (COVID-19) coronavirus: glycan shield and structure prediction of spike glycoprotein and its interaction with human CD26. *Emerg Microbes Infect* 2020; **9**: 601-604 [PMID: 32178593 DOI: 10.1080/22221751.2020.1739565]
21 **Lu G**, Hu Y, Wang Q, Qi J, Gao F, Li Y, Zhang Y, Zhang W, Yuan Y, Bao J, Zhang B, Shi Y, Yan J, Gao GF. Molecular basis of binding between novel human coronavirus MERS-CoV and its receptor CD26. *Nature* 2013; **500**: 227-231 [PMID: 23831647 DOI: 10.1038/nature12328]
22 **Eleftheriou P**, Amanatidou D, Petrou A, Geronikaki A. In Silico Evaluation of the Effectivity of Approved Protease Inhibitors against the Main Protease of the Novel SARS-CoV-2 Virus. *Molecules* 2020; **25** [PMID: 32485894 DOI: 10.3390/molecules25112529]
23 **Dastan F**, Abedini A, Shahabi S, Kiani A, Saffaei A, Zare A. Sitagliptin Repositioning in SARS-CoV-2: Effects on ACE-2, CD-26, and Inflammatory Cytokine Storms in the Lung. *Iran J Allergy Asthma Immunol* 2020; **19**: 10-12 [PMID: 32534505 DOI: 10.18502/ijaai.v19i(s1.r1).2849]
24 **Beraldo JI**, Benetti A, Borges-Júnior FA, Arruda-Junior DF, Martins FL, Jensen L, Dariolli R, Shimizu MH, Seguro AC, Luchi WM, Girardi ACC. Cardioprotection Conferred by Sitagliptin Is Associated with Reduced Cardiac Angiotensin II/Angiotensin-(1-7) Balance in Experimental Chronic Kidney Disease. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019; **20** [PMID: 31010001 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20081940]
25 **Schlicht K**, Rohmann N, Geisler C, Hollstein T, Knappe C, Hartmann K, Schwarz J, Tran F, Schunk D, Junker R, Bahmer T, Rosenstiel P, Schulte D, Türk K, Franke A, Schreiber S, Laudes M. Circulating levels of soluble Dipeptidylpeptidase-4 are reduced in human subjects hospitalized for severe COVID-19 infections. *Int J Obes (Lond)* 2020; **44**: 2335-2338 [PMID: 32958905 DOI: 10.1038/s41366-020-00689-y]
26 **Inn KS**, Kim Y, Aigerim A, Park U, Hwang ES, Choi MS, Kim YS, Cho NH. Reduction of soluble dipeptidyl peptidase 4 Levels in plasma of patients infected with Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus. *Virology* 2018; **518**: 324-327 [PMID: 29587190 DOI: 10.1016/j.virol.2018.03.015]
27 **Lamers D**, Famulla S, Wronkowitz N, Hartwig S, Lehr S, Ouwens DM, Eckardt K, Kaufman JM, Ryden M, Müller S, Hanisch FG, Ruige J, Arner P, Sell H, Eckel J. Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 is a novel adipokine potentially linking obesity to the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes* 2011; **60**: 1917-1925 [PMID: 21593202 DOI: 10.2337/db10-1707]
28 **Röhrborn D**, Wronkowitz N, Eckel J. DPP4 in Diabetes. *Front Immunol* 2015; **6**: 386 [PMID: 26284071 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00386]
29 **Varin EM**, Mulvihill EE, Beaudry JL, Pujadas G, Fuchs S, Tanti JF, Fazio S, Kaur K, Cao X, Baggio LL, Matthews D, Campbell JE, Drucker DJ. Circulating Levels of Soluble Dipeptidyl Peptidase-4 Are Dissociated from Inflammation and Induced by Enzymatic DPP4 Inhibition. *Cell Metab* 2019; **29**: 320-334.e5 [PMID: 30393019 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.10.001]
30 **Pinheiro MM**, Fabbri A, Infante M. Cytokine storm modulation in COVID-19: a proposed role for vitamin D and DPP-4 inhibitor combination therapy (VIDPP-4i). *Immunotherapy* 2021; **13**: 753-765 [PMID: 33906375 DOI: 10.2217/imt-2020-0349]
31 **Pantanetti P**, Cangelosi G, Ambrosio G. Potential role of incretins in diabetes and COVID-19 infection: a hypothesis worth exploring. *Intern Emerg Med* 2020; **15**: 779-782 [PMID: 32592113 DOI: 10.1007/s11739-020-02389-x]
32 **Klemann C**, Wagner L, Stephan M, von Hörsten S. Cut to the chase: a review of CD26/dipeptidyl peptidase-4's (DPP4) entanglement in the immune system. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2016; **185**: 1-21 [PMID: 26919392 DOI: 10.1111/cei.12781]
33 **Aroor AR**, Sowers JR, Jia G, DeMarco VG. Pleiotropic effects of the dipeptidylpeptidase-4 inhibitors on the cardiovascular system. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2014; **307**: H477-H492 [PMID: 24929856 DOI: 10.1152/ajpheart.00209.2014]
34 **Du H**, Wang DW, Chen C. The potential effects of DPP-4 inhibitors on cardiovascular system in COVID-19 patients. *J Cell Mol Med* 2020; **24**: 10274-10278 [PMID: 32713161 DOI: 10.1111/jcmm.15674]
35 **Kawasaki T**, Chen W, Htwe YM, Tatsumi K, Dudek SM. DPP4 inhibition by sitagliptin attenuates LPS-induced lung injury in mice. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2018; **315**: L834-L845 [PMID: 30188745 DOI: 10.1152/ajplung.00031.2018]
36 **Soare A**, Györfi HA, Matei AE, Dees C, Rauber S, Wohlfahrt T, Chen CW, Ludolph I, Horch RE, Bäuerle T, von Hörsten S, Mihai C, Distler O, Ramming A, Schett G, Distler JHW. Dipeptidylpeptidase 4 as a Marker of Activated Fibroblasts and a Potential Target for the Treatment of Fibrosis in Systemic Sclerosis. *Arthritis Rheumatol* 2020; **72**: 137-149 [PMID: 31350829 DOI: 10.1002/art.41058]
37 **Sadikot RT**, Rubinstein I. Long-acting, multi-targeted nanomedicine: addressing unmet medical need in acute lung injury. *J Biomed Nanotechnol* 2009; **5**: 614-619 [PMID: 20201223 DOI: 10.1166/jbn.2009.1078]
38 **Fadini GP**, Morieri ML, Longato E, Bonora BM, Pinelli S, Selmin E, Voltan G, Falaguasta D, Tresso S, Costantini G, Sparacino G, Di Camillo B, Tramontan L, Cattelan AM, Vianello A, Fioretto P, Vettor R, Avogaro A. Exposure to dipeptidyl-peptidase-4 inhibitors and COVID-19 among people with type 2 diabetes: A case-control study. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2020; **22**: 1946-1950 [PMID: 32463179 DOI: 10.1111/dom.14097]
39 **Chen Y**, Yang D, Cheng B, Chen J, Peng A, Yang C, Liu C, Xiong M, Deng A, Zhang Y, Zheng L, Huang K. Clinical Characteristics and Outcomes of Patients With Diabetes and COVID-19 in Association With Glucose-Lowering Medication. *Diabetes Care* 2020; **43**: 1399-1407 [PMID: 32409498 DOI: 10.2337/dc20-0660]
40 **Pérez-Belmonte LM**, Torres-Peña JD, López-Carmona MD, Ayala-Gutiérrez MM, Fuentes-Jiménez F, Huerta LJ, Muñoz JA, Rubio-Rivas M, Madrazo M, Garcia MG, Montes BV, Sola JF, Ena J, Ferrer RG, Pérez CM, Ripper CJ, Lecumberri JJN, Acedo IEA, Canteli SP, Cosío SF, Martínez FA, Rodríguez BC, Pérez-Martínez P, Ramos-Rincón JM, Gómez-Huelgas R; SEMI-COVID-19 Network. Mortality and other adverse outcomes in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus admitted for COVID-19 in association with glucose-lowering drugs: a nationwide cohort study. *BMC Med* 2020; **18**: 359 [PMID: 33190637 DOI: 10.1186/s12916-020-01832-2]
41 **Silverii GA**, Monami M, Cernigliaro A, Vigneri E, Guarnotta V, Scondotto S, Allotta VA, Conti M, Giordano C, Mannucci E. Are diabetes and its medications risk factors for the development of COVID-19? *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2021; **31**:

396-398 [PMID: 33223405 DOI: 10.1016/j.numecd.2020.09.028]
42 **Kim MK**, Jeon JH, Kim SW, Moon JS, Cho NH, Han E, You JH, Lee JY, Hyun M, Park JS, Kwon YS, Choi YK, Kwon KT, Lee SY, Jeon EJ, Kim JW, Hong HL, Kwon HH, Jung CY, Lee YY, Ha E, Chung SM, Hur J, Ahn JH, Kim NY, Chang HH, Lee YH, Lee J, Park KG, Kim HA, Lee JH. The Clinical Characteristics and Outcomes of Patients with Moderate-to-Severe Coronavirus Disease 2019 Infection and Diabetes in Daegu, South Korea. *Diabetes Metab J* 2020; **44**: 602-613 [PMID: 32794386 DOI: 10.4093/dmj.2020.0146]
43 **Noh Y**, Oh IS, Jeong HE, Filion KB, Yu OHY, Shin JY. Association Between DPP-4 Inhibitors and COVID-19-Related Outcomes Among Patients With Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2021; **44**: e64-e66 [PMID: 33547204 DOI: 10.2337/dc20-1824]
44 **Zhou JH**, Wu B, Wang WX, Lei F, Cheng X, Qin JJ, Cai JJ, Zhang XJ, Zhou F, Liu YM, Li HM, Zhu LH, She ZG, Zhang X, Yang J, Li HL. No significant association between dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors and adverse outcomes of COVID-19. *World J Clin Cases* 2020; **8**: 5576-5588 [PMID: 33344548 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v8.i22.5576]
45 **Izzi-Engbeaya C**, Distaso W, Amin A, Yang W, Idowu O, Kenkre JS, Shah RJ, Woin E, Shi C, Alavi N, Bedri H, Brady N, Blackburn S, Leczycka M, Patel S, Sokol E, Toke-Bjolgerud E, Qayum A, Abdel-Malek M, Hope DCD, Oliver NS, Bravis V, Misra S, Tan TM, Hill NE, Salem V. Adverse outcomes in COVID-19 and diabetes: a retrospective cohort study from three London teaching hospitals. *BMJ Open Diabetes Res Care* 2021; **9** [PMID: 33408084 DOI: 10.1136/bmjdrc-2020-001858]
46 **Israelsen SB**, Pottegård A, Sandholdt H, Madsbad S, Thomsen RW, Benfield T. Comparable COVID-19 outcomes with current use of GLP-1 receptor agonists, DPP-4 inhibitors or SGLT-2 inhibitors among patients with diabetes who tested positive for SARS-CoV-2. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2021; **23**: 1397-1401 [PMID: 33502076 DOI: 10.1111/dom.14329]
47 **Yan H**, Valdes AM, Vijay A, Wang S, Liang L, Yang S, Wang H, Tan X, Du J, Jin S, Huang K, Jiang F, Zhang S, Zheng N, Hu Y, Cai T, Aithal GP. Role of Drugs Used for Chronic Disease Management on Susceptibility and Severity of COVID-19: A Large Case-Control Study. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2020; **108**: 1185-1194 [PMID: 32910830 DOI: 10.1002/cpt.2047]
48 **Mirani M**, Favacchio G, Carrone F, Betella N, Biamonte E, Morenghi E, Mazziotti G, Lania AG. Impact of Comorbidities and Glycemia at Admission and Dipeptidyl Peptidase 4 Inhibitors in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes With COVID-19: A Case Series From an Academic Hospital in Lombardy, Italy. *Diabetes Care* 2020; **43**: 3042-3049 [PMID: 33023989 DOI: 10.2337/dc20-1340]
49 **Solerte SB**, D'Addio F, Trevisan R, Lovati E, Rossi A, Pastore I, Dell'Acqua M, Ippolito E, Scaranna C, Bellante R, Galliani S, Dodesini AR, Lepore G, Geni F, Fiorina RM, Catena E, Corsico A, Colombo R, Mirani M, De Riva C, Oleandri SE, Abdi R, Bonventre JV, Rusconi S, Folli F, Di Sabatino A, Zuccotti G, Galli M, Fiorina P. Sitagliptin Treatment at the Time of Hospitalization Was Associated With Reduced Mortality in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes and COVID-19: A Multicenter, Case-Control, Retrospective, Observational Study. *Diabetes Care* 2020; **43**: 2999-3006 [PMID: 32994187 DOI: 10.2337/dc20-1521]
50 **Rhee SY**, Lee J, Nam H, Kyoung DS, Shin DW, Kim DJ. Effects of a DPP-4 Inhibitor and RAS Blockade on Clinical Outcomes of Patients with Diabetes and COVID-19. *Diabetes Metab J* 2021; **45**: 251-259 [PMID: 33752274 DOI: 10.4093/dmj.2020.0206]
51 **Nafakhi H**, Alareedh M, Al-Buthabhak K, Shaghee F, Nafakhi A, Kasim S. Predictors of adverse in-hospital outcome and recovery in patients with diabetes mellitus and COVID-19 pneumonia in Iraq. *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2021; **15**: 33-38 [PMID: 33296788 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2020.12.014]
52 **Wargny M**, Potier L, Gourdy P, Pichelin M, Amadou C, Benhamou PY, Bonnet JB, Bordier L, Bourron O, Chaumeil C, Chevalier N, Darmon P, Delenne B, Demarsy D, Dumas M, Dupuy O, Flaus-Furmaniuk A, Gautier JF, Guedj AM, Jeandidier N, Larger E, Le Berre JP, Lungo M, Montanier N, Moulin P, Plat F, Rigalleau V, Robert R, Seret-Bégué D, Sérusclat P, Smati S, Thébaut JF, Tramunt B, Vatier C, Velayoudom FL, Vergès B, Winiszewski P, Zabulon A, Gourraud PA, Roussel R, Cariou B, Hadjadj S; CORONADO investigators. Predictors of hospital discharge and mortality in patients with diabetes and COVID-19: updated results from the nationwide CORONADO study. *Diabetologia* 2021; **64**: 778-794 [PMID: 33599800 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-020-05351-w]
53 **Wong CKH**, Lui DTW, Lui AYC, Kwok ACY, Low MCH, Lau KTK, Au ICH, Xiong X, Chung MSH, Lau EHY, Cowling BJ. Use of DPP4i reduced odds of clinical deterioration and hyperinflammatory syndrome in COVID-19 patients with type 2 diabetes: Propensity score analysis of a territory-wide cohort in Hong Kong. *Diabetes Metab* 2022; **48**: 101307 [PMID: 34863934 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabet.2021.101307]
54 **Dalan R**, Ang LW, Tan WYT, Fong SW, Tay WC, Chan YH, Renia L, Ng LFP, Lye DC, Chew DEK, Young BE. The association of hypertension and diabetes pharmacotherapy with COVID-19 severity and immune signatures: an observational study. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Pharmacother* 2021; **7**: e48-e51 [PMID: 32766831 DOI: 10.1093/ehjcvp/pvaa098]
55 **Khunti K**, Knighton P, Zaccardi F, Bakhai C, Barron E, Holman N, Kar P, Meace C, Sattar N, Sharp S, Wareham NJ, Weaver A, Woch E, Young B, Valabhji J. Prescription of glucose-lowering therapies and risk of COVID-19 mortality in people with type 2 diabetes: a nationwide observational study in England. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2021; **9**: 293-303 [PMID: 33798464 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00050-4]
56 **Bonora BM**, Avogaro A, Fadini GP. Disentangling conflicting evidence on DPP-4 inhibitors and outcomes of COVID-19: narrative review and meta-analysis. *J Endocrinol Invest* 2021; **44**: 1379-1386 [PMID: 33512688 DOI: 10.1007/s40618-021-01515-6]
57 **Han T**, Ma S, Sun C, Zhang H, Qu G, Chen Y, Cheng C, Chen EL, Ayaz Ahmed M, Kim KY, Manem R, Chen M, Guo Z, Yang H, Yan Y, Zhou Q. Association Between Anti-diabetic Agents and Clinical Outcomes of COVID-19 in Patients with Diabetes: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Arch Med Res* 2022; **53**: 186-195 [PMID: 34412904 DOI: 10.1016/j.arcmed.2021.08.002]
58 **Pal R**, Banerjee M, Mukherjee S, Bhogal RS, Kaur A, Bhadada SK. Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor use and mortality in COVID-19 patients with diabetes mellitus: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ther Adv Endocrinol Metab* 2021; **12**: 2042018821996482 [PMID: 33680425 DOI: 10.1177/2042018821996482]

59 **Nguyen NN**, Ho DS, Nguyen HS, Ho DKN, Li HY, Lin CY, Chiu HY, Chen YC. Preadmission use of antidiabetic medications and mortality among patients with COVID-19 having type 2 diabetes: A meta-analysis. *Metabolism* 2022; **131**: 155196 [PMID: 35367460 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2022.155196]

60 **Rakhmat II**, Kusmala YY, Handayani DR, Juliastuti H, Nawangsih EN, Wibowo A, Lim MA, Pranata R. Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (DPP-4) inhibitor and mortality in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) - A systematic review, meta-analysis, and meta-regression. *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2021; **15**: 777-782 [PMID: 33838614 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2021.03.027]

61 **Zein AFMZ**, Raffaello WM. Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (DPP-IV) inhibitor was associated with mortality reduction in COVID-19 - A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Prim Care Diabetes* 2022; **16**: 162-167 [PMID: 34952805 DOI: 10.1016/j.pcd.2021.12.008]

62 **Patoulias D**, Doumas M. Dipeptidyl Peptidase-4 Inhibitors and COVID-19-Related Deaths among Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Meta-Analysis of Observational Studies. *Endocrinol Metab (Seoul)* 2021; **36**: 904-908 [PMID: 34311543 DOI: 10.3803/EnM.2021.1048]

63 **Abuhasira R**, Ayalon-Dangur I, Zaslavsky N, Koren R, Keller M, Dicker D, Grossman A. A Randomized Clinical Trial of Linagliptin vs. Standard of Care in Patients Hospitalized With Diabetes and COVID-19. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2021; **12**: 794382 [PMID: 35002970 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2021.794382]

64 **Guardado-Mendoza R**, Garcia-Magaña MA, Martínez-Navarro LJ, Macías-Cervantes HE, Aguilar-Guerrero R, Suárez-Pérez EL, Aguilar-García A. Effect of linagliptin plus insulin in comparison to insulin alone on metabolic control and prognosis in hospitalized patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Sci Rep* 2022; **12**: 536 [PMID: 35017617 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-021-04511-1]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 411-425

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.411

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Effects of COVID-19 on children with autism

Mohammed Al-Beltagi, Nermin Kamal Saeed, Adel Salah Bediwy, Rawan Alhawamdeh, Samara Qaraghuli

Specialty type: Pediatrics

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Churiso G; Mijwil MM, Iraq

Received: April 20, 2022
Peer-review started: April 20, 2022
First decision: May 12, 2022
Revised: May 12, 2022
Accepted: October 4, 2022
Article in press: October 4, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Mohammed Al-Beltagi, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine, Tanta University, Tanta 31527, Alghrabia, Egypt

Mohammed Al-Beltagi, Department of Pediatrics, University Medical Center, Arabian Gulf University, King Abdulla Medical City, Arabian Gulf University, Manama 26671, Manama, Bahrain

Mohammed Al-Beltagi, Department of Pediatrics, University Medical Center, Dr. Sulaiman Al-Habib Medical Group, Manama 26671, Manama, Bahrain

Nermin Kamal Saeed, Department of Medical Microbiology Section, Pathology Department, Salmaniya Medical Complex, Ministry of Health, Kingdom of Bahrain, Manama 12, Manama, Bahrain

Nermin Kamal Saeed, Department of Microbiology Section, Pathology Department, Irish Royal College of Surgeon, Busiateen 15503, Muharraq, Bahrain

Adel Salah Bediwy, Department of Chest Disease, Faculty of Medicine, Tanta University, Tanta 31527, Alghrabia, Egypt

Adel Salah Bediwy, Department of Pulmonology, University Medical Center, King Abdulla Medical City, Arabian Gulf University, Manama 26671, Manama, Bahrain

Adel Salah Bediwy, Department of Pulmonology, University Medical Center, King Abdulla Medical City, Arabian Gulf University, Dr. Sulaiman Al-Habib Medical Group, Manama 26671, Manama, Bahrain

Rawan Alhawamdeh, Research and Development Department, Pediatric Occupational Therapist and Neuropsychologist, Genomics Development and Play Center (Genomisc WLL), 0000, Manama, Bahrain

Rawan Alhawamdeh, Research and Development Department, Pediatric Occupational Therapist and Neuropsychologist, Sensory Middle East (SENSORYME DWC-LLC), 282228 Dubai, United Arab Emirates

Samara Qaraghuli, Department of Pharmacognosy and Medicinal Plants, Faculty of Pharmacy, Al-Mustansiriya University, Baghdad 14022, Baghdad, Iraq

Corresponding author: Mohammed Al-Beltagi, MBChB, MD, MSc, PhD, Chairman, Professor, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine, Tanta University, AlBahr street, Tanta 31527, Alghrabia, Egypt. mbelrem@hotmail.com

Abstract

The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic affects all countries and populations worldwide, significantly impacting people with autism with a high risk of morbidity and mortality due to COVID-19. Approximately 25% of children with autism have an asymptomatic or symptomatic immune deficiency or dysfunction. In addition, they frequently have various comorbid conditions that increase the severity of COVID-19. In addition, severe COVID-19 during pregnancy may increase the risk of autism in the offspring. Furthermore, severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 could target human nervous system tissues due to its neurotrophic effects. The COVID-19 pandemic intensely impacts many patients and families in the autism community, especially the complex management of autism-associated disorders during the complete lockdown. During the complete lockdown, children with autism had difficulties coping with the change in their routine, lack of access to special education services, limited physical space available, and problems related to food and sleep. Additionally, children with autism or intellectual disabilities are more liable to be abused by others during the pandemic when the standard community supports are no longer functioning to protect them. Early detection and vaccination of children with autism against COVID-19 are highly indicated. They should be prioritized for testing, vaccination, and proper management of COVID-19 and other infectious diseases. In this review, we discuss the various effects of COVID-19 on children with autism, the difficulties they face, the increased risk of infection during pregnancy, how to alleviate the impact of COVID-19, and how to correct the inequalities in children with autism.

Key Words: Autism; ASD; Autism Spectrum Disorder; Children; COVID-19; Testing; Vaccination; Neurotropism; SARS-CoV-2

Core Tip: The pandemic of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) has dramatically impacted children with special needs. Besides the COVID-19-related high morbidity and mortality, other changes associated with the pandemic negatively impacted the educational and health-related issues of children with autism. The lockdown adversely affected sensory-motor development, cognitive abilities, sleep, morale, behavior, and social interactions in a large proportion that may reach 50% of children with special needs. Children with autism should be prioritized for testing and proper management of COVID-19 and other infectious diseases.

Citation: Al-Beltagi M, Saeed NK, Bediwy AS, Alhawamdeh R, Qaraghuli S. Effects of COVID-19 on children with autism. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 411-425
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/411.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.411

INTRODUCTION

The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic affected worldwide countries and populations. It is caused by a strain of coronaviruses called Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2)[1]. It has cast great shadows and impacts on children with special needs. It deprived them of many opportunities to improve their condition, especially with the massive interruption of medical follow-up and rehabilitation during the lockdown and the difficulty in physical communication that a child with special needs requires to develop and upgrade his mental and physical abilities, as we follow the policy of physical distancing[2]. The lockdown significantly impacted the sensory-motor development, cognitive skills, sleep, morale, behavior, and social interactions in about 50% of children with special needs. There is also plenty of evidence suggesting the adverse effects of SARS-CoV-2 and the measures we take to limit its spread to children with disabilities and their families[3]. In addition, some primary health conditions in children with disabilities and special needs may expose them to a higher risk of contracting the virus and suffering from complications to a higher degree. These children, particularly those who suffer from sensory processing and integration such as tactile, vestibular, proprioceptive, and difficulties in hearing, vision, and cognitive performance, also face problems taking necessary preventive measures during epidemic periods such as wearing masks, keeping a physical distance, washing hands, and using sanitizer[4]. Autism is a spectrum disorder (ASD) with a wide variation in clinical manifestations. In this manuscript, we will use the term autism rather than ASD.

Autism itself poses a significant burden on the family with a child affected by it. It puts a severe financial and psychological burden on the family. This effect has multiplied several times with the COVID-19 pandemic[5]. This review aims to highlight the various impacts of COVID-19 on children with autism, the difficulties they encounter, including vaccination and testing, the infection-induced risk during pregnancy, and the different suggestions to alleviate the effects of COVID-19 and correct the inequalities in children with autism.

IMMUNE STATUS OF CHILDREN WITH AUTISM

Approximately one-quarter of children with autism have an asymptomatic or symptomatic immune deficiency or dysfunction. Many of these children may have asymptomatic immune dysregulation, so it is imperative to rule it out, particularly in children with gastrointestinal disorders[6]. Rose *et al*[7] found that children with autism have more oxidative stress and less glutathione-mediated redox/antioxidant ability than typically developed children. This oxidative stress and impaired glutathione redox homeostasis have a significant role in immune dysregulation observed in children with autism. Gastrointestinal dysbiosis is frequently encountered in children with autism and causes impaired mucosal barrier, gastrointestinal dysfunction, and immune system and nervous system dysregulation. The gastrointestinal dysfunction and the increased oxidative stress induce mitochondrial dysfunction, affecting both the mental function and immune status of children with autism[8]. Thus, during long-term exposure of children with autism to toxic stress and environmental deprivation during the COVID-19 pandemic, they suffer regressions in sensory-motor, physical, and mental health development[9].

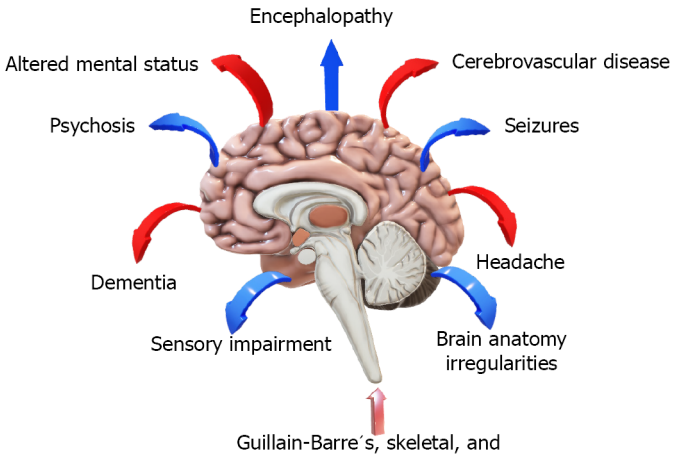
Despite children with autism having low serotonin concentrations in the brain, they have an elevated blood count of mast cells with high blood and urine serotonin levels. These elevated serotonin concentrations in tissues out of the blood-brain barrier are related to mast cell activation with increased mast cell cytokines/chemokines; another significant contributor to the immune and neuroinflammatory dysregulation observed in children with autism[10,11]. Natural killer cells may be crucial in developing neurodevelopmental disorders, including autism. Enstrom *et al*[12] found abnormal gene expression and altered natural killer cell function in children with autism with increased production of interferon-gamma (IFNgamma), granzyme B, and perforin under resting conditions and decreased production under stressful conditions. In addition, Manzardo *et al*[13] found that three cytokines involved in hematopoiesis and five cytokines involved in the attraction of T-cells, monocytes, and natural killer cells are lower in children with autism than in typically developed siblings.

Heuer *et al*[14] found significantly decreased plasma IgG and IgM levels in children with autism than in children with developmental delay or typical development. They also found that the degree of IgG and IgM levels reduction was significantly correlated with the Aberrant Behavior Checklist score; the more the drop is, the more the aberrant behavior. In addition, IgA deficiency is associated with an increase in the autism rate. Wasilewska *et al*[15] found that insidious changes in serum immunoglobulins with low-normal IgA and increased B cell activation marked by the rise in CD19/CD23-positive cells occur in children aged 3-6 years with regressive autism. These immune and neuroinflammatory dysregulations are major pathogenic components in autism, as evidenced by the high pro-inflammatory cytokines in postmortem biopsies obtained from the brain of children with autism. These immunological changes can serve as a marker for the development of autism.

Furthermore, individuals with autism have an increased prevalence of a positive family history of autoimmune disorders (such as rheumatoid arthritis and autoimmune thyroiditis), specific major histocompatibility complex haplotypes, and abnormal immunological marker levels[16]. Consequently, autism is strongly linked to abnormal immune responses, which may be an area for targeted intervention to prevent or treat children with autism. Unfortunately, COVID-19 effects on the immune system make children with autism more vulnerable to other diseases and further regression[17].

NEUROTROPIC EFFECTS OF SARS-COV-2

Besides respiratory illness, COVID-19 causes unexpected neurological complications, possibly due to direct viral effects on the central nervous system (CNS) or the peripheral nervous system (PNS) or as a part of the virus's systemic effect. Recent studies using human brain organoids showed that SARS-CoV-2 could target human nervous system tissues[18]. Although neurological disorders are relatively uncommon with coronavirus infections, two strains can enter and persist in the brain cells, including SARS-CoV and SARS-CoV-2[19]. COVID-19 showed moderately severe neurological problems (Figure 1), ranging from mild symptoms such as headache, dizziness, and smell and taste impairment to severe manifestations including Guillain–Barre syndrome, encephalitis, neuropsychiatric disorders, neurocognitive impairment, psychosis, vision impairment, dementia, and cerebrovascular defects as ischemic strokes, or intracerebral hemorrhages[20-22].



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.411

Figure 1 The various neurological symptoms observed in patients with coronavirus disease 2019.

The structural brain damage detected by magnetic resonance imaging and the presence of viral RNA in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and autopsy brain samples from patients with COVID-19 and neurological manifestations proves SARS-CoV-2-induced neurological effects. These neurological sequelae of SARS-CoV-2 are either due to the direct CNS toxic effect of the virus (as many brain cells express angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2) receptors, the primary SARS-CoV-2 receptor, and other linked proteins and receptors such as Neuropilin-1 (NRP-1) and CD147) or as a result of a virus-mediated CNS inflammation and immune dysregulation due to the aggressive cytokine storm or the abnormal immune response[23-25].

COVID-19 AND MORTALITY RATES IN CHILDREN WITH AUTISM

COVID-19 is a systemic disease that could affect any organ or system. Many risk factors increase the rate and severity of infection with SARS-CoV-2, including male gender, older age, and medical comorbidities such as obesity, immune deficiency, autoimmune diseases, diabetes mellitus, or hypertension. Children with autism have many physical and behavioral risk factors that expose them to higher infection, morbidity, and mortality rates related to COVID-19[26]. Children with autism may require more exposure to outside caregivers and other children with a higher chance of encountering carriers of SARS-CoV-2. They frequently have persistent oral sensory-seeking behavior, which exposes them to an increased risk of contracting the virus[27]. Pica is approximately seven times more common in children with autism than in the general population, which exposes them to more infection risk. They also have challenges applying the pandemic's social distance and hygiene-related guidelines[28]. They are not able or scared to wear a mask and maintain physical distance, exposing themselves and others to a higher risk of spreading or catching COVID-19. They do not understand what COVID-19 is and cannot tolerate the sensory inputs related to preventive measures they require to protect themselves[29].

Children with autism frequently have various comorbid conditions that increase the severity of COVID-19 when encountered. Immune deficiency is commonly reported in children with autism, increasing the risk and severity of infections, including COVID-19[30]. IgA deficiency is a significant risk factor for both autism and infection with SARS-CoV-2. Serum IgA levels positively correlate with total lymphocyte counts and negatively correlate with C-reactive protein levels. Consequently, IgA deficiency, low lymphocyte count, and high C-reactive protein levels are significant risk factors for severe COVID-19[31]. Patients with autism have cytokine dysregulation with increased inflammatory cytokines production and impaired immune response at different levels[32]. Autism is four times more common in males than in females. Males are more prone to infection, particularly with SARS-CoV-2[33, 34]. Gut dysbiosis is frequently found in children with autism and is linked to many gastrointestinal and neurobehavioural symptoms[35]. There is a bidirectional relation between infection with SARS-CoV-2 and the gut microbiota. Infection with SARS-CoV-2 causes respiratory and gastrointestinal microbiota dysbiosis, which negatively impacts gastrointestinal and respiratory health. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiota produces an appropriate environment for replication of SARS-CoV-2 and subsequent pathogenic effects. Gut dysbiosis can induce pulmonary dysbiosis through the gut-lung axis, which determines the course and severity of COVID-19. On the other hand, gut microbiota diversity and the predominance of beneficial bacteria can improve the course of COVID-19 and alleviate the severity of the disease[36,37].

Schott *et al*[38] showed an increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with autism, especially in those who live in a residential facility, those who receive home services from outside caregivers, who need a lengthy hospitalization, and those with comorbidities. Krieger *et al*[39] showed an increased rate of infection and hospitalization in persons with autism, especially men between 40 to 60 years. Karpur *et al*[40] showed that persons with autism are nine times more likely to be hospitalized and six times more likely to have extended hospital stays than those without autism.

When hospitalized, children with autism have difficulties in social communication, the ability to express their symptoms, and understanding and following the safety guidelines. Many children with autism also have various challenging behaviors (*e.g.*, spreading and spitting saliva, pica and licking staff, and spreading stool that helps spread the virus. They strongly resist the change in the hospital environment and have aggravated stereotyped behavior patterns. Wearing protective equipment by the healthcare provider is another challenge and increases stress among children with autism[41]. In addition, people with autism may suffer some discrimination in the priority of receiving medical care depending on their counties' Intensive Care Unit (ICU) Triage Protocols and Policies. For example, the triage system in Spain used "severe baseline cognitive impairment" as an exclusion criterion for ICU admission in their triage guidance for COVID-19 ICU admission, according to the "Working Group of Bioethics of the Spanish Society of Intensive, Critical Medicine and Coronary Units." These features increase the risk of morbidity and mortality when hospitalized[41,42]. A systematic review and meta-analysis by Catalá-López *et al*[43] showed a higher mortality rate in persons with autism or attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder than in the general population (relative risk of 2.37 and 1.97, respectively).

COULD COVID-19 DURING PREGNANCY INDUCE AUTISM?

Febrile maternal infection during pregnancy doubles the risk of autism in their offspring[44]. Currently, there is no evidence for the vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2 from the mother to the fetus, which could be related to the preventive effect of lactoferrin at the placental interface. However, the virus could be transmitted postnatally through the mother's respiratory droplets or breastmilk[45]. In addition, severe COVID-19 during pregnancy induces the release of the inflammatory cytokine storm, which may cause fetal damage if not controlled. The brain is one of the target organs affected by inflammatory damage that could present later with autism manifestations[46]. The etiology of autism is multifactorial, with interacting genetic and environmental factors. Maternal immune activation is a significant risk factor for the offspring's neurodevelopmental diseases such as schizophrenia and autism [47]. Children with autism are more liable to many mental health disorders such as depression, sleep disorders, addiction, attention deficit, and hyperactivity behaviors since the COVID-19 pandemic started[48] (Panda).

Moreover, children with autism are among the most vulnerable populations affected by extended hours of online learning, flat-screen media, and mental health consequences during and after the COVID-19 pandemic[9,49]. Prenatal brain inflammation causes neurodegenerative changes and " short-circuiting the electrical system" in the amygdala, crucial for emotional feeling ability and fear regulation. Children with autism have exaggerated fear responses compared to their peers in neutral events. The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) axis system is hyper-responsive due to unpleasant sensory stimuli and/or benign social situations[50].

Insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) is a central component in perinatal oligodendrocytes-mediated neo-neuronal myelination, as it is essential for the survival of Purkinje cells in the cerebellum. IGF-1 deficiency is implicated in the pathogenesis of autism[51]. It is formed together with the growth hormone by the placenta. Maternal COVID-19 infection induces maternal immunologic activation with a marked increase in the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines, which inhibit placental IGF-1 synthesis. Reduced IGF-1 production downregulates perinatal myelination of the developing nervous system and brain dysconnectivity. If this downregulation is not corrected, a permanent neurologic deficit will occur or worsen[52,53].

In addition, SARS-CoV-2 can activate mast cells which in turn cause microglial activation. These changes release excess inflammatory molecules, stop synapses "pruning," impairing neuronal connectivity, and reduce the fear threshold, disrupting the emotional expression observed in children with autism[54]. The effects of impaired neuronal connectivity and reduction in the fear threshold worsen the problem as children with autism already have an overall sluggish HPA axis in responding to physiological or physical manipulation. These children have shown hypo-responsiveness to stressors that involve social evaluative threats[50].

The infection-induced inflammatory antenatal immune milieu is the chief trigger causing impaired fetal brain development, with long-term cognitive impairments. It is advisable to delay future pregnancy until the pandemic ends, immunization before preplanned pregnancies, follow safety guidelines with frequent hand washing, and regular testing in pregnant ladies to discover asymptomatic infection early[55]. A study in the New York metropolitan area showed that about 15% of pregnant women who presented for delivery were COVID-19 positive and mostly asymptomatic[56].

This percentage can indicate how many pregnant ladies carry the SARS-CoV-2 without symptoms worldwide, especially in areas without proper testing facilities. The effects of asymptomatic COVID-19 on the offspring are still unknown and need further research. To minimize the impact of COVID-19 infection during pregnancy, the mother is advised to have a high choline and luteolin supplement in addition to vitamin D, n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, and folic acid, which have beneficial effects on brain function development in infants of mothers who encountered viral infections in early pregnancy [57]. Luteolin is a potent natural flavonoid inhibitor of mast cells and microglia activation and blocks SARS-CoV-2 binding to its ACE2 receptor[54].

IMPACT OF COVID-19 ON AUTISM MANAGEMENT

To minimize the risk of COVID-19 spread, most governments imposed a near complete lockdown with extreme measures such as home confinement and shutting of special education systems. Most children with autism stopped receiving the required education and clinical therapies during the lockdown. In addition, children with autism usually resist changes in their routines. Consequently, most of them suffered during the lockdown with the closure of their kindergartens, schools, and other services they usually attend daily. At the same time, the family showed changes in its structure with the availability of a parent who is frequently absent from home, more time spent with a sibling, or separation from their grandparents who were usually present. The uncertainty about COVID-19 and the rapid and constant flow of information could devastate people with autism and increase their distress[58,59]. In addition, children with autism or intellectual disabilities are more liable to be abused by others during the pandemic when the standard community-protecting supports are no longer functioning[60]. In addition, the extended homestay increases inattentive-hyperactive behavior, screen and games addiction, and sleep disorders that lead to comorbid mental health disorders in children with autism. Depriving children with autism of their therapeutic intervention induces environmental deprivation of specific sensory tools, equipment, and inputs that help to accelerate developmental shifting and progress rates. This change is critical since online education and home training on their own cannot overcome clinical symptoms in children with autism[61].

These changes impose additional stress upon them and their families, with interrupted language development, exacerbated anxiety, more frustration, and short temper related to the fear of regression of the gained skills and sadness due to cessation of general care and support by dedicated clinical therapists and teachers. Children with autism had a significant increase in stimming, self-injury, nervousness, violence, impulsiveness, and binge eating behaviors during the pandemic[62]. Tokatly *et al* [63] showed a link between the absence of speech therapy and the increased rate of repetitive behaviors. In addition to the increased COVID-19-related infection, morbidity, and mortality rate observed in children with special needs, the pandemic deepens the gap in the healthcare inequalities provided for people with autism, adding excess risk for morbidity and mortality.

The COVID-19 pandemic poses various challenges to individuals with autism, their families, and caregivers. In recent Simons Powering Autism Research for Knowledge (SPARK) surveys, most adults with autism and caregivers of children with autism reported adverse effects in almost every field of their lives. While many are handling it well and even have encouraging experiences to share, 82% of families included in the survey reported mental health adverse effects on their children with autism. In comparison, 95% of parents and 93% of adults with autism reported adverse effects on their mental health[64]. In addition, several parents of children with autism committed suicide due to the severe psychological pressure and stress during the care of their children[65].

Mutluer *et al*[28] showed that individuals with autism had difficulties understanding what COVID-19 is and the actions it needs with challenges in applying hygiene-related and social distance regulations of the pandemic. Furthermore, the classic online learning programs do not have supportive accommodations that help children with autism learn while modulating the audio-visual sensory stimuli overload. Consequently, most of them are less likely to follow the proposed behavioral and hygienic habits such as routine hand washing that aim to prevent or reduce the risk of infection or the constant wearing of face masks due to their age, maturity, and limited developmental capacities and disabilities. The majority of the studied individuals stopped getting the required special education during the studied period of the pandemic. They also showed some features related to post-traumatic stress disorders, such as behavioral problems (including increased stereotypies and aggression), hypersensitivity, reduced and impaired sleep, and appetite alterations. They also had significant differences in all Aberrant Behavior Checklist subclasses (ABC) before and after the pandemic conditions. Their caregivers showed an increased anxiety level related to their behavior with a high ABC total score; specifically, the lethargy/social withdrawal subscale score predicted the parents' anxiety score.

Being parents of a child with autism is a real challenge, especially during the COVID-19 pandemic. During the lockdown, shutting down special education and rehabilitation facilities made the parents primarily the only full-time caregivers. Consequently, they depend on their skills to cope with their kids, with the loss of support and guidance from specialists and experts. In many cases, the caregivers of these children are not educated or trained enough to care for their children and manage them like their

typical peers. They may be unable to provide adequate care for their children's clinical symptoms such as seizures, tics, bulimic behavior, or sensory cravings and avoidances. Thus, the developmental rate drops dramatically without adequate clinical and professional special education services for children with autism[66].

Tokatly *et al*[63] showed that the most common problem encountered by the parents of children with autism is coping with the change in their routine, lack of access to special education services, limited physical space available, and food and sleep-related problems. Despite that, some children suffered worsening in their behavioral, developmental, or social domains; others succeeded in overcoming the challenges they encountered and even benefited from them. The researchers emphasized that the best way to help children with autism catch up with these severe modifications in their routine lifestyle is to provide a robust support system to their parents. Many parents lost their jobs or at least had a decrease in their income during the pandemic, with reduced affordability for the cost of special education and rehabilitation services for their children and increased anxiety levels[67]. The long-term effects of the pandemic and infection with SARS-CoV-2 on children with autism need more time to be evaluated.

In contrast, some individuals with autism and their families may manage autism more efficiently during COVID-19-related circumstances. For example, lockdown allowed the parents to spend more time with their children, allowing more sharing of activities, more co-watching, more adherence to rules and routine and limited socialization and physical contact in individuals with autism which could decrease the social-related stress and less physical contact with infected people. The lockdown also reduced the sensory overload for some children with autism and helped them enroll in online schooling that they could not attend in person due to their atypical behaviors in the classroom[68]. Asbury *et al*[68] found that a few children with autism and their families reported some positive effects of lockdown, such as decreased stress related to facing the daily routine challenges such as going to school and other public places or worrying about socializing with others. Some children could change their routines, accept new routines or make their routines. Some of them started to eat foods that they were not familiar with. Increased free time permitted for repetitive trials helped improve their abilities and skills. The availability of family time to spend together enhances the child's communication skills and allows the parent to identify these abilities[63]. The key factors that determine the successful coping of parents during the lockdown are their abilities to satisfy the child's needs, positive attitude in general, their creativity, and attending inventive problem-solving training by healthcare professionals and an occupational therapist specialized in Ayres Sensory Integration® (ASI) for sensory environmental adaptations, functional abilities, and independence in activities of daily living[69] (Dubois-Comtois).

In addition, Sergi *et al*[70] showed that children with autism involved in an Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) based intervention during the lockdown period showed improvements in their communication, socialization, and personal autonomy. They also showed the significant effect of parents' training in avoiding delays in the generalization of socially significant behaviors following the radical treatment interruption in this group of children. Perhaps the best thing related to the COVID-19 pandemic is our awareness of how good our pre-COVID-19 lives were. Research has shown that consistent telehealth and home-based in-person occupational, physical, and speech therapies were beneficial in helping children with autism maintain their developmental rates and progress to the next level. However, parents and caregivers reported less satisfaction with telehealth services than with in-person therapy sessions. Furthermore, parents who reported higher emotional dysregulation in their children were less satisfied with ABA services[71].

INDIRECT IMPACT OF COVID-19

An indirect effect of COVID-19 was the significant reduction of the national income in most countries, which led to a lack of spending on health services related to the management of autism and giving priority to patients with COVID-19. At the same time, numerous community-based services provided by non-profit organizations and the private sector stopped due to acute financial instability. These financial crises caused a delay in the available diagnostic services and, consequently, a delay in the required therapy with a waiting list that could extend to more than a year[72]. Another significant indirect effect is the accuracy of the conducted studies during the pandemic. For example, there were difficulties in performing autism research due to social distancing and the need for the participants to wear masks. These behavioral and environmental changes increase stress conditions, making interpreting the behavior of individuals with autism difficult and affecting the research results. In addition, there is a high risk of missing scientific accuracy during moments of crisis[17].

With social distancing becoming an essential method of COVID-19 prevention, telemedicine and telehealth possibly become the ideal communication methods between caregivers and patients[73]. There has been a flood of videoconferences, "live presentations" in social networks, online training classes on online learning platforms, telepractice concerning different fields such as psychiatry, psychology, occupational therapy, speech therapy, and other remote activities that offer support, guidance, and treatment when applicable. Telemedicine requires an effective internet service, which may not be available in less developed countries or areas, which deepens the inequalities in the health

services provided to children with autism[74]. Even with strong internet, most children with autism may have difficulties following the screen during online teaching. One of the vital factors is the shortage of the sensory, motor, and cognitive accommodations needed to support the mind, brain, and body functions during the learning process. Furthermore, governments are not sufficiently drawing and applying the contributions of healthcare professionals to the academic learning process. Thus, children with autism are generally more prone to gaps in their developmental and learning processes that can be successfully implemented and reflected in the nations' economies[75].

On the other hand, there is a silver lining to the pandemic; scientists hurry to find alternative ways to continue their research and invent reasonable solutions to assist remote diagnosis, proper assessment, and manageable treatment accessible for all and increase participation in their clinical research[76]. Simultaneously, the COVID-19 pandemic represents a perfect opportunity to study the epidemiology of autism and the effects of the pandemic on environmental, genetic, and psychosocial factors on autism mechanisms over a long period worldwide[77]. We may have an unprecedented chance to study how the environment, stress, mental health comorbidities, and autism interact. The pandemic is also an excellent chance to test the efficacy of social robots for education and medical care for individuals with autism. Social robots work in a highly predictable and lawful system and provide children with autism with a highly organized learning environment that helps them focus on essential stimuli. Robots can provide these services during epidemics without the risk of transmitting infection. In addition, children with autism communicate more engagingly and have better social behaviors with robots than with human trainees[78,79].

TESTING CHILDREN WITH AUTISM FOR COVID-19

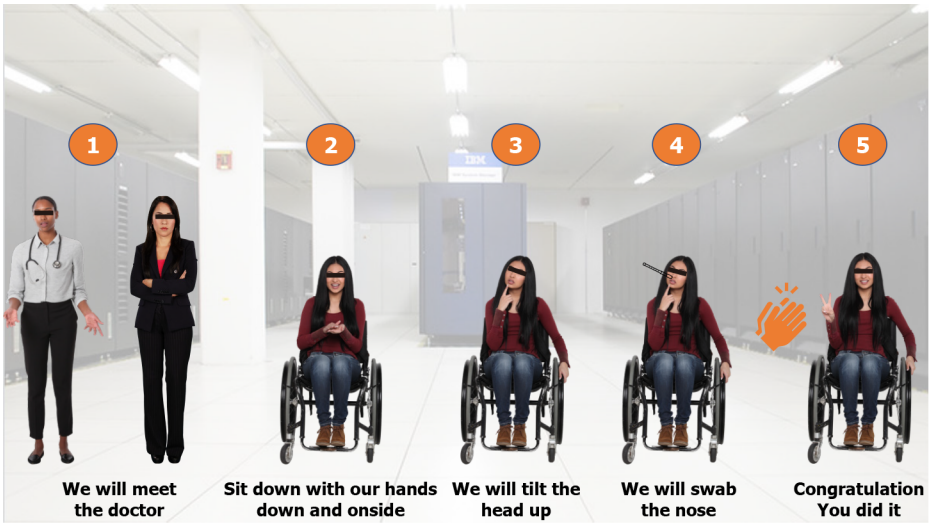
Individuals with autism should have a high priority for COVID-19 testing and other similar pandemic situations because they have an increased incidence of medical comorbidities (such as cardiovascular or respiratory diseases, hypertension, autoimmune conditions, obesity, and diabetes), high incidence of living in residential care, and difficulties in adherence to strict personal hygiene and physical distancing practices. However, most countries do not consider people with autism as a high-priority group[80]. Individuals with autism have high sensory sensitivities. Consequently, nasal and throat swabs or aspirations become a real challenge for the patient, the family, and the performing healthcare personnel. Children with autism may even need sedation to carry out testing, which may not be available in many situations. Hence, it is better to have more flexible testing procedures, such as saliva testing. People with autism may also encounter the challenge of waiting for a long time and presenting in unfamiliar places for testing. They also may have a problem using the necessary personal protective equipment[59]. Symptoms of COVID-19 may be atypical in people with autism who may indicate the need for a high index of suspicion and the need for equitable access to proactive testing and screening, especially for those with medical comorbidities or who live in high-risk settings such as those who live in supported accommodation or residential care[59].

To alleviate the testing-related anxiety, the parents can create a social narrative that tells the individual with autism what will go on and what they will do during testing. This preparation is better in enumerated steps so the parents can mark done with each completed step[81].

Figure 2 is an example of a visual demonstration of the nasopharyngeal swabbing steps. The narrative should match the person's abilities to understand with fewer words. It is better to put every step on a separate page, and to read the social narrative many times on the day before testing in order for the person to get used to the steps. The caregiver can distract the person's attention during nasal swabbing by using any distracting activities such as coloring a picture or watching a video or alleviate their anxiety by using a relaxing activity such as rubbing their hands or squeezing a squeeze ball if they are used to this[81]. The visual demonstration can also be available in the special care kits to be used by the healthcare provider when encountering persons with special needs to alleviate their tension. Light sedation or analgesia can be given before the test if the person is too anxious and cannot be calmed down[82,83]. An occupational therapist specializing in ASI in the testing and vaccination units helps children with autism have successful testing and vaccination by calibrating the sensory stimuli towards the child's brain and body using standardized and modified measurable evidence-based methods[84].

COVID-19 VACCINES IN AUTISM WHY? AND HOW?

As COVID-19 has a significant negative impact on people with autism, they need to be rapidly vaccinated. Many people with autism have a delay in COVID-19 vaccination as many families are concerned about the vaccine's effects on their children or the country's policy that shows hesitation against vaccinating children with mental and developmental disabilities[85]. A study by Choi *et al*[86] showed that only 35% of the parents of children with autism are willing to vaccinate their children with anti-COVID-19 vaccines. The vaccination rate increases with proper education and evidence-based recommendations. This delay in immunizing children with autism poses an increased risk of severe



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.411

Figure 2 Visual demonstration of nasopharyngeal swab testing steps.

COVID-19, especially with continuous viral mutations. With the high mortality rate of COVID-19, individuals with autism, especially with intellectual disabilities and other health problems, should be vaccinated as soon as possible, as the vaccines can prevent their death. Individuals with autism and their family members and caregivers should have the vaccine to decrease the risk of COVID-19. These individuals are less likely to adhere to the proper hygiene protocol, cannot wear masks for a long time, and cannot express their symptoms, such as sore throat. Thus, vaccination of their close contacts is also indicated. Vaccination of the parents and caregivers will decrease the chance of getting sick and reduce the possibility of leaving the child without proper care. Interestingly, Weinstein *et al*[87] found a higher rate of COVID-19 vaccination among individuals with autism aged 16-40 years across both sexes than in the controls, but not below the age of 16.

There are different types of COVID-19 vaccinations: COVID-19 Inactivated Vaccines (*e.g.*, Sinovac, Sinopharm), COVID-19 Viral Vector / Adenovirus Vaccines (*e.g.*, Oxford/AstraZeneca, the Johnson and Johnson, CanSino, and Sputnik V vaccines), genetic/mRNA vaccines (*e.g.*, Moderna and Pfizer/BioNTech COVID-19 vaccines), and live attenuated vaccines (Codagenix vaccine: under trials)[88]. Currently, the "Center for Disease Control and Prevention" (CDC) recommends two doses of Pfizer-BioNTech COVID-19 vaccine for five through 11 years of age separated by at least three weeks and an additional primary dose at least four weeks after the initial 2-dose primary series with a total of three doses. According to the CDC, Moderna, and Pfizer/BioNTech, COVID-19 vaccines are at least 90% effective in preventing symptomatic infection by SARS-CoV-2 after two weeks from the second dose [89]. The vaccines are equally effective and safe for individuals with autism as they are for others. People with various disabilities, including autism, were included in most vaccine clinical trials, which showed that the vaccines were safe and effective for everyone. To date, there is no link between COVID-19 vaccination and autism. In addition, maternal COVID-19 infection during pregnancy doubles the risk of autism, emphasizing the importance of immunization[90].

As mentioned earlier, similar to COVID-19 testing, vaccination is also a real challenge for the individual with autism, the family, and the health care provider responsible for the vaccination. Getting a vaccination poses an added challenge, especially since the shots are often not given in a typical doctor's office without a supportive occupational therapist ASI certified. This change in the routine disrupts their usual way of therapeutic care and education, which can be very upsetting. Every parent knows their child best. Therefore, they need to introduce the idea that they need to go driving somewhere, be exposed to somebody, wear protective equipment, and is going to give the vaccine. The parents should explain this many times for a week or day before the vaccination, using a narrative teaching story, video modeling, or visual social demonstration, giving the child enough time to process, understand and accept this new information and routine before the expected appointment. The parents should also help them feel better if they experience vaccine side effects. The CDC and The Autism Society of America prepared various tools, resources, and visual explainers that the parents and caregivers could use to explain the vaccine and the possible adverse effects after receiving the vaccine [91,92].

Table 1 Recommendations to minimize the effects of pandemics on people with autism

Intensive education:	Mandatory education of people with autism, their families, and caregivers about the symptoms and signs of COVID-19 and similar infections and the behavioral procedures to decrease the infection spread[28].
	Emphasize the importance of good sleep hygiene and nutrition during the pandemic[63].
	Educating, supporting, and strengthening the parents' ability to adjust could be particularly valuable in times of extreme life difficulties and during ordinary times that may not be expected[93].
	Training children with autism about how to use personal protective equipment (PPE) by their caregivers will prepare them for the social adaptations during pandemics[94].
	Launching regular mandatory education and updating all the healthcare providers about the management guidelines created for people with autism, supported by specialist providers such as psychiatrists, psychologists, occupational therapists, speech therapists, behavioral therapists, and other specialties as indicated[95].
Prioritization:	For testing and vaccination for people with autism, their families, and caregivers[86].
	For hospitalization and ICU admission in triage protocols[41,42].
	Regular or on-demand access to psychological services regardless of the enrolment[96].
During quarantine:	Allow for one-on-one home visits[97].
	Allow meeting the healthcare provider (*e.g.*, physiotherapist, behavioral therapist) in a previously disinfected open area[97].
	Allow for small classes, and preadmission testing, allowing people with COVID-19 negative testing results to enter the class[98].
	Give permitted exceptions for people with autism, granting them to leave their homes more than once daily[98].
	Providing a sensory-friendly sanitized space for children with autism to release their extra energy, or at least providing tools to help them remove their excess energy, such as a physioball or bringing a swing or trampoline at home to prevent behavioral regression. Encourage physical activity to preserve general well-being[99].
	Provide formal and informal care with psychological and financial support for the well-being and proficiency of parents of children with autism[100].
	Provide weekly or "hotline" consultations for the parents of children with autism to help manage rising general and specific COVID-19-related issues[63].
	Allowing a caregiver or support person to attend to the individual with autism in the hospital, following all required infection control protocols[97].
	During and after the pandemic, preventive measures: to implement an intensive preventive intervention program for children with autism to reduce and prevent relapse and future physical and mental health regressions in future pandemics and/or similar situations [101].

CONCLUSION

The COVID-19 pandemic affects all countries and populations worldwide, including people with autism. Besides respiratory illness, COVID-19 causes unexpected neurological complications, possibly due to direct viral effects on the nervous system. Children with autism frequently have various comorbid conditions that increase the severity of COVID-19 when encountered. There is an increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with autism with high morbidity and mortality rates. Children with autism should be prioritized for testing, vaccination, and proper management of COVID-19 and other infectious diseases. We must correct the inequalities children with autism face in receiving education and healthcare services by collaborating with governmental, non-profit organizations, and individuals to reach this goal.

With the hope that the COVID-19 pandemic will be in the gasping stage, we learned many lessons to be implemented to prevent its adverse effects on people with autism when similar situations occur in the future. We should regularly re-evaluate the mental and physical conditions and development of children with autism and find alternative treatment methods. The medical and rehabilitation teams are critically required to support children with autism and their families and ensure the continuity of physical and mental healthcare during and after the pandemic. Some suggested recommendations to minimize the impact of such pandemics on children with autism are shown in Table 1.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank the editors and the anonymous referees for their valuable suggestions.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Al-Biltagi M, Saeed NK, Bediwy AS, Alhawamdeh R, and Qaraghuli S contributed equally to this work. They collected the data and wrote and revised the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

Country/Territory of origin: Bahrain

ORCID number: Mohammed Al-Beltagi 0000-0002-7761-9536; Nermin Kamal Saeed 0000-0001-7875-8207; Adel Salah Bediwy 0000-0002-0281-0010; Rawan Alhawamdeh 0000-0003-3501-6275; Samara Qaraghuli 0000-0002-6909-2668.

Corresponding Author's Membership in Professional Societies: UMC/KAMC/AGU, Tanta University.

S-Editor: Ma YJ
L-Editor: Webster JR
P-Editor: Ma YJ

REFERENCES

1 **Saeed NK**, Al-Khawaja S, Alsalman J, Almusawi S, Albalooshi NA, Al-Biltagi M. Bacterial co-infection in patients with SARS-CoV-2 in the Kingdom of Bahrain. *World J Virol* 2021; **10**: 168-181 [PMID: 34367932 DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v10.i4.168]
2 **Cacioppo M**, Bouvier S, Bailly R, Houx L, Lempereur M, Mensah-Gourmel J, Kandalaft C, Varengue R, Chatelin A, Vagnoni J, Vuillerot C, Gautheron V, Dinomais M, Dheilly E, Brochard S, Pons C; ECHO Group. Emerging health challenges for children with physical disabilities and their parents during the COVID-19 pandemic: The ECHO French survey. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med* 2021; **64**: 101429 [PMID: 32818674 DOI: 10.1016/j.rehab.2020.08.001]
3 **Morelli M**, Cattelino E, Baiocco R, Trumello C, Babore A, Candelori C, Chirumbolo A. Parents and Children During the COVID-19 Lockdown: The Influence of Parenting Distress and Parenting Self-Efficacy on Children's Emotional Well-Being. *Front Psychol* 2020; **11**: 584645 [PMID: 33123063 DOI: 10.3389/fpsyg.2020.584645]
4 **Singh S**, Roy D, Sinha K, Parveen S, Sharma G, Joshi G. Impact of COVID-19 and lockdown on mental health of children and adolescents: A narrative review with recommendations. *Psychiatry Res* 2020; **293**: 113429 [PMID: 32882598 DOI: 10.1016/j.psychres.2020.113429]
5 **Yılmaz B**, Azak M, Şahin N. Mental health of parents of children with autism spectrum disorder during COVID-19 pandemic: A systematic review. *World J Psychiatry* 2021; **11**: 388-402 [PMID: 34327131 DOI: 10.5498/wjp.v11.i7.388]
6 **Al-Beltagi M**. Autism medical comorbidities. *World J Clin Pediatr* 2021; **10**: 15-28 [PMID: 33972922 DOI: 10.5409/wjcp.v10.i3.15]
7 **Rose S**, Melnyk S, Trusty TA, Pavliv O, Seidel L, Li J, Nick T, James SJ. Intracellular and extracellular redox status and free radical generation in primary immune cells from children with autism. *Autism Res Treat* 2012; **2012**: 986519 [PMID: 22928106 DOI: 10.1155/2012/986519]
8 **Hu T**, Dong Y, He C, Zhao M, He Q. The Gut Microbiota and Oxidative Stress in Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD). *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2020; **2020**: 8396708 [PMID: 33062148 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8396708]
9 **Colizzi M**, Sironi E, Antonini F, Ciceri ML, Bovo C, Zoccante L. Psychosocial and Behavioral Impact of COVID-19 in Autism Spectrum Disorder: An Online Parent Survey. *Brain Sci* 2020; **10** [PMID: 32503172 DOI: 10.3390/brainsci10060341]
10 **Castellani ML**, Conti CM, Kempuraj DJ, Salini V, Vecchiet J, Tete S, Ciampoli C, Conti F, Cerulli G, Caraffa A, Antinolfi P, Galzio R, Shaik Y, Theoharides TC, De Amicis D, Perrella A, Cuccurullo C, Boscolo P, Felaco M, Doyle R, Verrocchio C, Fulcheri M. Autism and immunity: revisited study. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* 2009; **22**: 15-19 [PMID: 19309548 DOI: 10.1177/039463200902200103]
11 **Patrick RP**, Ames BN. Vitamin D hormone regulates serotonin synthesis. Part 1: relevance for autism. *FASEB J* 2014; **28**: 2398-2413 [PMID: 24558199 DOI: 10.1096/fj.13-246546]
12 **Enstrom AM**, Lit L, Onore CE, Gregg JP, Hansen RL, Pessah IN, Hertz-Picciotto I, Van de Water JA, Sharp FR, Ashwood P. Altered gene expression and function of peripheral blood natural killer cells in children with autism. *Brain Behav Immun* 2009; **23**: 124-133 [PMID: 18762240 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2008.08.001]
13 **Manzardo AM**, Henkhaus R, Dhillon S, Butler MG. Plasma cytokine levels in children with autistic disorder and unrelated siblings. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 2012; **30**: 121-127 [PMID: 22197967 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2011.12.003]
14 **Heuer L**, Ashwood P, Schauer J, Goines P, Krakowiak P, Hertz-Picciotto I, Hansen R, Croen LA, Pessah IN, Van de Water J. Reduced levels of immunoglobulin in children with autism correlates with behavioral symptoms. *Autism Res* 2008; **1**: 275-283 [PMID: 19343198 DOI: 10.1002/aur.42]
15 **Wasilewska J**, Kaczmarski M, Stasiak-Barmuta A, Tobolczyk J, Kowalewska E. Low serum IgA and increased expression of CD23 on B lymphocytes in peripheral blood in children with regressive autism aged 3-6 years old. *Arch*

Med Sci 2012; **8**: 324-331 [PMID: 22662007 DOI: 10.5114/aoms.2012.28561]
16 **Mezzelani A**, Landini M, Facchiano F, Raggi ME, Villa L, Molteni M, De Santis B, Brera C, Caroli AM, Milanesi L, Marabotti A. Environment, dysbiosis, immunity and sex-specific susceptibility: a translational hypothesis for regressive autism pathogenesis. *Nutr Neurosci* 2015; **18**: 145-161 [PMID: 24621061 DOI: 10.1179/1476830513Y.0000000108]
17 **Amaral DG**, de Vries PJ. COVID-19 and Autism Research: Perspectives from Around the Globe. *Autism Res* 2020; **13**: 844-869 [PMID: 32592337 DOI: 10.1002/aur.2329]
18 **Ramani A**, Pranty AI, Gopalakrishnan J. Neurotropic Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Modeled by the Human Brain Organoids. *Stem Cell Reports* 2021; **16**: 373-384 [PMID: 33631123 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2021.02.007]
19 **Zhan WR**, Huang J, Zeng PM, Tian WY, Luo ZG. Emerging neurotropic features of SARS-CoV-2. *J Mol Cell Biol* 2021; **13**: 705-711 [PMID: 34289037 DOI: 10.1093/jmcb/mjab044]
20 **Munhoz RP**, Pedroso JL, Nascimento FA, Almeida SM, Barsottini OGP, Cardoso FEC, Teive HAG. Neurological complications in patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection: a systematic review. *Arq Neuropsiquiatr* 2020; **78**: 290-300 [PMID: 32490966 DOI: 10.1590/0004-282x20200051]
21 **Mao L**, Jin H, Wang M, Hu Y, Chen S, He Q, Chang J, Hong C, Zhou Y, Wang D, Miao X, Li Y, Hu B. Neurologic Manifestations of Hospitalized Patients With Coronavirus Disease 2019 in Wuhan, China. *JAMA Neurol* 2020; **77**: 683-690 [PMID: 32275288 DOI: 10.1001/jamaneurol.2020.1127]
22 **Ellul MA**, Benjamin L, Singh B, Lant S, Michael BD, Easton A, Kneen R, Defres S, Sejvar J, Solomon T. Neurological associations of COVID-19. *Lancet Neurol* 2020; **19**: 767-783 [PMID: 32622375 DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(20)30221-0]
23 **Lu Y**, Li X, Geng D, Mei N, Wu PY, Huang CC, Jia T, Zhao Y, Wang D, Xiao A, Yin B. Cerebral Micro-Structural Changes in COVID-19 Patients - An MRI-based 3-month Follow-up Study. *EClinicalMedicine* 2020; **25**: 100484 [PMID: 32838240 DOI: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2020.100484]
24 **Edler C**, Schröder AS, Aepfelbacher M, Fitzek A, Heinemann A, Heinrich F, Klein A, Langenwalder F, Lütgehetmann M, Meißner K, Püschel K, Schädler J, Steurer S, Mushumba H, Sperhake JP. Dying with SARS-CoV-2 infection-an autopsy study of the first consecutive 80 cases in Hamburg, Germany. *Int J Legal Med* 2020; **134**: 1275-1284 [PMID: 32500199 DOI: 10.1007/s00414-020-02317-w]
25 **Song E**, Zhang C, Israelow B, Lu-Culligan A, Prado AV, Skriabine S, Lu P, Weizman OE, Liu F, Dai Y, Szigeti-Buck K, Yasumoto Y, Wang G, Castaldi C, Heltke J, Ng E, Wheeler J, Alfajaro MM, Levavasseur E, Fontes B, Ravindra NG, Van Dijk D, Mane S, Gunel M, Ring A, Kazmi SAJ, Zhang K, Wilen CB, Horvath TL, Plu I, Haik S, Thomas JL, Louvi A, Farhadian SF, Huttner A, Seilhean D, Renier N, Bilguvar K, Iwasaki A. Neuroinvasion of SARS-CoV-2 in human and mouse brain. *J Exp Med* 2021; **218** [PMID: 33433624 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20202135]
26 **Zhou Y**, Yang Q, Chi J, Dong B, Lv W, Shen L, Wang Y. Comorbidities and the risk of severe or fatal outcomes associated with coronavirus disease 2019: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Infect Dis* 2020; **99**: 47-56 [PMID: 32721533 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2020.07.029]
27 **Fields VL**, Soke GN, Reynolds A, Tian LH, Wiggins L, Maenner M, DiGuiseppi C, Kral TVE, Hightshoe K, Schieve LA. Pica, Autism, and Other Disabilities. *Pediatrics* 2021; **147** [PMID: 33408069 DOI: 10.1542/peds.2020-0462]
28 **Mutluer T**, Doenyas C, Aslan Genc H. Behavioral Implications of the Covid-19 Process for Autism Spectrum Disorder, and Individuals' Comprehension of and Reactions to the Pandemic Conditions. *Front Psychiatry* 2020; **11**: 561882 [PMID: 33304279 DOI: 10.3389/fpsyt.2020.561882]
29 **Imran N**, Zeshan M, Pervaiz Z. Mental health considerations for children & adolescents in COVID-19 Pandemic. *Pak J Med Sci* 2020; **36**: S67-S72 [PMID: 32582317 DOI: 10.12669/pjms.36.COVID19-S4.2759]
30 **Sabourin KR**, Reynolds A, Schendel D, Rosenberg S, Croen LA, Pinto-Martin JA, Schieve LA, Newschaffer C, Lee LC, DiGuiseppi C. Infections in children with autism spectrum disorder: Study to Explore Early Development (SEED). *Autism Res* 2019; **12**: 136-146 [PMID: 30475448 DOI: 10.1002/aur.2012]
31 **Çölkesen F**, Kandemir B, Arslan Ş, Çölkesen F, Yıldız E, Korkmaz C, Vatansev H, Evcen R, Aykan FS, Kılınç M, Aytekin G, Feyzioğlu B, Doğan M, Teke T. Relationship between Selective IgA Deficiency and COVID-19 Prognosis. *Jpn J Infect Dis* 2022; **75**: 228-233 [PMID: 34588364 DOI: 10.7883/yoken.JJID.2021.281]
32 **Lima MES**, Barros LCM, Aragão GF. Could autism spectrum disorders be a risk factor for COVID-19? *Med Hypotheses* 2020; **144**: 109899 [PMID: 32505067 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2020.109899]
33 **Schuck RK**, Flores RE, Fung LK. Brief Report: Sex/Gender Differences in Symptomology and Camouflaging in Adults with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2019; **49**: 2597-2604 [PMID: 30945091 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-019-03998-y]
34 **Ya'qoub L**, Elgendy IY, Pepine CJ. Sex and gender differences in COVID-19: More to be learned! *Am Heart J Plus* 2021; **3**: 100011 [PMID: 34169297 DOI: 10.1016/j.ahjo.2021.100011]
35 **Fattorusso A**, Di Genova L, Dell'Isola GB, Mencaroni E, Esposito S. Autism Spectrum Disorders and the Gut Microbiota. *Nutrients* 2019; **11** [PMID: 30823414 DOI: 10.3390/nu11030521]
36 **Aktas B**. Gut Microbiota Dysbiosis and COVID-19: Possible Links. *Comprehensive Gut Microbiota* 2022; 535-544 [DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-819265-8.00072-3]
37 **Saeed NK**, Al-Beltagi M, Bediwy AS, El-Sawaf Y, Toema O. Gut microbiota in various childhood disorders: Implication and indications. *World J Gastroenterol* 2022; **28**: 1875-1901 [PMID: 35664966 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i18.1875]
38 **Schott W**, Tao S, Shea L. COVID-19 risk: Adult Medicaid beneficiaries with autism, intellectual disability, and mental health conditions. *Autism* 2022; **26**: 975-987 [PMID: 34420427 DOI: 10.1177/13623613211039662]
39 **Krieger I**, Erez G, Weinstein O, Cohen AD, Tzur Bitan D. COVID-19 Morbidity Among Individuals with Autistic Spectrum Disorder: A Matched Controlled Population-Based Study. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2021 [PMID: 34240292 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-021-05187-2]
40 **Karpur A**, Vasudevan V, Shih A, Frazier T. Brief Report: Impact of COVID-19 in Individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorders: Analysis of a National Private Claims Insurance Database. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2022; **52**: 2350-2356 [PMID: 34041682 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-021-05100-x]
41 **Biddison LD**, Berkowitz KA, Courtney B, De Jong CM, Devereaux AV, Kissoon N, Roxland BE, Sprung CL, Dichter JR,

Christian MD, Powell T; Task Force for Mass Critical Care; Task Force for Mass Critical Care. Ethical considerations: care of the critically ill and injured during pandemics and disasters: CHEST consensus statement. *Chest* 2014; **146**: e145S-e155S [PMID: 25144262 DOI: 10.1378/chest.14-0742]

42 **Agazzi E**. The Coronavirus pandemic and the principle of common good - ScienceDirect. *Bioethics Update* 2020; 63-66 [DOI: 10.1016/j.bioet.2020.04.001]

43 **Catalá-López F**, Hutton B, Page MJ, Driver JA, Ridao M, Alonso-Arroyo A, Valencia A, Macías Saint-Gerons D, Tabarés-Seisdedos R. Mortality in Persons With Autism Spectrum Disorder or Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Pediatr* 2022; **176**: e216401 [PMID: 35157020 DOI: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2021.6401]

44 **Croen LA**, Qian Y, Ashwood P, Zerbo O, Schendel D, Pinto-Martin J, Daniele Fallin M, Levy S, Schieve LA, Yeargin-Allsopp M, Sabourin KR, Ames JL. Infection and Fever in Pregnancy and Autism Spectrum Disorders: Findings from the Study to Explore Early Development. *Autism Res* 2019; **12**: 1551-1561 [PMID: 31317667 DOI: 10.1002/aur.2175]

45 **Karimi-Zarchi M**, Neamatzadeh H, Dastgheib SA, Abbasi H, Mirjalili SR, Behforouz A, Ferdosian F, Bahrami R. Vertical Transmission of Coronavirus Disease 19 (COVID-19) from Infected Pregnant Mothers to Neonates: A Review. *Fetal Pediatr Pathol* 2020; **39**: 246-250 [PMID: 32238084 DOI: 10.1080/15513815.2020.1747120]

46 **Naidu SAG**, Clemens RA, Pressman P, Zaigham M, Kadkhoda K, Davies KJA, Naidu AS. COVID-19 during Pregnancy and Postpartum. *J Diet Suppl* 2022; **19**: 115-142 [PMID: 33164601 DOI: 10.1080/19390211.2020.1834049]

47 **Lins B**. Maternal immune activation as a risk factor for psychiatric illness in the context of the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic. *Brain Behav Immun Health* 2021; **16**: 100297 [PMID: 34308388 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbih.2021.100297]

48 **Panda PK**, Gupta J, Chowdhury SR, Kumar R, Meena AK, Madaan P, Sharawat IK, Gulati S. Psychological and Behavioral Impact of Lockdown and Quarantine Measures for COVID-19 Pandemic on Children, Adolescents and Caregivers: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *J Trop Pediatr* 2021; **67** [PMID: 33367907 DOI: 10.1093/tropej/fmaa122]

49 **Nonweiler J**, Rattray F, Baulcomb J, Happé F, Absoud M. Prevalence and Associated Factors of Emotional and Behavioural Difficulties during COVID-19 Pandemic in Children with Neurodevelopmental Disorders. *Children (Basel)* 2020; **7** [PMID: 32899799 DOI: 10.3390/children7090128]

50 **Taylor JL**, Corbett BA. A review of rhythm and responsiveness of cortisol in individuals with autism spectrum disorders. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 2014; **49**: 207-228 [PMID: 25108163 DOI: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2014.07.015]

51 **Riikonen R**, Makkonen I, Vanhala R, Turpeinen U, Kuikka J, Kokki H. Cerebrospinal fluid insulin-like growth factors IGF-1 and IGF-2 in infantile autism. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 2006; **48**: 751-755 [PMID: 16904022 DOI: 10.1017/S0012162206001605]

52 **Patterson PH**. Maternal infection and immune involvement in autism. *Trends Mol Med* 2011; **17**: 389-394 [PMID: 21482187 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmed.2011.03.001]

53 **Steinman G**. COVID-19 and autism. *Med Hypotheses* 2020; **142**: 109797 [PMID: 32416411 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2020.109797]

54 **Theoharides TC**. Ways to Address Perinatal Mast Cell Activation and Focal Brain Inflammation, including Response to SARS-CoV-2, in Autism Spectrum Disorder. *J Pers Med* 2021; **11** [PMID: 34575637 DOI: 10.3390/jpm11090860]

55 **Chatterjee S**, Kar SK. COVID 19 in pregnancy and neurodevelopmental disorder: The four-fold levels of prevention. *Asian J Psychiatr* 2022; **70**: 103046 [PMID: 35219981 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajp.2022.103046]

56 **Breslin N**, Baptiste C, Gyamfi-Bannerman C, Miller R, Martinez R, Bernstein K, Ring L, Landau R, Purisch S, Friedman AM, Fuchs K, Sutton D, Andrikopoulou M, Rupley D, Sheen JJ, Aubey J, Zork N, Moroz L, Mourad M, Wapner R, Simpson LL, D'Alton ME, Goffman D. Coronavirus disease 2019 infection among asymptomatic and symptomatic pregnant women: two weeks of confirmed presentations to an affiliated pair of New York City hospitals. *Am J Obstet Gynecol MFM* 2020; **2**: 100118 [PMID: 32292903 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajogmf.2020.100118]

57 **Hoffman MC**, Freedman R, Law AJ, Clark AM, Hunter SK. Maternal nutrients and effects of gestational COVID-19 infection on fetal brain development. *Clin Nutr ESPEN* 2021; **43**: 1-8 [PMID: 34024500 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnesp.2021.04.019]

58 **Patel JA**, Badiani AA, Nielsen FBH, Assi S, Unadkat V, Patel B, Courtney C, Hallas L. COVID-19 and autism: Uncertainty, distress and feeling forgotten. *Public Health Pract (Oxf)* 2020; **1**: 100034 [PMID: 34173571 DOI: 10.1016/j.puhip.2020.100034]

59 **Oakley B**, Tillmann J, Ruigrok A, Baranger A, Takow C, Charman T, Jones E, Cusack J, Doherty M, Violland P, Wroczyńska A, Simonoff E, Buitelaar JK, Gallagher L, Murphy DGM; AIMS-2-TRIALS ECRAN & the AIMS-2-TRIALS Consortium. COVID-19 health and social care access for autistic people: European policy review. *BMJ Open* 2021; **11**: e045341 [PMID: 34001500 DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2020-045341]

60 **Courtenay K**, Perera B. COVID-19 and people with intellectual disability: impacts of a pandemic. *Ir J Psychol Med* 2020; **37**: 231-236 [PMID: 32404232 DOI: 10.1017/ipm.2020.45]

61 **de Figueiredo CS**, Sandre PC, Portugal LCL, Mázala-de-Oliveira T, da Silva Chagas L, Raony Í, Ferreira ES, Giestal-de-Araujo E, Dos Santos AA, Bomfim PO. COVID-19 pandemic impact on children and adolescents' mental health: Biological, environmental, and social factors. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 2021; **106**: 110171 [PMID: 33186638 DOI: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2020.110171]

62 **Lee J**. Mental health effects of school closures during COVID-19. *Lancet Child Adolesc Health* 2020; **4**: 421 [PMID: 32302537 DOI: 10.1016/S2352-4642(20)30109-7]

63 **Tokatly Latzer I**, Leitner Y, Karnieli-Miller O. Core experiences of parents of children with autism during the COVID-19 pandemic lockdown. *Autism* 2021; **25**: 1047-1059 [PMID: 33435701 DOI: 10.1177/1362361320984317]

64 **White LC**, Law JK, Daniels AM, Toroney J, Vernoia B, Xiao S; SPARK Consortium, Feliciano P, Chung WK. Brief Report: Impact of COVID-19 on Individuals with ASD and Their Caregivers: A Perspective from the SPARK Cohort. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2021; **51**: 3766-3773 [PMID: 33387233 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-020-04816-6]

65 **Shtayermman O**, Zhang Y. Attachment Style and Mental Health Profiles of Parents Caring for a Child with Autism: Suicidal Ideation, Depression and Anxiety. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2021 [PMID: 34792710 DOI:

10.1007/s10803-021-05355-4]
66 **Schoen SA**, Lane SJ, Mailloux Z, May-Benson T, Parham LD, Smith Roley S, Schaaf RC. A systematic review of ayres sensory integration intervention for children with autism. *Autism Res* 2019; **12**: 6-19 [PMID: 30548827 DOI: 10.1002/aur.2046]
67 **Hearst MO**, Hughey L, Magoon J, Mubukwanu E, Ndonji M, Ngulube E, Makhoul Z. Rapid health impact assessment of COVID-19 on families with children with disabilities living in low-income communities in Lusaka, Zambia. *PLoS One* 2021; **16**: e0260486 [PMID: 34910762 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0260486]
68 **sbury K**, Fox L, Deniz E, Code A, Toseeb U. How is COVID-19 affecting the mental health of children with special educational needs and disabilities and their families? J Autism Dev Disord. (2020). [10.1007/s10803-020-04577-2 [DOI: 10.31234/osf.io/sevyd]
69 **Dubois-Comtois K**, Suffren S, St-Laurent D, Milot T, Lemelin JP. Child Psychological Functioning During the COVID-19 Lockdown: An Ecological, Family-Centered Approach. *J Dev Behav Pediatr* 2021; **42**: 532-539 [PMID: 34518496 DOI: 10.1097/DBP.0000000000000935]
70 **Sergi L**, Mingione E, Ricci MC, Cavallaro A, Russo F, Corrivetti G, Operto FF, Frolli A. Autism, Therapy and COVID-19. *Pediatr Rep* 2021; **13**: 35-44 [PMID: 33466265 DOI: 10.3390/pediatric13010005]
71 **Ferguson EF**, Jimenez-Muñoz M, Feerst H, Vernon TW. Predictors of Satisfaction with Autism Treatment Services During COVID-19. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2022; **52**: 3686-3697 [PMID: 34448995 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-021-05232-0]
72 **Debby L**. Gerritsen, Roeslan Leontjevas, Marleen Prins, Henriëtte van der Roest. The consequences of the COVID-19 measures for the well-being of residents of long-term care institutions. *Gerontologie en Geriatrie* **53** (1): 1-14
73 **Hajjar L**, Kragen B. Timely Communication Through Telehealth: Added Value for a Caregiver During COVID-19. *Front Public Health* 2021; **9**: 755391 [PMID: 34912769 DOI: 10.3389/fpubh.2021.755391]
74 **Kichloo A**, Albosta M, Dettloff K, Wani F, El-Amir Z, Singh J, Aljadah M, Chakinala RC, Kanugula AK, Solanki S, Chugh S. Telemedicine, the current COVID-19 pandemic and the future: a narrative review and perspectives moving forward in the USA. *Fam Med Community Health* 2020; **8** [PMID: 32816942 DOI: 10.1136/fmch-2020-000530]
75 **Valencia K**, Rusu C, Quiñones D, Jamet E. The Impact of Technology on People with Autism Spectrum Disorder: A Systematic Literature Review. *Sensors (Basel)* 2019; **19** [PMID: 31623200 DOI: 10.3390/s19204485]
76 **Chen Z**, Chen L, Chen H. The impact of COVID-19 on the clinical trial. *PLoS One* 2021; **16**: e0251410 [PMID: 33974651 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0251410]
77 **Fridell A**, Norrman HN, Girke L, Bölte S. Effects of the Early Phase of COVID-19 on the Autistic Community in Sweden: A Qualitative Multi-Informant Study Linking to ICF. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2022; **19** [PMID: 35162290 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph19031268]
78 **Kumazaki H**, Muramatsu T, Yoshikawa Y, Haraguchi H, Sono T, Matsumoto Y, Ishiguro H, Kikuchi M, Sumiyoshi T, Mimura M. Enhancing Communication Skills of Individuals With Autism Spectrum Disorders While Maintaining Social Distancing Using Two Tele-Operated Robots. *Front Psychiatry* 2020; **11**: 598688 [PMID: 33569014 DOI: 10.3389/fpsyt.2020.598688]
79 **Panceri JAC**, Freitas É, de Souza JC, da Luz Schreider S, Caldeira E, Bastos TF. A New Socially Assistive Robot with Integrated Serious Games for Therapies with Children with Autism Spectrum Disorder and Down Syndrome: A Pilot Study. *Sensors (Basel)* 2021; **21** [PMID: 34960514 DOI: 10.3390/s21248414]
80 **Shinn AK**, Viron M. Perspectives on the COVID-19 Pandemic and Individuals With Serious Mental Illness. *J Clin Psychiatry* 2020; **81** [PMID: 32369691 DOI: 10.4088/JCP.20com13412]
81 **Goh TJ**, Lim T, Foo M, Ong SKA, Aishworiya R, Nair T, Kang YQ, Agarwal PK, Sung M. Supporting individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorder in medical settings during COVID-19. *Asian J Psychiatr* 2020; **54**: 102441 [PMID: 33271720 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajp.2020.102441]
82 **Hutchins TL**, Prelock PA. Using social stories and comic strip conversations to promote socially valid outcomes for children with autism. *Semin Speech Lang* 2006; **27**: 47-59 [PMID: 16440244 DOI: 10.1055/s-2006-932438]
83 **Narzisi A**. Handle the Autism Spectrum Condition During Coronavirus (COVID-19) *Stay At Home* period: Ten Tips for Helping Parents and Caregivers of Young Children. *Brain Sci* 2020; **10** [PMID: 32244776 DOI: 10.3390/brainsci10040207]
84 **Schaaf RC**, Dumont RL, Arbesman M, May-Benson TA. Efficacy of Occupational Therapy Using Ayres Sensory Integration®: A Systematic Review. *Am J Occup Ther* 2018; **72**: 7201190010p1-7201190010p10 [PMID: 29280711 DOI: 10.5014/ajot.2018.028431]
85 **Yoon WH**. Why Fast COVID-19 Vaccination Needed for People with Disabilities and Autistics in Korea? *J Korean Med Sci* 2021; **36**: e267 [PMID: 34581522 DOI: 10.3346/jkms.2021.36.e267]
86 **Choi K**, Becerra-Culqui T, Bhakta B, Bruxvoort K, Coleman KJ. Parent intentions to vaccinate children with autism spectrum disorder against COVID-19. *J Pediatr Nurs* 2022; **63**: 108-110 [PMID: 34836713 DOI: 10.1016/j.pedn.2021.11.019]
87 **Weinstein O**, Krieger I, Cohen AD, Tzur Bitan D. COVID-19 vaccination among individuals with autism spectrum disorder: A population-based study. *Res Autism Spectr Disord* 2021; **89**: 101865 [PMID: 34548878 DOI: 10.1016/j.rasd.2021.101865]
88 **Al Khames Aga QA**, Alkhaffaf WH, Hatem TH, Nassir KF, Batineh Y, Dahham AT, Shaban D, Al Khames Aga LA, Agha MYR, Traqchi M. Safety of COVID-19 vaccines. *J Med Virol* 2021; **93**: 6588-6594 [PMID: 34270094 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27214]
89 In brief: Pfizer/BioNTech COVID-19 vaccine authorized for children 5-11 years old. *Med Lett Drugs Ther* 2021; **63**: 185 [PMID: 35085214]
90 **Center for Disease Control and Prevention**. Guidance for Vaccinating Older Adults and People with Disabilities: Ensuring Equitable COVID-19 Vaccine Access. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/older-adults-and-disability/access.html
91 **Guidance for Vaccinating Older Adults and People with Disabilities at Vaccination Sites**. Available from: Vaccinating Older Adults and People with Disabilities at Vaccination Clinics | CDC Last accessed Apr 10, 2022

92 The Autism Society of America: COVID-19 Resources. Last accessed Apr 10, 2022. Available From: https://www.covid19.autism-society.org/

93 **Steiner AM**, Koegel LK, Koegel RL, Ence WA. Issues and theoretical constructs regarding parent education for autism spectrum disorders. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2012; **42**: 1218-1227 [PMID: 21336525 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-011-1194-0]

94 **Baweja R**, Brown SL, Edwards EM, Murray MJ. COVID-19 Pandemic and Impact on Patients with Autism Spectrum Disorder. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2022; **52**: 473-482 [PMID: 33689088 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-021-04950-9]

95 **McBain RK**, Kareddy V, Cantor JH, Stein BD, Yu H. Systematic Review: United States Workforce for Autism-Related Child Healthcare Services. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 2020; **59**: 113-139 [PMID: 31150751 DOI: 10.1016/j.jaac.2019.04.027]

96 **Gunin GB**, Gravino A, Bal VH. Advancing Mental Health Supports for Autistic Postsecondary Students: A Call for Research. *Autism Adulthood* 2021; **3**: 30-36 [PMID: 34396054 DOI: 10.1089/aut.2020.0044]

97 **Hume K**, Steinbrenner JR, Odom SL, Morin KL, Nowell SW, Tomaszewski B, Szendrey S, McIntyre NS, Yücesoy-Özkan S, Savage MN. Evidence-Based Practices for Children, Youth, and Young Adults with Autism: Third Generation Review. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2021; **51**: 4013-4032 [PMID: 33449225 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-020-04844-2]

98 **Lois Mosquera M**, Mandy W, Pavlopoulou G, Dimitriou D. Autistic adults' personal experiences of navigating a social world prior to and during Covid-19 lockdown in Spain. *Res Dev Disabil* 2021; **117**: 104057 [PMID: 34371305 DOI: 10.1016/j.ridd.2021.104057]

99 **Vallefuoco E**, Purpura G, Gison G, Bonifacio A, Tagliabue L, Broggi F, Scuccimarra G, Pepino A, Nacinovich R. A Multidisciplinary Telerehabilitation Approach for Supporting Social Interaction in Autism Spectrum Disorder Families: An Italian Digital Platform in Response to COVID-19. *Brain Sci* 2021; **11** [PMID: 34827403 DOI: 10.3390/brainsci11111404]

100 **Hoefman R**, Payakachat N, van Exel J, Kuhlthau K, Kovacs E, Pyne J, Tilford JM. Caring for a child with autism spectrum disorder and parents' quality of life: application of the CarerQol. *J Autism Dev Disord* 2014; **44**: 1933-1945 [PMID: 24577786 DOI: 10.1007/s10803-014-2066-1]

101 **Marques de Miranda D**, da Silva Athanasio B, Sena Oliveira AC, Simoes-E-Silva AC. How is COVID-19 pandemic impacting mental health of children and adolescents? *Int J Disaster Risk Reduct* 2020; **51**: 101845 [PMID: 32929399 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijdrr.2020.101845]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 426-434

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.426

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Monkeypox: An emerging zoonotic pathogen

Masoumeh Beig, Mehrdad Mohammadi, Fatemeh Nafe Monfared, Somaieh Nasereslami

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

P-Reviewer: Panduro-Correa V, Peru; Wang T, China

Received: June 5, 2022
Peer-review started: June 5, 2022
First decision: August 1, 2022
Revised: August 22, 2022
Accepted: October 12, 2022
Article in press: October 12, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Masoumeh Beig, Department of Microbiology, Pasteur Institute of Iran, Tehran 5423566512, Iran

Mehrdad Mohammadi, Department of Immunology and Microbiology, Faculty of Medicine, Kashan University of Medical Sciences, Kashan 8715973449, Iran

Fatemeh Nafe Monfared, Department of Virology, Tehran University of Medical Sciences, Tehran 5151561892, Iran

Somaieh Nasereslami, Department of Virology, Faculty of Medicine, Tarbiat Modares University, Tehran 5214632542, Iran

Corresponding author: Mehrdad Mohammadi, PhD, Researcher, Department of Immunology and Microbiology, Faculty of Medicine, Kashan University of Medical Sciences, Ghoteb-e-ravandi Street, Kashan 8715973449, Iran. mehrdad.mohammadi1984@gmail.com

Abstract

Monkeypox virus (MPXV), which belongs to the orthopoxvirus genus, causes zoonotic viral disease. This review discusses the biology, epidemiology, and evolution of MPXV infection, particularly cellular, human, and viral factors, virus transmission dynamics, infection, and persistence in nature. This review also describes the role of recombination, gene loss, and gene gain in MPXV evolvement and the role of signal transduction in MPXV infection and provides an overview of the current access to therapeutic options for the treatment and prevention of MPXV. Finally, this review highlighted gaps in knowledge and proposed future research endeavors to address the unresolved questions.

Key Words: Poxviridae; Orthopoxviruses; Monkeypox viruses; Epidemiology

Core Tip: Since May 13, 2022, cases of monkeypox have been reported to the World Health Organization (WHO) from 12 Member States that are not endemic to the monkeypox virus across three WHO regions. This emergent pathogen is a significant concern worldwide after severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 and requires epidemiological and other data on the virus. The objective of this review is to report comprehensive data on this virus.

Citation: Beig M, Mohammadi M, Nafe Monfared F, Nasereslami S. Monkeypox: An emerging zoonotic pathogen. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 426-434
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/426.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.426

INTRODUCTION

Monkeypox virus (MPXV) is one of the human orthopox viruses (OPVs), which consist of variola virus (VARV), cowpox virus (CPXV), and vaccinia virus (VACV)[1]. Monkeypox has similar clinical manifestations to smallpox, but has a milder rash and a lower fatality rate[2]. The aims of this review are to describe the current data on MPXV evolution, epidemiology, and infection-control mechanisms.

History of monkeypox virus

When two smallpox-like illnesses appeared in monkey colonies housed for scientific study, the first cases of monkeypox were discovered in 1958[3]; therefore, the name monkeypox and the first human case of the virus were registered in 1970 in the Democratic Republic of the Congo[4]. Attempts to destroy the MPXV have since been documented in humans in other Central and West African countries [5].

Morphology, genome organization, and morphogenesis

The morphology of MPXV virions has been shown to include brick- or ovoid-shaped particles[6]. Membrane links, a tightly packed core containing enzymes, transcription factors, a double-stranded DNA genome, and an outer membrane protecting the whole structure have been observed[7,8]. Although its whole life cycle occurs in the cytoplasm of infected cells, its genome contains linear double-stranded DNA (197 kb). The genome encodes all the proteins necessary for viral DNA replication, transcription, and virion assembly[6,9]. Cells infected with the poxvirus generate the intracellular mature virus and extracellular enveloped virus, two contagious viruses[10,11] (Figure 1).

INFECTION BIOLOGY, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

Animal models

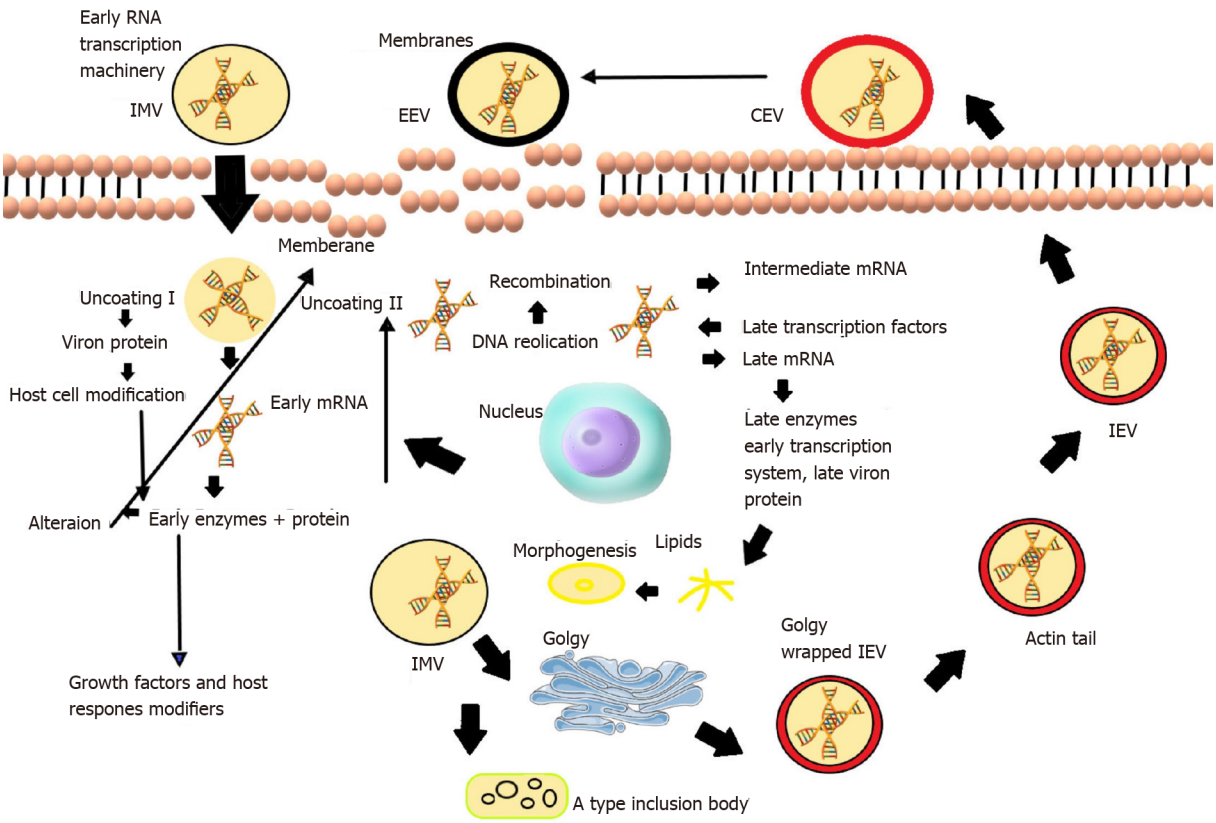
An animal model for studying ethnic illness uses a channel of contamination that matches the herbal transmission of the virus or displays development, morbidity, and death similar to those seen during ethnic infection[12,13]. The animal model also has to mirror human instances in at least one or more methods of transmission[14]. Additionally, the red patches on all MPXV-examined animals at the vaccination site showed a decrease in size compared to nearby animals, and beginning around 14 d after the challenge, a continual rise in body size across fully breathing animals in the vaccinated group[15, 16]. In a study that examined the sensitivity of 38 inbred strains of mice (32 classical inbreed stresses and six wild strains), only three of the wild-derived strains (CAST/EiJ, PERA/EiJ, and MOLF/EiJ) were highly sensitive to MPXV, whereas all other inbred lines were strong after intranasal MPXV infection[2, 17].

Transmission

Human-to-human and animal-to-human transmission are two potential MPXV transmission pathways [18]. Human-to-human transmission stability is correlated with droplet infection and interactions with body fluids, patient factors, and skin lesions in a contaminated individual[6,18]. The Congo Basin group is more virulent than the West African group and contributes more to interpersonal transport[19]. Direct contact and ingestion of the herbal viral host's food are the two routes by which transmission occurs from animals to humans[20,21]. Furthermore, zoonotic transmission can occur *via* direct touch, including blood, body fluids, and mucocutaneous lesions on a contaminated animal[22].

Sexual transmission of MPXV: MPXV outbreaks are not typical, as many patients are unrelated to travel to Central or West Africa and episodes of the virus in endemic areas. The MPXV is currently observed among men who have sex with men (MSM) in the United Kingdom. In the studies conducted, a high proportion of simultaneous sexually transmitted diseases and frequent anogenital symptoms were found, which indicates the possibility of transmission during close skin-to-skin or mucous contact during sexual activity[1,23,24].

Transmission by MPXV-contaminated surfaces: Although co-transmission between people and animals was identified as the primary method of infection dissemination in several investigations, transmission in patient care staff *via* surfaces contaminated with MPXV was seldom recorded. The



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.426

Figure 1 Cycle of monkeypox virus. When the virion binds and fuses with the host cell membrane, the viral core is released in the cytoplasm. Enzymes, and then factors, initiate transcription. Most virions remain in the cytoplasm. Virus- and host-encoded proteins concerning cell surface-associated enveloped virions and cell surface-associated enveloped virions guard them to complement activation. IMV: Intracellular reduced virion; EEV: Extracellular enveloped virion; CEV: Cell surface-associated enveloped virion; IEV: Intracellular enveloped virion.

MPXV may also spread indirectly *via* contaminated objects. However, the environmental contamination of surfaces with MPXV is not well understood[25].

Diagnostic methods

Phenotypic approaches: Phenotypic methods: According to the clinical diagnosis, in MPXV infection, a prodromal sickness usually accompanies it with a variety of symptoms over 3-5 d, including fever > 38.3°C, back pain, myalgia, headache, acute asthenia, pharyngitis, drenching sweats, malaise, and notably lymphadenopathy[6,26-28]. Vesiculopustular rashes begin on the face during 1-10 d of development, affecting 95% of patients[29], followed by the palms and soles (75%), oral mucosa (70%), genitalia (30%), and conjunctiva (20%). These skin lesions evolve from macules to papules, vesicles, pustules, and finally, scabs or crusts that fall[28]. Lesions in MPXV patients appear monomorphic, pea-sized, and complex, similar to smallpox[30]. The presence of lymphadenopathy in MPXV infection is one of the clinical markers that set it apart from smallpox, along with lesion appearance and limited centrifugal spread[31]. These skin manifestations compromise the skin eruption period of the disease, in which patients are contagious. Before that, patients are not able to transmit the virus. The natural history in patients without complications regularly lasts 2-4 wk[28]. Possible detection of MPXV based on clinical signs is essential to identify suspicious cases during surveillance. Nevertheless, the clinical case definition for MPXV based on unconfirmed studies has high sensitivity (93% to 98%) and low specificity (9% to 26%)[31,32]. Virus transmission occurs by direct bodily contact with pores and skin then skin lesions, along with sexual contact; or contact with contaminated materials, such as clothing, bedding and dishes, within 21 d before signs appear. Laboratory research does not validate the clinical definition, but an epidemiological link, including contact with a proven case does[28].

Genetic methods: It is recommended that genetic techniques, including polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or real-time PCR (RT-PCR), be performed in a biosafety level 3 facility[33].

Routine detection of MPXV DNA in clinical and veterinary specimens and cell cultures infected with MPXV is performed by RT-PCR targeting conserved regions of the outer coat protein (*B6R*) gene, l DNA polymerase E, the DNA-dependent RNA polymerase subunit 18 (rpo18), and the *F3L* genes[33,34]. Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) of genes or PCR-amplified gene fragments is also

used to detect MPXV DNA, but RFLP is time-consuming and requires viral culture[35]. Additionally, as RFLP of PCR products requires enzymatic digestion after gel electrophoresis, it may not be an appropriate method in a clinical setting where speed, sensitivity, and specificity are essential. Whole genome sequencing (NGS) is valuable in detecting MPXV and OPVs, but this technique is expensive, and downstream sequencing records processing requires extensive computing[36-38]. Therefore, NGS may not be a siutable detection method in resource-poor locations in sub-Saharan Africa. Although RT-PCR remains the optimal method for the identification of MPXV, this must be complemented by genome sequencing technology to provide information on the genome, which is essential for evidence-based epidemiology (Figure 2)[32].

Immunological methods: These methods include enzyme-linked immunosorbent (ELISA) and immunohistochemical assays to determine IgG and IgM antibodies and detect viral antigens[39]. Immunochemical analysis can distinguish poxvirus from herpes virus infection using polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies to all OPVs[11]. It has been shown that antibodies to the virus also have cellular responses and enhancements at the time of disease onset. Approximately 5 d and 8 d or more after the onset of the rash, IgM and IgG are formed in the serum, respectively[40]. Detection of IgM and IgG antibodies in unvaccinated individuals with a history of inflammation and severe illness may increase indirect MPXV discrimination. Despite this, these methods are not specific for MPXV detection and can detect other types of OPVs[32,41]. On the other hand, IgM can assess MPXV infection in people with a history of smallpox vaccination[42]. A positive IgM capture ELISA test indicates recent exposure to OPV (possibly MPXV in endemic areas) in vaccinated individuals.

Conversely, a positive IgG capture ELISA test indicates that a person has been exposed to OPV through vaccination or natural infection. Therefore, IgM and IgG in a sample are strong evidence of recent exposure to an OPV in previously vaccinated or naturally infected individuals. Thus, IgM in individuals vaccinated against smallpox in MPXV-endemic regions reflects recent exposure to MPXV [43,44].

Electron microscopy: MPXV under an electron microscope appears intracytoplasmic brick-shaped with lateral bodies and a central core measuring about 200–300 nm. Although this method is not a definitive diagnostic technique as OPV species cannot be differentiated morphologically, it provides a clue that the virus belongs to the Poxviridae family [45].

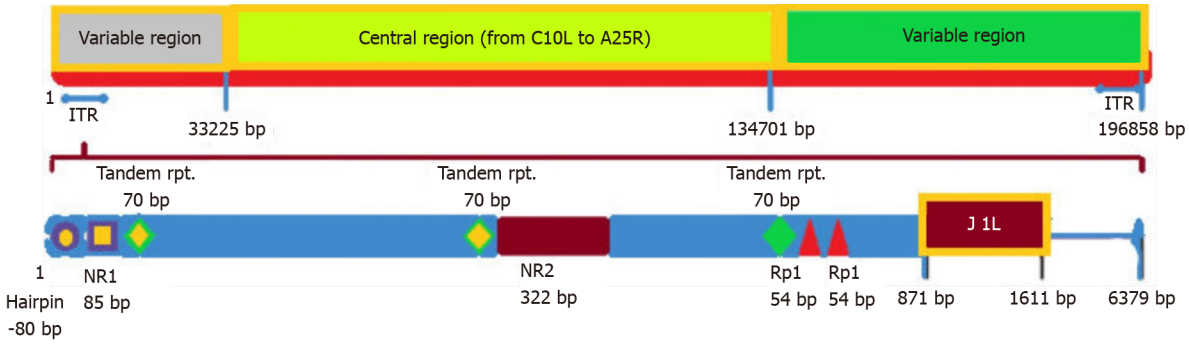
Virus-host interaction

Host and tissue tropism: Members of the OPV family are thought to exhibit diverse spectra of host tropisms[46]. Although the reservoir host for MPXV has not been definitively identified, many mammalian species are naturally infected with MPXV[47]. Thus, it is believed that MPXV has a wide host range. Previously, after the challenge with Congo Basin MPXV, large amounts of viral DNA and viable virions died in a variety of animal tissues, suggesting broad tissue tropism. The immunohistochemical and histopathological tests by Falendysz *et al*[48] found that the MPXV antigen was identified in ovarian, brain, heart, kidney, liver, pancreatic, and lung tissues, and ovarian tissues were susceptible to MPXV[49].

Host responses to the virus: PXVs develop many strategies to escape the host's immune response to infection. Natural killer (NK) cells kill virus-infected cells by secreting cytokines that stimulate the activity of other cell types, such as T cells and dendritic cells[50]. MPXV infection can change lymphocyte numbers, NK cell changes in non-human primates (NHPs), lymphadenopathy, and lymphocyte consumption in MPXV-infected NHPs. Gavin *et al*[51] using prairie pooches showed a noteworthy increment in the number of all NK subsets (CD16- CD56-, CD16+, CD56+, and CD16+ CD56+) on the seventh day after vaccination. Moreover, the expression of chemokine receptors (CXCR3, CCR5, CCR6, and CCR7) on each NK cell subset suggest that, following the MPXV challenge, receptor expression was delayed or reduced[11,52]. Hammarlund *et al*[53] anticipated that MPXV has a safe avoidance component such as CPXV. The avoidance process utilized by MPXV ensures the viral store is resistant by repressing the activation of CD4+ and CD8+ T cells after interaction with MPXV-infected cells. Acknowledgment of MPXV-infected monocytes by antiviral CD4+ and CD8+ shows that MPXV does not activate the generation of cytokines (IFN-γ or TNF-α) by virus-specific T cells[52]. Antiviral T-cell responses are substantially increased following contamination with VARV alone. However, T-cell cytokine responses decreased by 95% after co-infection, including MPXV and VARV, and by 80% when low-dose MPXV was added (VARV: MPXV ratio was 10:1)[54].

Treatment

Vaccination: The smallpox vaccine protects humans against smallpox. The smallpox vaccine incorporates a live vaccinia virus, and not a killed virus[55]. Vaccinated people must take precautions, as the vaccine can result in side effects[56]. Most humans have mild reactions such as flank pain, fever, and body aches[51]. However, some people may react differently, and some side effects can be life-threatening[57]. Although smallpox vaccination can shield humans from smallpox for approximately 3-5 years, its potential to protect humans then decreases, and for long-term protection, additional vaccinations may be needed[58]. Several reviews suggest that smallpox vaccination provides cross-protection



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.426

Figure 2 Genomic structure of monkeypox virus. The entire genome consists of over 196858 bp along the central genomic vicinity of 101476 bp. Both extreme variables (right is longer than left) include a 6379 bp inverted terminal repeat. ITR: Inverted terminal repeat.

against common OPV species and MPXV. Of humans vaccinated against smallpox, 85% did not develop MPXV infection[59]. The smallpox vaccine (ACAM2000™) was advocated by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)[60].

The attenuated vaccine, IMVAMUNE, is no longer available in MPXV areas[61]. A third-generation modified Ankara vaccine has been selected with the aid of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the European Medicines Agency to prevent varicella or monkeypox in adults (age 18 years) with a high risk of VARV and MPXV infection[61,62]. Unlike the ACAM2000 vaccine, IMVAMUNE is no longer used in humans with immunodeficiency, such as immune disorders and atopic dermatitis. Neither ACAM2000 nor IMVAMUNE is used in specific populations[61,62]. Vaccination is also recommended for sexually high-risk individuals, including MSM, and those with a history of sexually transmitted diseases such as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), syphilis, and gonorrhea. However, there are no statistics on immunization, including smallpox vaccines JYNNEOS®/IMVANEX® that may confer protection against sexually transmitted MPXV[51,63].

Antivirals: There is no approved, safe remedy for MPXV infection. A 4-trifluoromethylphenol derivative and tecovirimat (ST-246 or TPOXX®), supported by the FDA, have been examined using animal models[64]. These agents have been shown to be beneficial in infected animals. According to a CDC report, clinical trials, including on tecoirimate, show that although the treatment is well tolerated and safe, there are inadequate statistics on its usefulness in treating monkeypox in humans[61,65,66]. Similarly, *in vitro* studies with cidofovir or brincidofovir (CMX001 or hexadecyloxypropyl-cidofovir) reduced viral DNA polymerase, and is an acyclic nucleoside phosphate conjugate of cidofovir[61,66,67]. However, brincidofovir has increased cytotoxicity and higher antiviral activity than cidofovir towards VARV, MPXV, VACV, and CPXV *in vitro*.

Brincidofovir has a high selectivity index and is 25-fold greater than cidofovir. Cidofovir is a nucleotide monophosphate analog. Another dynamic agent against poxviruses is NIOCH-14, a precursor of tecovirimat[66-68]. Although the activity of NIOCH-14 towards VARV, MPXV, and ECTV is similar to that of tecovirimat in *in vitro* studies, its production is less complicated than tecovirimat, and has been recognized as an essential antiviral in the future. Ribavirin and tiazofurin inhibited the activity of every OPV tested including VARV and MPXV[59,61,68,69]. Saquinavir, ritonavir, and nelfinavir are protease inhibitors, and efavirenz, stavudine, and zidovudine are reverse transcriptase inhibitors and have been used against OPVs. In addition, two adenosine analogs (C-ca3-Ado and C3-Npc A) have been shown to have protective activity against OPVs in viral replication assays, and these analogs are also inhibitors of S-adenosylhomocysteine hydrolase (SAH)[59,61,67,68]. These SAH hydrolase inhibitors have broad antiviral activity but had no detectable effect on CPXV *in vitro*. Using specific mechanisms, cidofovir and N-(2-hydroxypropyl) methacrylamide inhibited viral duplication in PXVs. However, adefovir and dipivoxil showed no sizeable activity against poxviruses.

Furthermore, adenosine oxide N1 had a considerable effect on OPV by inhibiting CPXV viral reproduction *in vitro* by blocking viral mRNA translation[52,68,70]. Although there is no optimal therapy, MPXV is managed only by supportive than evidential treatment, and is only suitable for symptomatic individuals[66,68]. Thus, environmentally friendly MPXV vaccination and antiviral agents are required to prevent transmission from asymptomatic people.

Biocidal agents and disinfectants: On June 5, 2022, a study was conducted to assess the published data regarding the antiviral effect of biocides and disinfectants against MPXV and orthopoxviruses. Vaccinia viruses must be rendered inactive by at least four log10 using 70% ethanol (70%, 1 min), peracetic acid (0.2%, 10 min), and probiotic cleanser (1%-10%, one h) on contaminated surfaces. These tests also demonstrated the efficacy of glutaraldehyde (2%; 10 min), orthophthalaldehyde (0.55%, 5 min), iodine (0.04%-1%) and sodium hypochlorite (0.25%-2.5%; 1 min). Vaccinia virus was not affected by copper

levels (99.9%) but MPXV was at 3 min[71].

CONCLUSION

As of May 2022, instances of MPXV have been recorded in nations where the infection is not endemic and are still being reported in several endemic nations. As a result, MPXV is no longer restricted to areas where it is endemic as, in recent years, visitors from Africa have brought MPXV to the United States, the United Kingdom, Israel, and Singapore. MPXV is a dangerous reemerging pathogen. MSM males in the United Kingdom have contracted MPXV *via* community transmission without directly interacting with travelers from endemic nations. In addition, a study reported admission to the Hospital for Infectious and Tropical Diseases in Romania of a 26-year-old HIV-positive male with high fever (up to 39 ℃), chills, rectal pain, vesiculo-pustular rash, dysphagia, and skin lesions primarily in the anogenital area who had developed a mild form of the disease. This was the first MPXV case officially verified in Romania with suspicious epidemiological and clinical symptoms. Excellent knowledge on how to prevent and control MPXV infection, and improve contact tracing is required. This is particularly true in populations with high-risk characteristics. Public health officials and medical professionals should rule out MPXV in all patients who exhibit the typical rash and risky sexual behavior, especially those who have recently had sex with partners who visited countries where MPXV cases have been reported or partners who exhibit the same clinical symptoms even if they do not travel abroad[72]. As a result, it is essential to focus more on national and international research efforts for laboratory diagnosis, infection control, and treatment strategies. These strategies should also support sexual health and other specialized services in managing this condition. For MPXV outbreaks around the world, the Surveillance Outbreak Response Management Analysis System must be established and implemented.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Beig M, Mohammadi M, Nafe Monfared F, and Nasereslami S were the study's principal investigators; Beig M and Mohammadi M were involved in the concept and design of the study; Mohammadi M and Nasereslami S revised the manuscript and critically evaluated the intellectual content; All authors participated in preparing the final draft of the manuscript, revised the manuscript, and critically assessed the academic ranges; All authors have read and approved the manuscript's content and confirmed the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Country/Territory of origin: Iran

ORCID number: Masoumeh Beig 0000-0003-1243-3164; Mehrdad Mohammadi 0000-0002-1865-5238; Fatemeh Nafe Monfared 0000-0001-6824-6654; Somaieh Nasereslami 0000-0002-1354-8118.

S-Editor: Zhang H
L-Editor: Webster JR
P-Editor: Zhang H

REFERENCES

1 **Girometti N**, Byrne R, Bracchi M, Heskin J, McOwan A, Tittle V, Gedela K, Scott C, Patel S, Gohil J, Nugent D, Suchak T, Dickinson M, Feeney M, Mora-Peris B, Stegmann K, Plaha K, Davies G, Moore LSP, Mughal N, Asboe D, Boffito M, Jones R, Whitlock G. Demographic and clinical characteristics of confirmed human monkeypox virus cases in individuals attending a sexual health centre in London, UK: an observational analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2022; **22**: 1321-1328 [PMID: 35785793 DOI: 10.1016/S1473-3099(22)00411-X]

2 **Gong Q**, Wang C, Chuai X, Chiu S. Monkeypox virus: a re-emergent threat to humans. *Virol Sin* 2022; **37**: 477-482 [PMID: 35820590 DOI: 10.1016/j.virs.2022.07.006]

3 **Bunge EM**, Hoet B, Chen L, Lienert F, Weidenthaler H, Baer LR, Steffen R. The changing epidemiology of human monkeypox-A potential threat? *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 2022; **16**: e0010141 [PMID: 35148313 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0010141]

4 **Guarner J**, Del Rio C, Malani PN. Monkeypox in 2022-What Clinicians Need to Know. *JAMA* 2022; **328**: 139-140 [PMID: 35696257 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2022.10802]

5 **Diehl MLN**, Paes J, Rott MB. Genotype distribution of Acanthamoeba in keratitis: a systematic review. *Parasitol Res* 2021; **120**: 3051-3063 [PMID: 34351492 DOI: 10.1007/s00436-021-07261-1]

6 **Luo Q**, Han J. Preparedness for a Monkeypox Outbreak. *Infect Med* 2022 [DOI: 10.1016/j.imj.2022.07.001]

7 **Hutson CL**, Damon IK. Monkeypox virus infections in small animal models for evaluation of anti-poxvirus agents. *Viruses* 2010; **2**: 2763-2776 [PMID: 21994638 DOI: 10.3390/v2122763]

8 **Kumar S**, Subramaniam G, Karuppanan K. Human monkeypox outbreak in 2022. *J Med Virol* 2022 [PMID: 35637363 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27894]

9 **Kmiec D**, Kirchhoff F. Monkeypox: A New Threat? *Int J Mol Sci* 2022; **23** [PMID: 35887214 DOI: 10.3390/ijms23147866]

10 **Bayer-Garner IB**. Monkeypox virus: histologic, immunohistochemical and electron-microscopic findings. *J Cutan Pathol* 2005; **32**: 28-34 [PMID: 15660652 DOI: 10.1111/j.0303-6987.2005.00254.x]

11 **Sood A**, Sui Y, McDonough E, Santamaría-Pang A, Al-Kofahi Y, Pang Z, Jahrling PB, Kuhn JH, Ginty F. Comparison of Multiplexed Immunofluorescence Imaging to Chromogenic Immunohistochemistry of Skin Biomarkers in Response to Monkeypox Virus Infection. *Viruses* 2020; **12** [PMID: 32717786 DOI: 10.3390/v12080787]

12 **Saijo M**, Ami Y, Suzaki Y, Nagata N, Iwata N, Hasegawa H, Iizuka I, Shiota T, Sakai K, Ogata M, Fukushi S, Mizutani T, Sata T, Kurata T, Kurane I, Morikawa S. Virulence and pathophysiology of the Congo Basin and West African strains of monkeypox virus in non-human primates. *J Gen Virol* 2009; **90**: 2266-2271 [PMID: 19474247 DOI: 10.1099/vir.0.010207-0]

13 **Karumathil S**, Raveendran NT, Ganesh D, Kumar Ns S, Nair RR, Dirisala VR. Evolution of Synonymous Codon Usage Bias in West African and Central African Strains of Monkeypox Virus. *Evol Bioinform Online* 2018; **14**: 1176934318761368 [PMID: 29551886 DOI: 10.1177/1176934318761368]

14 **Fan C**, Wu Y, Rui X, Yang Y, Ling C, Liu S, Wang Y. Animal models for COVID-19: advances, gaps and perspectives. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* 2022; **7**: 220 [PMID: 35798699 DOI: 10.1038/s41392-022-01087-8]

15 **Mucker EM**, Shamblin JD, Raymond JL, Twenhafel NA, Garry RF, Hensley LE. Effect of Monkeypox Virus Preparation on the Lethality of the Intravenous Cynomolgus Macaque Model. *Viruses* 2022; **14**: 1741 [PMID: 36016363 DOI: 10.3390/v14081741]

16 **Mucker EM**, Golden JW, Hammerbeck CD, Kishimori JM, Royals M, Joselyn MD, Ballantyne J, Nalca A, Hooper JW. A Nucleic Acid-Based Orthopoxvirus Vaccine Targeting the Vaccinia Virus L1, A27, B5, and A33 Proteins Protects Rabbits against Lethal Rabbitpox Virus Aerosol Challenge. *J Virol* 2022; **96**: e0150421 [PMID: 34851148 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.01504-21]

17 **Hutson CL**, Kondas AV, Mauldin MR, Doty JB, Grossi IM, Morgan CN, Ostergaard SD, Hughes CM, Nakazawa Y, Kling C, Martin BE, Ellison JA, Carroll DS, Gallardo-Romero NF, Olson VA. Correction for Hutson *et al*., "Pharmacokinetics and Efficacy of a Potential Smallpox Therapeutic, Brincidofovir, in a Lethal Monkeypox Virus Animal Model". *mSphere* 2021; **6**: e00126-21 [PMID: 33597175 DOI: 10.1128/mSphere.00126-21]

18 **Jamil H**, Tariq W, Tahir MJ, Mahfooz RS, Asghar MS, Ahmed A. Human monkeypox expansion from the endemic to non-endemic regions: Control measures. *Ann Med Surg (Lond)* 2022; **79**: 104048 [PMID: 35860124 DOI: 10.1016/j.amsu.2022.104048]

19 **Parvin R**, Ali A, Abdou Nagy ZZ, Zhao S, Paul AK, Hafez M. Monkeypox virus: A comprehensive review of taxonomy, evolution, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention, and control regiments so far. *Ger J Microbiol* 2022 [DOI: 10.51585/gjm.2022.2.0014]

20 **Patrono LV**, Pléh K, Samuni L, Ulrich M, Röthemeier C, Sachse A, Muschter S, Nitsche A, Couacy-Hymann E, Boesch C, Wittig RM, Calvignac-Spencer S, Leendertz FH. Monkeypox virus emergence in wild chimpanzees reveals distinct clinical outcomes and viral diversity. *Nat Microbiol* 2020; **5**: 955-965 [PMID: 32341480 DOI: 10.1038/s41564-020-0706-0]

21 **Peter OJ**, Kumar S, Kumari N, Oguntolu FA, Oshinubi K, Musa R. Transmission dynamics of Monkeypox virus: a mathematical modelling approach. *Model Earth Syst Environ* 2022; **8**: 3423-3434 [PMID: 34667829 DOI: 10.1007/s40808-021-01313-2]

22 **Saxena SK**, Ansari S, Maurya VK, Kumar S, Jain A, Paweska JT, Tripathi AK, Abdel-Moneim AS. Reemerging human monkeypox: A major public-health debacle. *J Med Virol* 2022; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 35652133 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27902]

23 **Zachariou M**. Monkeypox: Symptoms seen in London sexual health clinics differ from previous outbreaks, study finds. *BMJ* 2022; **378**: o1659 [PMID: 35790223 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.o1659]

24 **Vallée A**, Farfour E, Zucman D. Monkeypox virus: A novel sexually transmitted disease? *Travel Med Infect Dis* 2022; **49**: 102394 [PMID: 35777659 DOI: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2022.102394]

25 **Nörz D**, Pfefferle S, Brehm TT, Franke G, Grewe I, Knobling B, Aepfelbacher M, Huber S, Klupp EM, Jordan S, Addo MM, Schulze Zur Wiesch J, Schmiedel S, Lütgehetmann M, Knobloch JK. Evidence of surface contamination in hospital rooms occupied by patients infected with monkeypox, Germany, June 2022. *Euro Surveill* 2022; **27** [PMID: 35775427 DOI: 10.2807/1560-7917.ES.2022.27.26.2200477]

26 **Samaranayake L**, Anil S. The Monkeypox Outbreak and Implications for Dental Practice. *Int Dent J* 2022 [PMID: 35934521 DOI: 10.1016/j.identj.2022.07.006]

27 **Bothra A**, Maheswari A, Singh M, Pawar M, Jodhani K. Cutaneous manifestations of viral outbreaks. *Australas J Dermatol* 2021; **62**: 27-36 [PMID: 32895964 DOI: 10.1111/ajd.13421]

28 **Rodriguez-Morales AJ**. Monkeypox and the importance of cutaneous manifestations for disease suspicion. *Microbes Infect Chemother* 2022; **2**: e1450 [DOI: 10.54034/mic.e1450]

29 **Patel A**, Bilinska J, Tam JCH, Da Silva Fontoura D, Mason CY, Daunt A, Snell LB, Murphy J, Potter J, Tuudah C, Sundramoorthi R, Abeywickrema M, Pley C, Naidu V, Nebbia G, Aarons E, Botgros A, Douthwaite ST, van Nispen Tot Pannerden C, Winslow H, Brown A, Chilton D, Nori A. Clinical features and novel presentations of human monkeypox in a central London centre during the 2022 outbreak: descriptive case series. *BMJ* 2022; **378**: e072410 [PMID: 35902115 DOI:

10.1136/bmj-2022-072410]
30 **Mande G**, Akonda I, De Weggheleire A, Brosius I, Liesenborghs L, Bottieau E, Ross N, Gembu GC, Colebunders R, Verheyen E, Ngonda D, Leirs H, Laudisoit A. Enhanced surveillance of monkeypox in Bas-Uélé, Democratic Republic of Congo: the limitations of symptom-based case definitions. *Int J Infect Dis* 2022; **122**: 647-655 [PMID: 35809857 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2022.06.060]
31 **Ortiz-Martínez Y**, Rodríguez-Morales AJ, Franco-Paredes C, Chastain DB, Gharamti AA, Vargas Barahona L, Henao-Martínez AF. Monkeypox - a description of the clinical progression of skin lesions: a case report from Colorado, USA. *Ther Adv Infect Dis* 2022; **9**: 20499361221117726 [PMID: 35910397 DOI: 10.1177/20499361221117726]
32 **Mileto D**, Riva A, Cutrera M, Moschese D, Mancon A, Meroni L, Giacomelli A, Bestetti G, Rizzardini G, Gismondo MR, Antinori S. New challenges in human monkeypox outside Africa: A review and case report from Italy. *Travel Med Infect Dis* 2022; **49**: 102386 [PMID: 35738529 DOI: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2022.102386]
33 **Isidro J**, Borges V, Pinto M, Sobral D, Santos JD, Nunes A, Mixão V, Ferreira R, Santos D, Duarte S, Vieira L, Borrego MJ, Núncio S, de Carvalho IL, Pelerito A, Cordeiro R, Gomes JP. Phylogenomic characterization and signs of microevolution in the 2022 multi-country outbreak of monkeypox virus. *Nat Med* 2022; **28**: 1569-1572 [PMID: 35750157 DOI: 10.1038/s41591-022-01907-y]
34 **Forni D**, Molteni C, Cagliani R, Sironi M. Geographic structuring and divergence time frame of monkeypox virus in the endemic region. *J Infect Dis* 2022 [PMID: 35831941 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jiac298]
35 **Parker S**, Buller RM. A review of experimental and natural infections of animals with monkeypox virus between 1958 and 2012. *Future Virol* 2013; **8**: 129-157 [PMID: 23626656 DOI: 10.2217/fvl.12.130]
36 **Gul I**, Liu C, Xi Y, Du Z, Zhai S, Lei Z, Qun C, Raheem MA, He Q, Zhang H, Zhang C, Wang R, Han S, Ke D, Qin P. Current and perspective sensing methods for monkeypox virus: a reemerging zoonosis in its infancy; 2022. Available from: arXiv: 220805228
37 **Brinkmann A**. Differentialdiagnostik von pockentypischen Hautveränderungen mittels Metagenomanalyse und VAmpSeq. 2021 [DOI: 10.17169/refubium-30319]
38 **Bottlender R**, Hoff P, Strauss A. Differentialdiagnostik von Paranoia und paranoider Schizophrenie mittels AMDP-Syndromen. In: Möller HJ, Engel RR, Hoff P. Befunderhebung in der Psychiatrie: Lebensqualität, Negativsymptomatik und andere aktuelle Entwicklungen. Springer: Vienna, 1996: 241-248 [DOI: 10.1007/978-3-7091-6574-4_20]
39 **Shete A**, Mohandas S, Jain R, Yadav PD. A qualitative IgG ELISA for detection of SARS-CoV-2-specific antibodies in Syrian hamster serum samples. *STAR Protoc* 2021; **2**: 100573 [PMID: 33997801 DOI: 10.1016/j.xpro.2021.100573]
40 **Adler H**, Gould S, Hine P, Snell LB, Wong W, Houlihan CF, Osborne JC, Rampling T, Beadsworth MB, Duncan CJ, Dunning J, Fletcher TE, Hunter ER, Jacobs M, Khoo SH, Newsholme W, Porter D, Porter RJ, Ratcliffe L, Schmid ML, Semple MG, Tunbridge AJ, Wingfield T, Price NM; NHS England High Consequence Infectious Diseases (Airborne) Network. Clinical features and management of human monkeypox: a retrospective observational study in the UK. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2022; **22**: 1153-1162 [PMID: 35623380 DOI: 10.1016/S1473-3099(22)00228-6]
41 **Hraib M**, Jouni S, Albitar MM, Alaidi S, Alshehabi Z. The outbreak of monkeypox 2022: An overview. *Ann Med Surg (Lond)* 2022; **79**: 104069 [PMID: 35860140 DOI: 10.1016/j.amsu.2022.104069]
42 **Bragazzi NL**, Kong JD, Mahroum N, Tsigalou C, Khamisy-Farah R, Converti M, Wu J. Epidemiological trends and clinical features of the ongoing monkeypox epidemic: A preliminary pooled data analysis and literature review. *J Med Virol* 2022 [PMID: 35692117 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27931]
43 **Shafaati M**, Zandi M. Monkeypox virus neurological manifestations in comparison to other orthopoxviruses. *Travel Med Infect Dis* 2022; **49**: 102414 [PMID: 35926767 DOI: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2022.102414]
44 **Bethineedi LD**, Kutikuppala LVS, Kandi V. Monkeypox Epidemic: A Throwback From Smallpox Eradication. *Cureus* 2022; **14**: e26577 [PMID: 35936131 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.26577]
45 **Bano R**, Jamil M, Kashif M, Qasim M, Khan M, Ali M, Jabeen N, Ahmad S, Naz R. The Zoonotic Disease Human Monkey Pox: An Insights into Epidemiological, Clinical, and Preventative Features. *Pakistan J Med Health Sci* 2022; **16**: 1289 [DOI: 10.53350/pjmhs221651289]
46 **Swain SK**, Gadnayak A, Mohanty JN, Sarangi R, Das J. Does enterovirus 71 urge for effective vaccine control strategies? *Rev Med Virol* 2022; **32**: e2322 [PMID: 34997684 DOI: 10.1002/rmv.2322]
47 **Mariën J**, Laudisoit A, Patrono L, Baelo P, Vredendaal Rv, Musaba P, Gembu G, Mande C, Ngoy S, Mussaw M, Van Houtte N, Van de Perre F, Gryseels S, Bottieau E, Calvignac-Spencer S, Leendertz F, Leirs H, Verheyen E. Muyembe-Tamfum J, Monkeypox viruses circulate in distantly-related small mammal species in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. 2021 [DOI: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-414280/v1]
48 **Falendysz EA**, Londoño-Navas AM, Meteyer CU, Pussini N, Lopera JG, Osorio JE, Rocke TE. Evaluation of monkeypox virus infection of black-tailed prairie dogs (Cynomys ludovicianus) using in vivo bioluminescent imaging. *J Wildl Dis* 2014; **50**: 524-536 [PMID: 24779460 DOI: 10.7589/2013-07-171]
49 **Arndt WD**, Cotsmire S, Trainor K, Harrington H, Hauns K, Kibler KV, Huynh TP, Jacobs BL. Evasion of the Innate Immune Type I Interferon System by Monkeypox Virus. *J Virol* 2015; **89**: 10489-10499 [PMID: 26246580 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.00304-15]
50 **Zuo W**, Zhao X. Natural killer cells play an important role in virus infection control: Antiviral mechanism, subset expansion and clinical application. *Clin Immunol* 2021; **227**: 108727 [PMID: 33887436 DOI: 10.1016/j.clim.2021.108727]
51 **Gavin RH**. The oral apparatus of Tetrahymena pyriformis, strain WH-6. IV. Observations on the organization of microtubules and filaments in the isolated oral apparatus and the differential effect of potassium chloride on the stability of oral apparatus microtubules. *J Morphol* 1977; **151**: 239-257 [PMID: 403291 DOI: 10.1002/jmor.1051510205]
52 **Alakunle E**, Moens U, Nchinda G, Okeke MI. Monkeypox Virus in Nigeria: Infection Biology, Epidemiology, and Evolution. *Viruses* 2020; **12** [PMID: 33167496 DOI: 10.3390/v12111257]
53 **Hammarlund E**, Dasgupta A, Pinilla C, Norori P, Früh K, Slifka MK. Monkeypox virus evades antiviral CD4+ and CD8+ T cell responses by suppressing cognate T cell activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2008; **105**: 14567-14572 [PMID: 18796610 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0800589105]

54 **Demaria O**, Gauthier L, Debroas G, Vivier E. Natural killer cell engagers in cancer immunotherapy: Next generation of immuno-oncology treatments. *Eur J Immunol* 2021; **51**: 1934-1942 [PMID: 34145579 DOI: 10.1002/eji.202048953]

55 **Kaynarcalidan O**, Moreno Mascaraque S, Drexler I. Vaccinia Virus: From Crude Smallpox Vaccines to Elaborate Viral Vector Vaccine Design. *Biomedicines* 2021; **9** [PMID: 34944596 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicines9121780]

56 **Abdelaal A**, Reda A, Lashin BI, Katamesh BE, Brakat AM, AL-Manaseer BM, Kaur S, Asija A, Patel NK, Basnyat S, Rabaan AA, Alhumaid S, Albayat H, Aljeldah M, Al Shammari BR, Al-Najjar AH, Al-Jassem AK, AlShurbaji ST, Alshahrani FS, Alynbiawi, Alfaraj ZH, Alfaraj DH, Aldawood AH, Sedhai YR, Mumbo V, Rodriguez-Morales AJ, Sah R. Preventing The Next Pandemic: Is Live Vaccine Efficacious Against Monkeypox, or There is a Need for Killed Virus and mRNA Vaccines? 2022 [DOI: 10.20944/preprints202207.0232.v1]

57 **Nagata N**, Saijo M, Kataoka M, Ami Y, Suzaki Y, Sato Y, Iwata-Yoshikawa N, Ogata M, Kurane I, Morikawa S, Sata T, Hasegawa H. Pathogenesis of fulminant monkeypox with bacterial sepsis after experimental infection with West African monkeypox virus in a cynomolgus monkey. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* 2014; **7**: 4359-4370 [PMID: 25120821]

58 **Gershon AA**, Gershon MD. Widespread Use of Varicella Vaccine Does Not Reduce Immunity to Zoster of Others. *J Infect Dis* 2022; **225**: 361-363 [PMID: 34609507 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jiab501]

59 **Russo AT**, Grosenbach DW, Brasel TL, Baker RO, Cawthon AG, Reynolds E, Bailey T, Kuehl PJ, Sugita V, Agans K, Hruby DE. Effects of Treatment Delay on Efficacy of Tecovirimat Following Lethal Aerosol Monkeypox Virus Challenge in Cynomolgus Macaques. *J Infect Dis* 2018; **218**: 1490-1499 [PMID: 29982575 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jiy326]

60 **Assessment RR**. Monkeypox multi-country outbreak. 2022 [DOI: 10.22541/au.165426607.74780750/v1]

61 **Russo AT**, Berhanu A, Bigger CB, Prigge J, Silvera PM, Grosenbach DW, Hruby D. Co-administration of tecovirimat and ACAM2000™ in non-human primates: Effect of tecovirimat treatment on ACAM2000 immunogenicity and efficacy versus lethal monkeypox virus challenge. *Vaccine* 2020; **38**: 644-654 [PMID: 31677948 DOI: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2019.10.049]

62 **Hatch GJ**, Graham VA, Bewley KR, Tree JA, Dennis M, Taylor I, Funnell SG, Bate SR, Steeds K, Tipton T, Bean T, Hudson L, Atkinson DJ, McLuckie G, Charlwood M, Roberts AD, Vipond J. Assessment of the protective effect of Imvamune and Acam2000 vaccines against aerosolized monkeypox virus in cynomolgus macaques. *J Virol* 2013; **87**: 7805-7815 [PMID: 23658452 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.03481-12]

63 **Petersen E**, Zumla A, Hui DS, Blumberg L, Valdoleiros SR, Amao L, Ntoumi F, Asogun D, Simonsen L, Haider N, Traore T, Kapata N, Dar O, Nachega J, Abbara A, Al Balushi A, Kock R, Maeurer M, Lee SS, Lucey DR, Ippolito G, Koopmans M. Vaccination for monkeypox prevention in persons with high-risk sexual behaviours to control on-going outbreak of monkeypox virus clade 3. *Int J Infect Dis* 2022; **122**: 569-571 [PMID: 35788415 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2022.06.047]

64 **Rizk JG**, Lippi G, Henry BM, Forthal DN, Rizk Y. Prevention and Treatment of Monkeypox. *Drugs* 2022; **82**: 957-963 [PMID: 35763248 DOI: 10.1007/s40265-022-01742-y]

65 **Realegeno S**, Puschnik AS, Kumar A, Goldsmith C, Burgado J, Sambhara S, Olson VA, Carroll D, Damon I, Hirata T, Kinoshita T, Carette JE, Satheshkumar PS. Monkeypox Virus Host Factor Screen Using Haploid Cells Identifies Essential Role of GARP Complex in Extracellular Virus Formation. *J Virol* 2017; **91** [PMID: 28331092 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.00011-17]

66 **Hutson CL**, Kondas AV, Mauldin MR, Doty JB, Grossi IM, Morgan CN, Ostergaard SD, Hughes CM, Nakazawa Y, Kling C, Martin BE, Ellison JA, Carroll DS, Gallardo-Romero NF, Olson VA. Pharmacokinetics and Efficacy of a Potential Smallpox Therapeutic, Brincidofovir, in a Lethal Monkeypox Virus Animal Model. *mSphere* 2021; **6**: e00927-20 [PMID: 33536322 DOI: 10.1128/mSphere.00927-20]

67 **Davi SD**, Kissenkötter J, Faye M, Böhlken-Fascher S, Stahl-Hennig C, Faye O, Sall AA, Weidmann M, Ademowo OG, Hufert FT, Czerny CP, Abd El Wahed A. Recombinase polymerase amplification assay for rapid detection of Monkeypox virus. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2019; **95**: 41-45 [PMID: 31126795 DOI: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2019.03.015]

68 **Smith SK**, Self J, Weiss S, Carroll D, Braden Z, Regnery RL, Davidson W, Jordan R, Hruby DE, Damon IK. Effective antiviral treatment of systemic orthopoxvirus disease: ST-246 treatment of prairie dogs infected with monkeypox virus. *J Virol* 2011; **85**: 9176-9187 [PMID: 21697474 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.02173-10]

69 **Berhanu A**, Prigge JT, Silvera PM, Honeychurch KM, Hruby DE, Grosenbach DW. Treatment with the smallpox antiviral tecovirimat (ST-246) alone or in combination with ACAM2000 vaccination is effective as a postsymptomatic therapy for monkeypox virus infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2015; **59**: 4296-4300 [PMID: 25896687 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00208-15]

70 **Mucker EM**, Wollen-Roberts SE, Kimmel A, Shamblin J, Sampey D, Hooper JW. Intranasal monkeypox marmoset model: Prophylactic antibody treatment provides benefit against severe monkeypox virus disease. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 2018; **12**: e0006581 [PMID: 29927927 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0006581]

71 **Kampf G**. Efficacy of biocidal agents and disinfectants against the monkeypox virus and other orthopoxviruses. *J Hosp Infect* 2022; **127**: 101-110 [PMID: 35777702 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2022.06.012]

72 **Oprea C**, Ianache I, Piscu S, Tardei G, Nica M, Ceausu E, Popescu CP, Florescu SA. First report of monkeypox in a patient living with HIV from Romania. *Travel Med Infect Dis* 2022; **49**: 102395 [PMID: 35753658 DOI: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2022.102395]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 435-442

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.435

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Cholestatic liver injury: A rare but fatal complication during and after COVID-19 infection

Wachira Wongtanasarasin

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): D
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Laranjeira C, Portugal; Yu MC, Taiwan

Received: August 9, 2022
Peer-review started: August 9, 2022
First decision: August 29, 2022
Revised: September 21, 2022
Accepted: October 19, 2022
Article in press: October 19, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Wachira Wongtanasarasin, Department of Emergency Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai 50200, Thailand

Wachira Wongtanasarasin, Department of Emergency Medicine, UC Davis School of Medicine, Sacramento, CA 95817, United States

Corresponding author: Wachira Wongtanasarasin, MD, Assistant Professor, Department of Emergency Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Chiang Mai University, 110 Intavarorot Street, Sriphum, Chiang Mai 50200, Thailand. wachir_w@hotmail.com

Abstract

The 2019 coronavirus disease (COVID-19), resulting from the severe acute respiratory syndrome 2 virus, has transformed our globe and provided a new perspective on respiratory tract infections. However, COVID-19 would not be recognized as a condition restricted to only pneumonia. This narrative review was conducted by searching manuscripts in several databases, including PubMed/MEDLINE, Web of Science, and Reference Citation Analysis, from December 2019 to July 2022. Many studies have revealed a broad spectrum of potential systemic symptoms, including biliary complications. Although biliary injury has been observed in a very low proportion of COVID-19 patients, it is associated with increased mortalities and long-term morbidities. We identify a cholangiopathy condition in individuals during infection and after recovering from severe COVID-19, defined by a significant increase in serum alkaline phosphatase and signs of bile duct injury. Understanding the pathogeneses behind this condition would help us develop new techniques to prevent these complications. This review thoroughly discusses and summarizes the current information regarding COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy. In addition, the possible explanations for COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy are presented. Since the exact pathogenesis may not be concluded, this review could provide relevant information to encourage additional investigations shortly.

Key Words: COVID-19; Cholestatic injury; Cholangiopathy; Alkaline phosphatase

Core Tip: The 2019 coronavirus disease (COVID-19) is not only regarded as a respiratory tract disease but also demonstrates a wide range of systemic consequences, including the biliary tract. A significant increase in serum alkaline phosphatase and signs of biliary injury on imaging and/or pathology are the hallmarks of COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy. Direct viral invasion, ischemic injury related to microvascular coagulopathy, drug-induced cholestatic liver injury, alteration of gut microbiota, and cytokine release syndrome are proposed as potential explanations for cholangiopathy associated with severe COVID-19 infection.

Citation: Wongtanasarasin W. Cholestatic liver injury: A rare but fatal complication during and after COVID-19 infection. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 435-442
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/435.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.435

INTRODUCTION

Since December 2019, the recent Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), later confirmed as the source of the 2019 coronavirus disease (COVID-19), has turned into a global threat to public health[1]. With a rapidly increasing number of overall cases, the World Health Organization announced the disease pandemic in March 2020. Currently, COVID-19 has caused about 577 million cases and over 6 million deaths worldwide[2].

SARS-CoV-2 is greatly transmitted by droplet transmission[3], with respiratory symptoms (*i.e.*, sore throat, cough, dyspnea) being the most prevalent manifestation as a result of host seeding *via* angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE-2) receptors present primarily in type II alveolar cells of the lungs[4,5]. Although respiratory and non-specific symptoms such as fever, myalgia, and fatigue represented the most common presentations in patients with COVID-19 infection, gastrointestinal and hepatic symptoms have also been observed[6,7]. Infected individuals reported nausea, vomiting, and abdominal discomfort[6,8,9]. Current evidence has proposed pneumonia as a severe COVID-19 feature [10]. However, complications are notably distinguishable, and the virus has impacted different organ systems[11]. At initial presentation and in hospitalized patients, the incidence of abnormal serum liver function tests (LFTs) varies from 22% to 67%, with levels of elevation ranging from minor to severe[12-14]. Autopsy findings from the case series also demonstrated mild microvesicular steatosis and lobular with portal inflammation[15].

To date, the findings have concentrated on evidence of hepatocellular injury, serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST), and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) elevations[16-18]. Several studies also observed that abnormal LFTs during hospitalization had been linked with disease severity[19-22]. One article that included over 2000 patients in the United States investigated ALT increases and their associations with disease severity, also emphasizing the rarity of cholestasis[20]. Despite a myriad of research on the severe COVID-19 progression, we noticed a small number of reported reports on the consequences. Previously, Faruqui *et al*[11] described a condition characterized by increases in LFTs, particularly markedly elevated serum alkaline phosphatase (ALP), and radiographic findings indicating biliary tract inflammation, primarily bile duct stricture, similar to those seen in critically ill patients with secondary sclerosing cholangitis (SSC)[23]. Still, this condition named COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy is not antecedently reviewed and discussed. This review comprehensively summarizes up-to-date reports from studies highlighting this condition and its perspective. Moreover, possible explanations for COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy are provided and discussed. We anticipate that this review could underline the importance of this condition since it appears to have significantly negative effects on patients' recovery and may potentially result in long-term morbidities.

SEARCH STRATEGY

This narrative review was performed considering articles published from December 2019 to July 2022. The manuscripts were searched electronically using several standard databases, including PubMed/MEDLINE, Web of Science, and Reference Citation Analysis. Various search terms and Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) were used to identify potential articles: "COVID-19", "cholestasis", "alkaline phosphatase", and "obstructive jaundice" (Supplementary Table 1). This mini-review may only serve as a hypothesis-generation of all relevant articles existing in the literature. The extensive details of this condition may have been reviewed elsewhere. The included articles were only those that were published in English.

COVID-19-ASSOCIATED CHOLANGIOPATHY

COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy (COVID-C) or COVID-19 cholestasis has been proposed to describe a condition that occurs in individuals during and after severe COVID-19 infection[11]. It is characterized by elevated liver enzymes, especially substantial increases in serum ALP, and imaging-based biliary tract inflammation[11]. This condition appears to have significant negative effects on patient recovery. After other indications of COVID-19 have recovered, it may cause delayed morbidity [17], the necessity for a liver transplant, and death[11].

Elevated serum ALP and serum gamma-glutamyl transferase levels

COVID-19 is frequently linked with aberrant LFTs, despite the absence of disease-specific lesions on radiographic imaging or biopsy. Liver damage has been discovered to be a common feature of the highly deadly coronavirus-associated illness in humans[24]. Previous studies, mainly from China, have identified abnormal LFTs in infected individuals from the early stages of the recent SARS-CoV-2 pandemic[25-27]. Several systematic reviews with meta-analysis found that any abnormal LFTs were reported in 25%-47%[12-14,26]. Most abnormalities were elevated serum AST and ALT, representing hepatocellular injury[12,13]. Recent literature showed that acute hepatocellular injury during COVID-19 positively correlates with more severe COVID-19 disease[20]. Furthermore, SARS-CoV-2 can enter the liver *via* the ACE-2 receptor proteins found on the bile duct epithelium, which theoretically results in "direct viral cholangiocyte injury". Supporting this concept, the findings from meta-analyses reported serum ALP elevations occurring in up to 4.0%-13.7% of patients[12-14]. In addition, recent studies identified serum ALP elevation as an independent predictor for unfavorable outcomes, including intensive care unit (ICU) admission and hospital mortality[13,28]. Furthermore, Da *et al*[17] documented that COVID-19 patients with increased ALP levels (> 3 times of normal upper limit) were correlated with a higher likelihood of prolonged mechanical ventilation and death. In the same way, a study conducted in Iraq reported that most SARS-CoV-2 patients had abnormal liver enzyme activities, which might be associated with viral replication in the liver[16].

Similarly, serum gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT) activity represents a sign of hepatobiliary damage, particularly cholestasis and biliary impact[29]. Previous meta-analyses revealed that COVID-19 patients had higher GGT levels than those without, ranging from 15.0-22.5%[12,13]. Although the ACE-2 receptor is primarily expressed in the biliary tree, the evidence found that both abnormal serum ALP and GGT levels were lower than abnormal serum AST and ALT levels. We hypothesize that some abnormal hepatocellular enzymes may result from baseline chronic liver diseases. Furthermore, individuals with COVID-19 and concurrent advanced-stage liver disease may be more susceptible to severe liver damage than those without.

Abnormal biliary tract imaging associated with COVID-19 infection

Faruqui *et al*[11] reported that only 0.6% of patients with severe COVID-19 infection developed aberrant radiographic findings consistent with cholestatic liver damage. All had severe pneumonia with sepsis and required mechanical ventilation during admission. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation was used on three of them. All patients underwent magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography, which indicated aberrant findings such as beaded intrahepatic channels, peribiliary diffusion high signal, bile duct wall thickening and hyperenhancement, and common bile duct dilatation[11]. These cholangiopathies described in that study are comparable to SSC observed in patients following prolonged ICU stays[23]. This disease has been encountered in critically ill patients with infection, polytrauma, burns, or after major surgery[30,31]. SSC also has been described in a case report or small case series[11,30,31]. It has been defined as a cholangiopathy with radiographic characteristics similar to those observed in primary SSC and comparable to ischemic cholangiopathy reported following liver transplantation[31]. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography or liver histology was used to diagnose several individuals who had SSC following a severe illness. Gelbmann *et al*[30] recorded endoscopic observations of biliary casts with the reduced biliary flow and eventual cholangitis, as well as verified cholangitis and hemorrhagic exudates in bile ducts from liver biopsy. All 26 patients in that research had respiratory failure and required mechanical ventilation[30]. The relationship between severe SSC patients and COVID-19 cholangiopathy highlights a potential connection between hypoxic liver damage or ischemic liver failure and cholestatic liver injury[11]. The portal vein and the hepatic arteries supply the liver parenchyma or hepatocytes. On the other hand, the intrahepatic biliary tree is nourished only by hepatic artery branches *via* the peribiliary vascular plexus. Given its dependence on only arterial supply, the biliary epithelium appears more sensitive to ischemia than hepatocytes, which get dual supply[32,33]. This is illustrated by instances of hepatic artery thrombosis, which occurs in 9% of adult liver transplant patients following arterial blood supply termination, commonly leading in biliary ischemia lesions such as necrosis with biliary leakage and ischemic strictures[34].

POSSIBLE EXPLANATIONS FOR COVID-19-ASSOCIATED CHOLANGIOPATHY

Direct viral invasion

Direct viral cholangiocyte injury is a hypothetically pathogenic mechanism of the virus leading to cholestatic liver injury since SARS-CoV-2 may enter the liver *via* the ACE-2 receptor protein found on the bile duct epithelium[35]. In liver tissues taken from 4 deceased donors of liver transplants, it is demonstrated that specific ACE-2 activity was expressed in 60% of cholangiocytes, compared with 3% of hepatocytes, suggesting that the virus might directly bind to specific ACE-2 receptors on cholangiocytes[36]. They discovered that ACE-2 expression in cholangiocytes is equivalent to ACE-2 expression in type II lung alveolar cells[36]. Also, subsequent reports have found that biliary epithelial cells exhibit a high level of ACE-2[35,37]. An *in vitro* investigation of human liver cells revealed that cholangiocytes might be more vulnerable to being infected with SARS-CoV-2 than other viruses[35]. Previous literature illustrated that viral particles in cholangiocytes had been found in ultrastructural and histological studies, highlighting the possibility that cholestatic damage may be caused by SARS-CoV-2 direct infection of biliary epithelial cells[11,38]. Furthermore, transmembrane protease serine 2 (TMPRSS2), the key host protease that allows several coronaviruses to enter the cells, including SARS-CoV-2, has been found to be associated with viral invasion mechanism since its activity was expressed in cholangiocytes[39]. Its actions lead to cell apoptosis, impaired transportation of bile acids, and epithelial barrier dysfunction[35]. On the other hand, another report documented that the proportion of cells expressing ACE-2 and TMPRSS2 was only 2.50% for cholangiocytes and 0.04% for hepatocytes, questioning the uncertain hypothesis of a direct viral effect on liver and bile duct cells[40].

Ischemic injury referred to the microvascular coagulopathy

The previously discussed cholestatic injury might result from ischemic damage caused by microvascular coagulopathy and/or hypotension during critical illness or sepsis[11,19,21]. Researchers have found that SARS-CoV-2 enters the host *via* the respiratory epithelial ACE-2 receptor[41]. ACE-2 is, nevertheless, widely expressed in endothelial cells of minor and major vessels across the body[37]. The expression of ACE-2 in vascular endothelium has been proposed as a key pathogenetic factor in the widespread coagulation that contributes considerably to COVID-19 morbidity and mortality[19,21]. A recent case series discovered many platelet-fibrin microthrombi in postmortem liver cells[36]. However, another case series of 40 COVID-19 cases found sinusoidal microthrombi in only 15%, whereas most reported macrovascular steatosis (75%) and mild lobular necroinflammation and portal inflammation (50%)[42]. These controversial issues, nonetheless, did not exclude the possibility of intravascular microthrombi and thrombosis theory. More research on this topic may be warranted.

Drug-induced cholestatic liver injury

Another possible explanation for COVID-C is drug-induced cholestatic liver injury. A wide range of medications has been investigated throughout this pandemic. Among these, remsidivir[43,44], lopinavir [45], ritonavir[45], and interleukin-6 antagonists (tocilizumab)[46] have been reported as a cause of increased ALT levels. However, the pattern of biliary injury from pathological examination strongly supports this hypothesis was insufficient[43,44,46]. Besides, no single medication was constantly delivered to all patients with COVID-19 infection, resulting in inconclusive confirmation of this issue.

Alteration of gut microbiota

Interestingly, changes in the gut microbiota may also lead to cholestatic damage[47]. When SARS-CoV-2 infected the enterocytes, it inhibited the absorption of intestinal tryptophan; therefore, resulting in the generation of antimicrobial peptides, mostly through the downregulation of ACE2 following viral entrance[48,49]. It has been proposed that disruption of the gut-liver axis may increase the likelihood of developing severe COVID-19 in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease[50]. In addition, the gut microbiota has been used as a prospective target for adjuvant therapy during SARS-CoV-2 infection[51, 52].

Cytokine release syndrome

Moreover, cytokine release syndrome (CRS), which occurs in both SSC and COVID-19, is another sign that the pathophysiology of SSC-associated severe illnesses and COVID-C may be pathogenetically similar[32]. Documents indicating that CRS can produce severe cholestatic liver damage suggest that the biliary epithelium is partially sensitive to CRS-immune mediated damage[53]. Overall, we may assume that the inducers, such as SARS-CoV-2 epithelial infection, microthrombosis, or the magnitude of the COVID-19 CRS, aggravate the severity and frequency of COVID-19 infection[11].

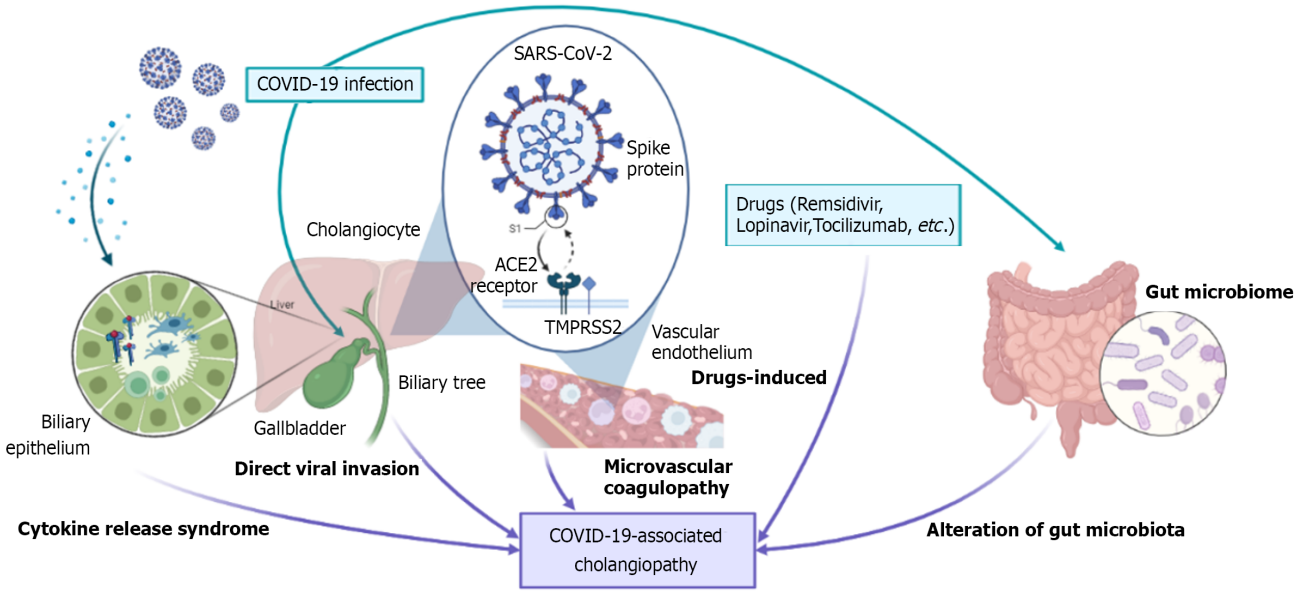
CLINICAL IMPLICATION

This review provided some important and interesting points. Recently, many researchers raised the

question of when the COVID-19 pandemic will end. One statistical report showed that the COVID-19 pandemic could terminate in 2022, but COVID-19 could be one or two times more fatal than seasonal influenza by 2023[54]. Understanding the complications and consequences after COVID-19 infection would help clinicians prevent such conditions and improve the quality of care during the post-infection period. Knowledge and evidence regarding COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy are comparably low despite the growing literature on COVID-19 and other complications. This review could pave the way for a better comprehension of this condition. Future research to completely explain the behind mechanism would advance the treatment and management paradigm. Furthermore, this mini-review will emphasize that all healthcare professionals recognize this disease and its circumstances better.

CONCLUSION

SARS-CoV-2 infection has taken our world into a disastrous situation. Severe COVID-19 patients may encounter COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy, similar to those with SSC after critical illness. COVID-19 infection initially signifies the virus's contact with ACE-2 receptors (expressed in cholangiocytes and vascular endothelium). Based on current evidence, several theories were described in this review, including direct viral invasion, microvascular coagulopathy, alteration of gut microbiota, drug-induced liver injury, and cytokine release syndrome (Figure 1). The exact underlining pathogenesis might not be concluded at this moment, raising the importance of further investigations into this issue. COVID-C may be rarely found in patients with severe COVID-19 infection but is associated with increased mortality and impaired quality of life. We anticipate that the findings described in this review will advance more translational research, resulting in a better understanding and improved treatment of COVID-C in the near future.



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.435

Figure 1 Possible mechanism involved in the pathogenesis of COVID-19-associated cholangiopathy during and after COVID-19 infection. ACE-2: Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2; COVID-19: 2019 coronavirus disease; SARS-CoV-2: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2; TMPRSS2: Transmembrane protease serine 2.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Wongtanasarasin W designed the protocol, contributed to data collection, data evaluation, data visualization, wrote the first draft of the manuscript, and critically reviewed the final version of the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The author declares that they have no competing interests.

Country/Territory of origin: Thailand

ORCID number: Wachira Wongtanasarasin 0000-0002-1418-0036.

S-Editor: Chen YL
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Chen YL

REFERENCES

1 **Wang C**, Horby PW, Hayden FG, Gao GF. A novel coronavirus outbreak of global health concern. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 470-473 [PMID: 31986257 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30185-9]
2 **World Health Organization**. WHO Coronavirus (COVID-19) Dashboard With Vaccination Data. [cited September 30 2022]. Available from: https://covid19.who.int/ [DOI: 10.46945/bpj.10.1.03.01]
3 **Ong SWX**, Coleman KK, Chia PY, Thoon KC, Pada S, Venkatachalam I, Fisher D, Tan YK, Tan BH, Ng OT, Ang BSP, Leo YS, Wong MSY, Marimuthu K. Transmission modes of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 and implications for infection control: a review. *Singapore Med J* 2022; **63**: 61-67 [PMID: 32729311 DOI: 10.11622/smedj.2020114]
4 **Kuhn JH**, Li W, Choe H, Farzan M. Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2: a functional receptor for SARS coronavirus. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2004; **61**: 2738-2743 [PMID: 15549175 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-004-4242-5]
5 **Hoffmann M**, Kleine-Weber H, Schroeder S, Krüger N, Herrler T, Erichsen S, Schiergens TS, Herrler G, Wu NH, Nitsche A, Müller MA, Drosten C, Pöhlmann S. SARS-CoV-2 Cell Entry Depends on ACE2 and TMPRSS2 and Is Blocked by a Clinically Proven Protease Inhibitor. *Cell* 2020; **181**: 271-280.e8 [PMID: 32142651 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.02.052]
6 **Patel AP**, Sanders TK, Prakash P, Law J, Alvencar S, Choi A, Shah J, Patel K, Srivoleti P, Chauhan K, Weissman S, Holzwanger E, Dhingra R, Nguyen M, Kim D, Sidhu T, Stallwood C, Dickstein A, Parekh N, Altayar O, Ciorba MA, Yu J, Chen LA, Tabibian JH, Limketkai BN. Gastrointestinal Manifestations of Coronavirus Disease 2019 Across the United States: A Multicenter Cohort Study. *Gastro Hep Adv* 2022; **1**: 909-915 [PMID: 35874930 DOI: 10.1016/j.gastha.2022.07.002]
7 **Cheung KS**, Hung IFN, Chan PPY, Lung KC, Tso E, Liu R, Ng YY, Chu MY, Chung TWH, Tam AR, Yip CCY, Leung KH, Fung AY, Zhang RR, Lin Y, Cheng HM, Zhang AJX, To KKW, Chan KH, Yuen KY, Leung WK. Gastrointestinal Manifestations of SARS-CoV-2 Infection and Virus Load in Fecal Samples From a Hong Kong Cohort: Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Gastroenterology* 2020; **159**: 81-95 [PMID: 32251668 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.03.065]
8 **Bangash MN**, Patel J, Parekh D. COVID-19 and the liver: little cause for concern. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **5**: 529-530 [PMID: 32203680 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30084-4]
9 **Wang D**, Hu B, Hu C, Zhu F, Liu X, Zhang J, Wang B, Xiang H, Cheng Z, Xiong Y, Zhao Y, Li Y, Wang X, Peng Z. Clinical Characteristics of 138 Hospitalized Patients With 2019 Novel Coronavirus-Infected Pneumonia in Wuhan, China. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 1061-1069 [PMID: 32031570 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.1585]
10 **Feng Z**, Yu Q, Yao S, Luo L, Zhou W, Mao X, Li J, Duan J, Yan Z, Yang M, Tan H, Ma M, Li T, Yi D, Mi Z, Zhao H, Jiang Y, He Z, Li H, Nie W, Liu Y, Zhao J, Luo M, Liu X, Rong P, Wang W. Early prediction of disease progression in COVID-19 pneumonia patients with chest CT and clinical characteristics. *Nat Commun* 2020; **11**: 4968 [PMID: 33009413 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-020-18786-x]
11 **Faruqui S**, Okoli FC, Olsen SK, Feldman DM, Kalia HS, Park JS, Stanca CM, Figueroa Diaz V, Yuan S, Dagher NN, Sarkar SA, Theise ND, Kim S, Shanbhogue K, Jacobson IM. Cholangiopathy After Severe COVID-19: Clinical Features and Prognostic Implications. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2021; **116**: 1414-1425 [PMID: 33993134 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001264]
12 **Wijarnpreecha K**, Ungprasert P, Panjawatanan P, Harnois DM, Zaver HB, Ahmed A, Kim D. COVID-19 and liver injury: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 990-995 [PMID: 32639420 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001817]
13 **Del Zompo F**, De Siena M, Ianiro G, Gasbarrini A, Pompili M, Ponziani FR. Prevalence of liver injury and correlation with clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19: systematic review with meta-analysis. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2020; **24**: 13072-13088 [PMID: 33378061 DOI: 10.26355/eurrev_202012_24215]
14 **Wu Y**, Li H, Guo X, Yoshida EM, Mendez-Sanchez N, Levi Sandri GB, Teschke R, Romeiro FG, Shukla A, Qi X. Incidence, risk factors, and prognosis of abnormal liver biochemical tests in COVID-19 patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 621-637 [PMID: 32710250 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10074-6]
15 **Xu Z**, Shi L, Wang Y, Zhang J, Huang L, Zhang C, Liu S, Zhao P, Liu H, Zhu L, Tai Y, Bai C, Gao T, Song J, Xia P, Dong J, Zhao J, Wang FS. Pathological findings of COVID-19 associated with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; **8**: 420-422 [PMID: 32085846 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30076-X]
16 **Hwaiz R**, Merza M, Hamad B, HamaSalih S, Mohammed M, Hama H. Evaluation of hepatic enzymes activities in COVID-19 patients. *Int Immunopharmacol* 2021; **97**: 107701 [PMID: 33930704 DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2021.107701]
17 **Da BL**, Suchman K, Roth N, Rizvi A, Vincent M, Trindade AJ, Bernstein D, Satapathy SK; Northwell COVID-19 Research Consortium. Cholestatic liver injury in COVID-19 is a rare and distinct entity and is associated with increased mortality. *J Intern Med* 2021; **290**: 470-472 [PMID: 33786906 DOI: 10.1111/joim.13292]
18 **Goel H**, Harmouch F, Garg K, Saraiya P, Daly T, Kumar A, Hippen JT. The liver in COVID-19: prevalence, patterns, predictors, and impact on outcomes of liver test abnormalities. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: e274-e281 [PMID: 33369962 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000002021]
19 **Ferm S**, Fisher C, Pakala T, Tong M, Shah D, Schwarzbaum D, Cooley V, Hussain S, Kim SH. Analysis of

Gastrointestinal and Hepatic Manifestations of SARS-CoV-2 Infection in 892 Patients in Queens, NY. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **18**: 2378-2379.e1 [PMID: 32497637 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.05.049]

20 **Phipps MM**, Barraza LH, LaSota ED, Sobieszczyk ME, Pereira MR, Zheng EX, Fox AN, Zucker J, Verna EC. Acute Liver Injury in COVID-19: Prevalence and Association with Clinical Outcomes in a Large U.S. Cohort. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 807-817 [PMID: 32473607 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31404]

21 **Fan Z**, Chen L, Li J, Cheng X, Yang J, Tian C, Zhang Y, Huang S, Liu Z, Cheng J. Clinical Features of COVID-19-Related Liver Functional Abnormality. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **18**: 1561-1566 [PMID: 32283325 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.04.002]

22 **Hundt MA**, Deng Y, Ciarleglio MM, Nathanson MH, Lim JK. Abnormal Liver Tests in COVID-19: A Retrospective Observational Cohort Study of 1,827 Patients in a Major U.S. Hospital Network. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 1169-1176 [PMID: 32725890 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31487]

23 **Laurent L**, Lemaitre C, Minello A, Plessier A, Lamblin G, Poujol-Robert A, Gervais-Hasenknopf A, Pariente EA, Belenotti P, Mostefa-Kara N, Sogni P, Legrand M, Cournac JM, Tamion F, Savoye G, Bedossa P, Valla DC, Vilgrain V, Goria O. Cholangiopathy in critically ill patients surviving beyond the intensive care period: a multicentre survey in liver units. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2017; **46**: 1070-1076 [PMID: 29023905 DOI: 10.1111/apt.14367]

24 **Xu L**, Liu J, Lu M, Yang D, Zheng X. Liver injury during highly pathogenic human coronavirus infections. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 998-1004 [PMID: 32170806 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14435]

25 **Guan WJ**, Ni ZY, Hu Y, Liang WH, Ou CQ, He JX, Liu L, Shan H, Lei CL, Hui DSC, Du B, Li LJ, Zeng G, Yuen KY, Chen RC, Tang CL, Wang T, Chen PY, Xiang J, Li SY, Wang JL, Liang ZJ, Peng YX, Wei L, Liu Y, Hu YH, Peng P, Wang JM, Liu JY, Chen Z, Li G, Zheng ZJ, Qiu SQ, Luo J, Ye CJ, Zhu SY, Zhong NS; China Medical Treatment Expert Group for Covid-19. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1708-1720 [PMID: 32109013 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2002032]

26 **Mao R**, Qiu Y, He JS, Tan JY, Li XH, Liang J, Shen J, Zhu LR, Chen Y, Iacucci M, Ng SC, Ghosh S, Chen MH. Manifestations and prognosis of gastrointestinal and liver involvement in patients with COVID-19: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **5**: 667-678 [PMID: 32405603 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30126-6]

27 **Wu J**, Liu J, Zhao X, Liu C, Wang W, Wang D, Xu W, Zhang C, Yu J, Jiang B, Cao H, Li L. Clinical Characteristics of Imported Cases of Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) in Jiangsu Province: A Multicenter Descriptive Study. *Clin Infect Dis* 2020; **71**: 706-712 [PMID: 32109279 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciaa199]

28 **Aghemo A**, Piovani D, Parigi TL, Brunetta E, Pugliese N, Vespa E, Omodei PD, Preatoni P, Lleo A, Repici A, Voza A, Cecconi M, Malesci A, Bonovas S, Danese S; Humanitas COVID-19 Task Force. COVID-19 Digestive System Involvement and Clinical Outcomes in a Large Academic Hospital in Milan, Italy. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **18**: 2366-2368.e3 [PMID: 32437870 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.05.011]

29 **Chand K**, Thakur S. "Significance of serum gamma glutamyl transpeptidase in cholestatic jaundice". *Indian J Med Sci* 1997; **51**: 270-274 [PMID: 9491680]

30 **Gelbmann CM**, Rümmele P, Wimmer M, Hofstädter F, Göhlmann B, Endlicher E, Kullmann F, Langgartner J, Schölmerich J. Ischemic-like cholangiopathy with secondary sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2007; **102**: 1221-1229 [PMID: 17531010 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2007.01118.x]

31 **Lin T**, Qu K, Xu X, Tian M, Gao J, Zhang C, Di Y, Zhang Y, Liu C. Sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients: an important and easily ignored problem based on a German experience. *Front Med* 2014; **8**: 118-126 [PMID: 24415157 DOI: 10.1007/s11684-014-0306-6]

32 **Leonhardt S**, Veltzke-Schlieker W, Adler A, Schott E, Hetzer R, Schaffartzik W, Tryba M, Neuhaus P, Seehofer D. Trigger mechanisms of secondary sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients. *Crit Care* 2015; **19**: 131 [PMID: 25886728 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-015-0861-5]

33 **Gudnason HO**, Björnsson ES. Secondary sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients: current perspectives. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol* 2017; **10**: 105-111 [PMID: 28694703 DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S115518]

34 **Mourad MM**, Liossis C, Gunson BK, Mergental H, Isaac J, Muiesan P, Mirza DF, Perera MT, Bramhall SR. Etiology and management of hepatic artery thrombosis after adult liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2014; **20**: 713-723 [PMID: 24652787 DOI: 10.1002/Lt.23874]

35 **Zhao B**, Ni C, Gao R, Wang Y, Yang L, Wei J, Lv T, Liang J, Zhang Q, Xu W, Xie Y, Wang X, Yuan Z, Zhang R, Lin X. Recapitulation of SARS-CoV-2 infection and cholangiocyte damage with human liver ductal organoids. *Protein Cell* 2020; **11**: 771-775 [PMID: 32303993 DOI: 10.1007/s13238-020-00718-6]

36 **Chai X**, Hu L, Zhang Y, Han W, Lu Z, Ke A, Zhou J, Shi G, Fang N, Fan J, Cai J, Lan F. Specific ACE2 Expression in Cholangiocytes May Cause Liver Damage After 2019-nCoV Infection. bioRxiv (e-pub ahead of print 1 January 2020; DOI:10.1101/2020.02.03.931766). [DOI: 10.1101/2020.02.03.931766]

37 **Hamming I**, Timens W, Bulthuis ML, Lely AT, Navis G, van Goor H. Tissue distribution of ACE2 protein, the functional receptor for SARS coronavirus. A first step in understanding SARS pathogenesis. *J Pathol* 2004; **203**: 631-637 [PMID: 15141377 DOI: 10.1002/path.1570]

38 **Wang Y**, Liu S, Liu H, Li W, Lin F, Jiang L, Li X, Xu P, Zhang L, Zhao L, Cao Y, Kang J, Yang J, Li L, Liu X, Li Y, Nie R, Mu J, Lu F, Zhao S, Lu J, Zhao J. SARS-CoV-2 infection of the liver directly contributes to hepatic impairment in patients with COVID-19. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 807-816 [PMID: 32437830 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.002]

39 **Schönfelder K**, Breuckmann K, Elsner C, Dittmer U, Fistera D, Herbstreit F, Risse J, Schmidt K, Sutharsan S, Taube C, Jöckel KH, Siffert W, Kribben A, Möhlendick B. *Transmembrane serine protease 2* Polymorphisms and Susceptibility to Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus Type 2 Infection: A German Case-Control Study. *Front Genet* 2021; **12**: 667231 [PMID: 33968142 DOI: 10.3389/fgene.2021.667231]

40 **De Smet V**, Verhulst S, van Grunsven LA. Single cell RNA sequencing analysis did not predict hepatocyte infection by SARS-CoV-2. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 993-995 [PMID: 32473193 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.030]

41 **Zamorano Cuervo N**, Grandvaux N. ACE2: Evidence of role as entry receptor for SARS-CoV-2 and implications in comorbidities. *Elife* 2020; **9** [PMID: 33164751 DOI: 10.7554/eLife.61390]

42 **Lagana SM**, Kudose S, Iuga AC, Lee MJ, Fazlollahi L, Remotti HE, Del Portillo A, De Michele S, de Gonzalez AK, Saqi A, Khairallah P, Chong AM, Park H, Uhlemann AC, Lefkowitch JH, Verna EC. Hepatic pathology in patients dying of COVID-19: a series of 40 cases including clinical, histologic, and virologic data. *Mod Pathol* 2020; **33**: 2147-2155 [PMID: 32792598 DOI: 10.1038/s41379-020-00649-x]

43 **Beigel JH**, Tomashek KM, Dodd LE, Mehta AK, Zingman BS, Kalil AC, Hohmann E, Chu HY, Luetkemeyer A, Kline S, Lopez de Castilla D, Finberg RW, Dierberg K, Tapson V, Hsieh L, Patterson TF, Paredes R, Sweeney DA, Short WR, Touloumi G, Lye DC, Ohmagari N, Oh MD, Ruiz-Palacios GM, Benfield T, Fätkenheuer G, Kortepeter MG, Atmar RL, Creech CB, Lundgren J, Babiker AG, Pett S, Neaton JD, Burgess TH, Bonnett T, Green M, Makowski M, Osinusi A, Nayak S, Lane HC; ACTT-1 Study Group Members. Remdesivir for the Treatment of Covid-19 - Final Report. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 1813-1826 [PMID: 32445440 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2007764]

44 **Wang Y**, Zhang D, Du G, Du R, Zhao J, Jin Y, Fu S, Gao L, Cheng Z, Lu Q, Hu Y, Luo G, Wang K, Lu Y, Li H, Wang S, Ruan S, Yang C, Mei C, Wang Y, Ding D, Wu F, Tang X, Ye X, Ye Y, Liu B, Yang J, Yin W, Wang A, Fan G, Zhou F, Liu Z, Gu X, Xu J, Shang L, Zhang Y, Cao L, Guo T, Wan Y, Qin H, Jiang Y, Jaki T, Hayden FG, Horby PW, Cao B, Wang C. Remdesivir in adults with severe COVID-19: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicentre trial. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 1569-1578 [PMID: 32423584 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)31022-9]

45 **European Association for the Study of the Liver**; Clinical Practice Guideline Panel: Chair:; Panel members; EASL Governing Board representative:. EASL Clinical Practice Guidelines: Drug-induced liver injury. *J Hepatol* 2019; **70**: 1222-1261 [PMID: 30926241 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.02.014]

46 **Guaraldi G**, Meschiari M, Cozzi-Lepri A, Milic J, Tonelli R, Menozzi M, Franceschini E, Cuomo G, Orlando G, Borghi V, Santoro A, Di Gaetano M, Puzzolante C, Carli F, Bedini A, Corradi L, Fantini R, Castaniere I, Tabbì L, Girardis M, Tedeschi S, Giannella M, Bartoletti M, Pascale R, Dolci G, Brugioni L, Pietrangelo A, Cossarizza A, Pea F, Clini E, Salvarani C, Massari M, Viale PL, Mussini C. Tocilizumab in patients with severe COVID-19: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet Rheumatol* 2020; **2**: e474-e484 [PMID: 32835257 DOI: 10.1016/S2665-9913(20)30173-9]

47 **Zuo T**, Zhang F, Lui GCY, Yeoh YK, Li AYL, Zhan H, Wan Y, Chung ACK, Cheung CP, Chen N, Lai CKC, Chen Z, Tso EYK, Fung KSC, Chan V, Ling L, Joynt G, Hui DSC, Chan FKL, Chan PKS, Ng SC. Alterations in Gut Microbiota of Patients With COVID-19 During Time of Hospitalization. *Gastroenterology* 2020; **159**: 944-955.e8 [PMID: 32442562 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.05.048]

48 **Hashimoto T**, Perlot T, Rehman A, Trichereau J, Ishiguro H, Paolino M, Sigl V, Hanada T, Hanada R, Lipinski S, Wild B, Camargo SM, Singer D, Richter A, Kuba K, Fukamizu A, Schreiber S, Clevers H, Verrey F, Rosenstiel P, Penninger JM. ACE2 Links amino acid malnutrition to microbial ecology and intestinal inflammation. *Nature* 2012; **487**: 477-481 [PMID: 22837003 DOI: 10.1038/nature11228]

49 **Liévin-Le Moal V**, Servin AL. The front line of enteric host defense against unwelcome intrusion of harmful microorganisms: mucins, antimicrobial peptides, and microbiota. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2006; **19**: 315-337 [PMID: 16614252 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.19.2.315-337.2006]

50 **Assante G**, Williams R, Youngson NA. Is the increased risk for MAFLD patients to develop severe COVID-19 Linked to perturbation of the gut-liver axis? *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 487-488 [PMID: 32574578 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.051]

51 **Gasbarrini G**, Dionisi T, Franceschi F, Gasbarrini A. Editorial - COVID-19 and the microbiota: new kids on the block. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2020; **24**: 5189-5191 [PMID: 32432790 DOI: 10.26355/eurrev_202005_21218]

52 **Di Renzo L**, Merra G, Esposito E, De Lorenzo A. Are probiotics effective adjuvant therapeutic choice in patients with COVID-19? *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2020; **24**: 4062-4063 [PMID: 32374010 DOI: 10.26355/eurrev_202004_20977]

53 **Abdalian R**, Heathcote EJ. Sclerosing cholangitis: a focus on secondary causes. *Hepatology* 2006; **44**: 1063-1074 [PMID: 17058222 DOI: 10.1002/hep.21405]

54 **Chen JM**. Novel statistics predict the COVID-19 pandemic could terminate in 2022. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 2845-2848 [PMID: 35150458 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27661]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 443-452

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.443

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

COVID-19-induced liver injury in adult patients: A brief overview

Martina Grando, Massimiliano Balbi, Marco Zeppieri

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): E

P-Reviewer: Kreisel W, Germany; Reiche W, United States

Received: August 17, 2022
Peer-review started: August 17, 2022
First decision: September 2, 2022
Revised: September 7, 2022
Accepted: October 12, 2022
Article in press: October 12, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Martina Grando, Massimiliano Balbi, Department of Internal Medicine, Azienda Sanitaria Friuli Occidentale, San Vito al Tagliamento 33078, Italy

Marco Zeppieri, Department of Ophthalmology, University Hospital of Udine, Udine 33100, Italy

Corresponding author: Marco Zeppieri, BSc, MD, PhD, Doctor, Department of Ophthalmology, University Hospital of Udine, p.le SM Misericordia, Udine 33100, Italy.
markzeppieri@hotmail.com

Abstract

Coronavirus disease has spread worldwide since 2019, causing important pandemic issues and various social health problems to date. Little is known about the origin of this virus and the effects it has on extra-pulmonary organs. The different mechanisms of the virus and the influence it has on humans are still being studied, with hopes of finding a cure for the disease and the pathologies associated with the infection. Liver damage caused by coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) is sometimes underestimated and has been of important clinical interest in the past few years. Hepatic dysfunctions can manifest in different forms which can sometimes be mild and without specific signs and symptoms or be severe with important clinical implications. There are several studies that have tried to explain the mechanism of entry (hepatotropism) of the virus into hepatocytes and the effects the virus has on this important organ. What clearly emerges from the current literature is that hepatic injury represents an important clinical aspect in the management of patients infected with COVID-19, especially in frail patients and those with comorbidities. The aim of our brief overview is to summarize the current literature regarding the forms of hepatic damage, complications, mechanisms of pathology, clinical features of liver injury, influence of comorbidities and clinical management in patients with COVID-19 infection.

Key Words: COVID-19; SARS-CoV-2; Hepatotropism; Hepatic injury; Cirrhosis; Cytokine storm; Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2

Core Tip: Liver damage can occur in patients infected by coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). The organ damage can be due to various mechanisms such as direct infection, immune injury, drug-induced damage, hypoxia or inflammation response. It is of clinical importance to manage hepatic damage in COVID-19-positive patients. Patient outcomes, the success of therapy, prevention of life-threatening complications and management of existing comorbidities depend on proper organ functioning.

Citation: Grando M, Balbi M, Zeppieri M. COVID-19-induced liver injury in adult patients: A brief overview. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 443-452
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/443.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.443

INTRODUCTION

In December 2019, a new ribonucleic acid (RNA) virus in humans was reported in China, known as severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2). This viral infection has spread quickly throughout the world ever since the first outbreak. The virus causes coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) which has had a great global impact[1]. SARS-CoV-2 started as a zoonotic infection but currently also affect humans. The disease propagates quickly between humans *via* air droplets, sneezing and coughing, especially amongst people that are in close contact with each other. Studies have also shown the possibility of fecal-oral transmission[2]. The majority of SARS-CoV-2 infected patients can be asymptomatic or can present with mild symptoms which range from coughing, fever, headache, anosmia, *etc*. About 15% of cases, however, can show severe pulmonary disease leading to respiratory dysfunction, which can progress to multiorgan failure, coagulopathy and even death[3-5]. Common risk factors for severe disease progression include male sex, advanced age and coexisting comorbidities (*i.e.* heart disease, tumors, diabetes, hypertension, *etc*)[6,7].

Possible hepatic involvement has been shown in two recent types of pathogenic Coronaviruses, which include SARS-CoV-2 and middle east respiratory syndrome coronavirus. These two viruses show striking genetic similarities, thus hepatic involvement is not entirely unexpected[8]. COVID-19 patients showing injury of the liver can present with abnormal liver biochemical indicators, such as elevated levels of alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and total bilirubin, in addition to low levels of albumin[9,10]. The possible mechanisms involved in viral infections include: a direct effect of the virus on hepatocytes or biliary epithelium; liver injury related to accentuated immune response (cytokine storm) and immune-mediated damage; drug toxicity; and ischemic hepatitis. These complications can be favored in patients having multiorgan dysfunction and hemodynamic instability [11]. COVID-19 can give rise to a worsening of existing chronic liver disease (CLD) which can lead to higher mortality due to acute-on-chronic liver failure and/or hepatic decompensation.

Our overview provides a brief summary based on the various forms of hepatic damage, complications, mechanisms, clinical features of liver injury, influence of comorbidities and clinical management in patients with infection of SARS-CoV-2.

SEARCHING OF THE LITERATURE

We conducted a search of the literature published between January 1, 2011 to June 1, 2022, using PubMed (https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov) and Reference Citation Analysis (https://www.referencecitationanalysis.com). The database was first searched using the key words "SARS-CoV-2 AND hepatic injury, hepatic damage AND therapy". We considered only studies in English and those referring to humans and with abstract, thus reducing the count to 350 papers. The reference lists of all retrieved articles were assessed to identify additional relevant studies. Only articles with abstracts were considered. Each study was independently assessed by at least two reviewers (Grando M and Balbi M), and rating decisions were based on the consensus of the reviewing authors. Our manuscript was based on the most relevant and pertinent studies which included 76 references listed in the paper.

Mechanism and hepatotropism of SARS-CoV-2

Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) is expressed in about 80% of pulmonary alveolar cells, but also in other organs. It seems to be a susceptible receptor for SARS-CoV-2. In vitro studies during the SARS epidemic showed that ACE2 acts as the host receptor for viral entry[12]. Moreover, furin gene and transmembrane serine protease 2 (TMPRSS2) have also shown to play an important role in infection. Cells expressing these specific receptors can be indicative of putative hepatic permissive cells[13].

Hepatic distribution of ACE2 is particular. Single-cell RNA sequencing analyzed from livers from normal patients have shown higher levels of gene expression in cholangiocytes, sinusoidal endothelial cells and hepatocytes[14,15]. The ACE2 expression levels in cholangiocytes are like those found in pulmonary type 2 alveolar cells of the lungs, thus indicating that the liver could be a potential target for SARS-CoV-2[16]. In addition, studies have reported that furin and TMPRSS2 have shown a broad gene expression profile in many types of liver cells[14]. In three single-cell RNA combined analysis from sequencing obtained from healthy liver tissue, relatively few hepatocytes co-expressed ACE2 and TMPRSS2[17]. Zhao *et al*[18] conducted studies on liver ductal organoids that expressed ACE2 and TMPRSS2. These were shown to recapitulate infection of SARS-CoV-2, which could be indicative that the epithelium of the bile duct may support entry of pseudo particles[18]. The exact reasons to explain these findings are not known. It may be possible, however, that the virus may show low levels of replication in cholangiocytes *in vivo* in the absence of cell death.

The effects of coexisting liver disease and injury on SARS-CoV-2 hepatotropism is still not known. Studies performed before COVID-19 have reported an increase in liver ACE2 expression in patients with cirrhosis due to hepatitis virus C when compared with normal patients[19]. Moreover, liver mRNA TMPRSS2 and ACE2 expression have shown to be upregulated in non-infected obese individuals and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis patients[20]. Studies based on liver injury in animal models using ligation of the bile ducts have shown elevated expression and activity of hepatic ACE2 and the presence of hypoxia markers[19,21]. Inflammation and injury of the liver may potentially enhance hepatotropism of SARS-CoV-2 by influencing the expression of viral receptors, with ACE2 shown as an interferon-inducible gene in the epithelia of the respiratory system in humans[22,23]. While the tissue specific factors involved in the infection of SARS-CoV-2 are not completely known, the importance of accessory receptors like the receptor B type 1 high-density lipoprotein scavenger (SR-B1) can help better understand *in vitro* facilitated coronavirus attachment[24].

Clinical presentation

Liver biochemistries abnormalities are frequent in COVID-19 patients which has been reported to be seen in 15-65% of individuals infected with SARS-CoV-2[13]. Liver biochemistry abnormalities are generally characterized by mild to moderate elevated ALT and AST levels, accompanied by a slight increase in bilirubin levels and gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT)[25]. Hypoalbuminemia, a typical manifestation of a hepatic synthetic dysfunction, has been reported to be associated with a worsening in COVID-19 outcomes[26-28]. Despite the presence of ACE2 in cholangiocytes, patients have shown to have elevated levels of transaminases. Several studies, however, have reported the development of cholangiopathy after severe COVID-19, which was characterized by marked elevation in serum alkaline phosphatase (ALP) accompanied by bile duct injury shown in imaging scans. ALP peaks can be seen in patients with worse prognosis. AST elevations can also be seen as a result of myositis[29]. Studies have showed that levels of AST at hospital admission tended to correlate with ferritin[30]. However, further studies are needed to determine whether COVID-19 aggravates cholestasis in individuals with primary sclerosing cholangitis and primary biliary cholangitis[31,32]. The clinical manifestation[10,13,28,32] of the disease can include gastrointestinal alterations like nausea, anorexia, vomiting, diarrhea, *etc*. Patients can also complain of abdominal pain, especially in the right upper quadrant region.

Prognosis

The prognostic significance of elevated liver enzymes in COVID-19 patients is currently debatable. Unpublished data from Wuhan, China showed increased GGT levels in severe cases of COVID-19[8]. Several reports have demonstrated that high levels of AST and ALT can be associated with negative outcomes including mechanical ventilation and management in an intensive care unit (ICU)[33-36]. A recent review showed that the pooled frequency of elevations of ALT and AST was similar in all COVID-19 cases, however, the prevalence of AST elevations was more than ALT in patients with severe COVID-19 disease[37]. Increased liver enzymes are commonly seen in patients needing severe critical care. Studies have reported raised AST in 62% of patients in the ICU compared to 25% in a non-ICU setting[38]. The current literature in this field can potentially be prone to bias considering that infected individuals with severe health issues tend to undergo more laboratory testing than patients with mild symptoms.

The influence of liver enzymes on mortality is debatable. Several studies have stated that there are no apparent associations between mortality rates and elevations in levels of liver enzymes[33,39]. Other studies, however, have reported elevated levels of liver enzymes (*i.e.* AST and ALT elevations higher than five times the normal ranges) in patients with greater risk of mortality[27,40]. Some authors have suggested that indicators based on liver biochemical levels can be useful predictors of prognosis and severity in COVID-19 individuals, however, it is important to note that the prognostic significance could also be due to enhanced host response and active treatments that could be more aggressive in patients with important signs and symptoms[41].

Hepatic damage

The complex mechanisms of liver injury during SARS-CoV-2 infection are of important clinical

importance but are still not all completely known. Hepatic damage could be related to the direct cytopathic effect of the virus. Huang *et al*[42] found that liver injury as the first clinical manifestation in COVID-19 patients was very rare and that hepatic damage in COVID-19 patients appeared mostly due to secondary liver injury. Numerous studies have speculated that in addition to the virus itself causing initial liver injury, other factors involved could cause secondary liver injury. These mechanisms include: an uncontrolled immune reaction; systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS); ischemia and reperfusion; cytokine storm injury; and liver injury induced by drugs[38,41,43].

Direct damage: Liver injury in patients with COVID-19 could be partially caused by direct SARS-CoV-2 viral invasion and hepatocyte destruction. Several studies have reported hepatic necrosis foci located near peri-portal areas and terminal hepatic veins, without signs of surrounding inflammatory cellular infiltration (consistent with acute liver injury patterns)[43,44]. Amongst hospitalized patients with COVID-19, elevations of serum AST levels have been shown to be positively correlated with levels of ALT, which have not been seen with markers of systemic inflammation like ferritin and C-reactive protein (CRP)[30]. Increased liver enzyme levels in COVID-19 patients could possibly be due to direct hepatic injury. Bile duct epithelium shows ACE2 expression which tends to be much greater than that seen in hepatocytes. Compensatory proliferation in parenchymal cells of the liver arising from cells of the bile duct may lead to the upregulation of ACE2 expression in the liver. This could be an important mechanism involved in SARS-CoV-2 induced liver injury.

The direct hepatic damage caused by the virus is still a hypothesis, especially considering the low number of autopsies performed in COVID-19 patients and the relatively low ACE2 expression in the liver. The direct toxic attack of SARS-CoV-2 on the liver is still questionable and remains debatable. Moreover, biomarkers for cholangiocyte injury, such as GGT and ALP have also been seen in some patients, which tends to be consistent with injury to biliary epithelial cells[39]. COVID-19 patients can show elevated total bilirubin levels. These results could be indicative that SARS-CoV-2 can directly bind to cholangiocytes expressing ACE2, thus giving rise to cholangiocyte injury. Further clinical and histopathological studies are needed to confirm these hypothetical mechanisms.

SIRS and cytokine storm: Like numerous other diseases, SARS-CoV-2 is associated with systemic inflammation, which could cause elevations in biochemistries in the liver due to the release of cytokine [45]. Individuals with relatively high serum ALT levels tend to show elevated levels of CRP, D-dimer, ferritin and IL6[46]. Studies have shown elevated serum levels of interleukin (IL) IL2 receptor and IL6 in COVID-19 individuals which tend to correlate with the severity of the disease[47]. Moreover, other cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor IL18, IL4 and IL 10 have shown to be increased, as do peripheral blood pro-inflammatory CCR4+, CCR6+ and Th17 cells[48]. After being infected, a large number of immune cells may be overactivated and induced to secret excessive cytokines and chemokines. This can lead to acute respiratory syndrome and SIRS which can give rise to cell damage and necrosis.

Ischemia and reperfusion injury: Individuals with COVID-19 tend to show different degrees of hypoxemia. Systemic hypoxia might also have a contributory role. Studies have shown raised AST levels with other viral pneumonias including influenza A (H1N1) infection[49]. With hypoxia and ischemia, glycogen consumption, lipid accumulation and adenosine triphosphate depletion of hepatocytes can inhibit cell survival signal transduction which can lead to hepatocyte death. It is important to note that hepatic ischemia-reperfusion injury (HIRI) is considered as a normal pathophysiological process. The mechanisms behind this injury are closely related to neutrophils, Kupffer cells, reactive oxygen species and calcium overload. HIRI can induce neutrophils, Kupffer cells and platelets which induce destructive cellular processes that can cause inflammation and injury to cells [11]. Ischemia and hypoxia could surely be involved in the mechanisms of liver damage in patients with severe and critical COVID-19 disease.

Histological studies have showed altered intrahepatic blood vessel derangement, coagulopathy, antiphospholipid antibodies and abnormal hepatic perfusion which could be indicative of micro thrombotic disease[50,51].

Antibody-dependent enhancement: Antibody-dependent enhancement (ADE) involves the interaction between the Fc receptor and/or complement receptor with the virus-specific antibody to enhance the virus' ability to enter granulocytes, macrophages and monocytes. Studies have shown that antibodies against the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein trigger ADE causing the virus to enter immune cells that do not express ACE2[52-54]. The liver has numerous immune-response cells. ADE could also mediate SARS-CoV-2 in immune cell infection by a pathway not dependent on ACE2 and be involved in injury to the liver.

Drug induced injury: Drug-induced liver injury may have been more common during the initial periods of the pandemic which could have been favored by the use of experimental therapies[53]. It is also important to note that the common symptom in COVID-19 patients tends to be fever which may lead to the abundant use of antipyretic agents that contain acetaminophen, which is known to cause liver damage when excessively used without prescription in certain patients.

Antiviral drugs that are currently available have not proven to be very effective in controlling the disease. During the outbreak, patients were given ritonavir, lopinavir, oseltamivir, *etc*. Raised hepatic enzyme levels have been reported in patients receiving lopinavir/ritonavir therapy (56.1% *vs* 25%)[54, 55]. Remdesivir is another antiviral drug that is used to inhibit the replication of SARS-CoV-2 virus and studies have shown increased levels of blood creatinine, acute kidney injury and higher levels of liver enzymes in patients using the drug[56]. A study published in 2019 showed that CYP3A4 may have an important role in hepatotoxicity mediated by ritonavir and that oxygen free radical can be produced by the CYP3A4 metabolic pathways[56]. Covalent binding could occur with substances found in the cells of the liver which can cause peroxidation of membrane lipid, damage the integrity and ca2+-ATPase pathway of the membrane, influence the homeostasis of external and internal cell levels of Ca2+ and impair the function of critical organelles within the liver cells. This can eventually lead to tissue damage and cell death. In addition, the overuse of ritonavir and lopinavir could activate the endoplasmic reticulum stress pathway, induce apoptosis, inhibit the replication of hepatocytes, induce inflammatory reactions and accelerate liver injury by aggravating oxidative stress[11]. Drug-induced damage needs to be included in the differential diagnosis. This requires a thorough and accurate medical history in addition to pertinent examinations and testing to exclude other forms of liver injury and diseases.

Other mechanisms: There are several other potential contributors that can help provide a better understanding of abnormal liver biochemistries in COVID-19. Current literature has also described COVID-19 as a vascular disease, in which endothelial cells can be infected and cause endothelitis. Subsequent microvascular dysfunction can lead to hypercoagulability, tissue edema and organ ischemia [57,58]. Moreover, some studies have shown that AST levels can exceed ALT during the disease which is not typical in classic hepatocellular patterns of liver injury. This is commonly seen in alcohol-related liver disease and cirrhosis. These alternative factors that may play a role in hepatic damage in COVID-19 patients remain unknown and require future clinical and histological studies. The mechanisms may include mitochondrial dysfunction related to COVID-19 and hepatic steatosis induced by SARS-CoV-2 [59].

Aggravation or recurrence of existing liver disease

Patients with pre-existing CLD can get COVID-19. Whether or not CLD patients tend to be more susceptible to infection of SARS-CoV-2 is still not known. Data from large case series based on health records do not suggest that these patients are over-represented[60]. CLD patients tend to have immune disfunction due to the disease and/or to long-term immunosuppressants treatments (as in immune hepatitis). These chronic patients have been reported to have worse clinical outcomes when compared to patients without underlying liver diseases. Preliminary studies have reported a potentially higher mortality rate and a more severe disease course in these patients, however, further studies with large cohorts are needed[61-63].

Cirrhosis: Acute hepatic decompensation (AHD) is typical in individuals with COVID-19 and cirrhosis. Studies have reported that about 50% of patients with cirrhosis and COVID-19[62] show AHD which typically manifests as worsening ascites and encephalopathy. Amongst COVID-19 infected patients with cirrhosis, studies have shown an increase in mortality and morbidity with increasing disease severity based on the Child-Pugh class. The number of hospitalized individuals reported in COVID-Hep the SECURE-Cirrhosis registries have showed no significant differences amongst patients with CLD and CP classes A, B and C[63]. Studies however, have reported an increase in: ICU admissions; patients needing renal replacement therapy; individuals using mechanical ventilation; and mortality rates.

SARS-CoV-2 infection does not seem to cause the progression of liver disease beyond the natural clinical course of cirrhosis. The composition of the gut microbiota may play an important role in regulating disease severity and host immune responses. Considering that cirrhosis can induce changes in the function and composition of the gut microbiota, in addition to influencing the intestinal permeability, gut-liver axis alterations may play a role in the clinical severity in COVID-19 patients[13].

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: The influence of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) on COVID-19 infected individuals is debatable. Studies have reported that it may be difficult to identify the effects of NAFLD from other metabolic conditions and viral-induced steatosis. A retrospective series based on about 200 SARS-CoV-2 patients showed NAFLD to be a risk factor in: COVID-19 infection severity; elevated levels of liver enzyme; and longer shedding times of the virus[13].

Immune hepatitis, viral chronic hepatitis: Studies have reported that individuals with autoimmune hepatitis tend to show COVID-19-related mortality rates similar to normal matched-individuals of the population[64]. Immunosuppression use does not seem to be an independent mortality risk factor. With regards to chronic hepatitis B individuals in the phase of immune tolerance, studies still need to be performed to show if these individuals have persistent liver injury after infection. Studied based on guidelines from the Chinese Medical Association reported that for hepatitis-B individuals using antiviral drugs, discontinuation of anti-HBV therapy could favor replication and reactivation of HBV after high-dose hormone therapy (*i.e.* estrogens, estradiol, progesterone, ethisterone, medroxyprogesterone, norethindrone, cyproterone, norgestrel, clomiphene, *etc*) during SARS-CoV-2 infection[65].

Clinicians that deal with autoimmune liver disease know that an unspecific infection may induce a flare of these diseases. It could be possible that SARS-Cov2 favors the onset of several types of autoimmune disease and/or induces an autoimmune phenomena.

Liver transplant: It is not yet clear if liver transplant (LT) recipients are more susceptible to COVID-19. A prospective study based on more than 100 individuals showed that patients that underwent liver transplantation had an increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection which could probably be due to the chronic immunosuppression therapy[66]. Moreover, data from the United Kingdom and Spain have shown that SARS-CoV-2 diagnoses tend to be greater in LT patients when compared to normal individuals. Biases in the data could be present, however, considering the increased testing and intense management in LT patients[67,68]. Studies have reported that LT recipients tended to be more likely to present gastrointestinal symptoms when compared to non-LT patients[69]. Clinical data incorporating adjustments for concurrent comorbidity suggest that LT individuals do not seem to be at greater risk of COVID-19 severity or mortality when compared to normal individuals[67,68].

Treatment

In the presence of acute liver injury, clinicians should first assess the probable causes of injury before taking on applicable measures. Although liver injury is a normal complication of COVID-19 infection, most infected individuals show mild abnormalities in liver function that are not permanent and tend to resolve without therapy[38]. COVID-19 individuals showing liver damage can be treated with anti-jaundice, hepatoprotective or anti-inflammatory drugs (*i.e.* glycyrrhizic acid, polyene phosphatidylcholine, adenosylmethionine and ursodeoxycholic acid)[70]. Hepatoprotective drugs should be administered prudently. It is preferable to avoid administering more than 2 types of these drugs at the same time. For individuals with critical and severe COVID-19 disease with liver injury, the clinician should consider carefully managing the respiratory and circulatory support systems. Xu *et al*[71] showed that an artificial liver blood purification system may be beneficial in severe patients. This could be due to the rapid removal of inflammatory mediators, thus limiting cytokine storms, and enhancing the balance of water-electrolytes. In COVID-19 individuals with suspected liver damage caused by drugs, clinicians should consider dose reduction or suspension. Acetaminophen (paracetamol) can be useful in patients with COVID-19, however, dosing (preferably not exceeding 2000 mg in a 24 h period) must be carefully monitored[72]. Future studies in large cohorts having long-follow-ups are needed in determining the long-term effects of COVID-19 induced liver injury.

CONCLUSION

Liver damage caused by COVID-19 is very common, especially in individuals with severe or critical disease. This aspect is also more relevant in patients with pre-existing CLD. The damage can be caused by various mechanisms such as direct infection, immune injury, drug induced, hypoxia or inflammation response. Further studies, however, are needed to understand the pathogenic mechanisms that lead to this damage and the hepatotropic mechanism of the virus. It is of utmost importance to monitor and manage abnormal liver function in COVID-19 positive patients, considering that the success of therapy, prevention of life-threatening complications and worsening of comorbidities also depends on proper hepatic functioning in the global management of these patients.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Grando M, Balbi M and Zeppieri M wrote the outline and the paper, assisted in the editing and making critical revisions of the manuscript; Grando M did the research and writing of the manuscript; Zeppieri M was responsible for the conception and design of the study and completed the English and scientific editing (a native English speaking MD, PhD); All authors provided the final approval of the article.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: Italy

ORCID number: Martina Grando 0000-0002-1877-3621; Massimiliano Balbi 0000-0002-4757-1009; Marco Zeppieri 0000-0003-0999-5545.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **COVID-19 Dashboard by the Center for Systems Science and Engineering (CSSE)**. [cited 20 July 2022]. Available from: https://coronavirus.jhu.edu/map.html (2021)
2 **Leung WK**, To KF, Chan PK, Chan HL, Wu AK, Lee N, Yuen KY, Sung JJ. Enteric involvement of severe acute respiratory syndrome-associated coronavirus infection. *Gastroenterology* 2003; **125**: 1011-1017 [PMID: 14517783 DOI: 10.1016/s0016-5085(03)01215-0]
3 **Berlin DA**, Gulick RM, Martinez FJ. Severe Covid-19. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 2451-2460 [PMID: 32412710 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMcp2009575]
4 **Tay MZ**, Poh CM, Rénia L, MacAry PA, Ng LFP. The trinity of COVID-19: immunity, inflammation and intervention. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2020; **20**: 363-374 [PMID: 32346093 DOI: 10.1038/s41577-020-0311-8]
5 **World Health Organization**. Clinical Management of COVID-19: Interim Guidance (2020)
6 **Williamson EJ**, Walker AJ, Bhaskaran K, Bacon S, Bates C, Morton CE, Curtis HJ, Mehrkar A, Evans D, Inglesby P, Cockburn J, McDonald HI, MacKenna B, Tomlinson L, Douglas IJ, Rentsch CT, Mathur R, Wong AYS, Grieve R, Harrison D, Forbes H, Schultze A, Croker R, Parry J, Hester F, Harper S, Perera R, Evans SJW, Smeeth L, Goldacre B. Factors associated with COVID-19-related death using OpenSAFELY. *Nature* 2020; **584**: 430-436 [PMID: 32640463 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-020-2521-4]
7 **Ioannou GN**, Locke E, Green P, Berry K, O'Hare AM, Shah JA, Crothers K, Eastment MC, Dominitz JA, Fan VS. Risk Factors for Hospitalization, Mechanical Ventilation, or Death Among 10 131 US Veterans With SARS-CoV-2 Infection. *JAMA Netw Open* 2020; **3**: e2022310 [PMID: 32965502 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.22310]
8 **Xu L**, Liu J, Lu M, Yang D, Zheng X. Liver injury during highly pathogenic human coronavirus infections. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 998-1004 [PMID: 32170806 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14435]
9 **Guan WJ**, Ni ZY, Hu Y, Liang WH, Ou CQ, He JX, Liu L, Shan H, Lei CL, Hui DSC, Du B, Li LJ, Zeng G, Yuen KY, Chen RC, Tang CL, Wang T, Chen PY, Xiang J, Li SY, Wang JL, Liang ZJ, Peng YX, Wei L, Liu Y, Hu YH, Peng P, Wang JM, Liu JY, Chen Z, Li G, Zheng ZJ, Qiu SQ, Luo J, Ye CJ, Zhu SY, Zhong NS; China Medical Treatment Expert Group for Covid-19. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1708-1720 [PMID: 32109013 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2002032]
10 **Wang Q**, Zhao H, Liu LG, Wang YB, Zhang T, Li MH, Xu YL, Gao GJ, Xiong HF, Fan Y, Cao Y, Ding R, Wang JJ, Cheng C, Xie W. Pattern of liver injury in adult patients with COVID-19: a retrospective analysis of 105 patients. *Mil Med Res* 2020; **7**: 28 [PMID: 32507110 DOI: 10.1186/s40779-020-00256-6]
11 **Tian D**, Ye Q. Hepatic complications of COVID-19 and its treatment. *J Med Virol* 2020; **92**: 1818-1824 [PMID: 32437004 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.26036]
12 **Li W**, Moore MJ, Vasilieva N, Sui J, Wong SK, Berne MA, Somasundaran M, Sullivan JL, Luzuriaga K, Greenough TC, Choe H, Farzan M. Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is a functional receptor for the SARS coronavirus. *Nature* 2003; **426**: 450-454 [PMID: 14647384 DOI: 10.1038/nature02145]
13 **Marjot T**, Webb GJ, Barritt AS 4th, Moon AM, Stamataki Z, Wong VW, Barnes E. COVID-19 and liver disease: mechanistic and clinical perspectives. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **18**: 348-364 [PMID: 33692570 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-021-00426-4]
14 **Pirola CJ**, Sookoian S. SARS-CoV-2 virus and liver expression of host receptors: putative mechanisms of liver involvement in COVID-19. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 2038-2040 [DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14500]
15 **Qi F**, Qian S, Zhang S, Zhang Z. Single cell RNA sequencing of 13 human tissues identify cell types and receptors of human coronaviruses. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2020; **526**: 135-140 [PMID: 32199615 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2020.03.044]
16 **Chai X**, Hu L, Zhang Y, Han W, Lu Z, Ke A. Specific ACE2 expression in cholangiocytes may cause liver damage after 2019-nCoV infection. BioRxiv, 2020 [DOI: 10.1101/2020.02.03.931766]
17 **De Smet V**, Verhulst S, van Grunsven LA. Single cell RNA sequencing analysis did not predict hepatocyte infection by SARS-CoV-2. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 993-995 [PMID: 32473193 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.030]
18 **Zhao B**, Ni C, Gao R, Wang Y, Yang L, Wei J, Lv T, Liang J, Zhang Q, Xu W, Xie Y, Wang X, Yuan Z, Zhang R, Lin X. Recapitulation of SARS-CoV-2 infection and cholangiocyte damage with human liver ductal organoids. *Protein Cell* 2020; **11**: 771-775 [PMID: 32303993 DOI: 10.1007/s13238-020-00718-6]
19 **Paizis G**, Tikellis C, Cooper ME, Schembri JM, Lew RA, Smith AI, Shaw T, Warner FJ, Zuilli A, Burrell LM, Angus PW. Chronic liver injury in rats and humans upregulates the novel enzyme angiotensin converting enzyme 2. *Gut* 2005; **54**: 1790-1796 [PMID: 16166274 DOI: 10.1136/gut.2004.062398]
20 **Fondevila MF**, Mercado-Gómez M, Rodríguez A, Gonzalez-Rellan MJ, Iruzubieta P, Valentí V, Escalada J, Schwaninger M, Prevot V, Dieguez C, Crespo J, Frühbeck G, Martinez-Chantar ML, Nogueiras R. Obese patients with NASH have increased hepatic expression of SARS-CoV-2 critical entry points. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 469-471 [PMID: 33096086 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.09.027]
21 **Herath CB**, Warner FJ, Lubel JS, Dean RG, Jia Z, Lew RA, Smith AI, Burrell LM, Angus PW. Upregulation of hepatic angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) and angiotensin-(1-7) levels in experimental biliary fibrosis. *J Hepatol* 2007; **47**: 387-395 [PMID: 17532087 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2007.03.008]
22 **Chua RL**, Lukassen S, Trump S, Hennig BP, Wendisch D, Pott F, Debnath O, Thürmann L, Kurth F, Völker MT, Kazmierski J, Timmermann B, Twardziok S, Schneider S, Machleidt F, Müller-Redetzky H, Maier M, Krannich A,

Schmidt S, Balzer F, Liebig J, Loske J, Suttorp N, Eils J, Ishaque N, Liebert UG, von Kalle C, Hocke A, Witzenrath M, Goffinet C, Drosten C, Laudi S, Lehmann I, Conrad C, Sander LE, Eils R. COVID-19 severity correlates with airway epithelium-immune cell interactions identified by single-cell analysis. *Nat Biotechnol* 2020; **38**: 970-979 [PMID: 32591762 DOI: 10.1038/s41587-020-0602-4]

23 **Ziegler CGK**, Allon SJ, Nyquist SK, Mbano IM, Miao VN, Tzouanas CN, Cao Y, Yousif AS, Bals J, Hauser BM, Feldman J, Muus C, Wadsworth MH 2nd, Kazer SW, Hughes TK, Doran B, Gatter GJ, Vukovic M, Taliaferro F, Mead BE, Guo Z, Wang JP, Gras D, Plaisant M, Ansari M, Angelidis I, Adler H, Sucre JMS, Taylor CJ, Lin B, Waghray A, Mitsialis V, Dwyer DF, Buchheit KM, Boyce JA, Barrett NA, Laidlaw TM, Carroll SL, Colonna L, Tkachev V, Peterson CW, Yu A, Zheng HB, Gideon HP, Winchell CG, Lin PL, Bingle CD, Snapper SB, Kropski JA, Theis FJ, Schiller HB, Zaragosi LE, Barbry P, Leslie A, Kiem HP, Flynn JL, Fortune SM, Berger B, Finberg RW, Kean LS, Garber M, Schmidt AG, Lingwood D, Shalek AK, Ordovas-Montanes J; HCA Lung Biological Network. Electronic address: lung-network@humancellatlas.org; HCA Lung Biological Network. SARS-CoV-2 Receptor ACE2 Is an Interferon-Stimulated Gene in Human Airway Epithelial Cells and Is Detected in Specific Cell Subsets across Tissues. *Cell* 2020; **181**: 1016-1035.e19 [PMID: 32413319 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.04.035]

24 **Wei C**, Wan L, Yan Q, Wang X, Zhang J, Yang X, Zhang Y, Fan C, Li D, Deng Y, Sun J, Gong J, Wang Y, Li J, Yang H, Li H, Zhang Z, Wang R, Du P, Zong Y, Yin F, Zhang W, Wang N, Peng Y, Lin H, Feng J, Qin C, Chen W, Gao Q, Zhang R, Cao Y, Zhong H. HDL-scavenger receptor B type 1 facilitates SARS-CoV-2 entry. *Nat Metab* 2020; **2**: 1391-1400 [PMID: 33244168 DOI: 10.1038/s42255-020-00324-0]

25 **Zhong P**, Xu J, Yang D, Shen Y, Wang L, Feng Y, Du C, Song Y, Wu C, Hu X, Sun Y. COVID-19-associated gastrointestinal and liver injury: clinical features and potential mechanisms. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* 2020; **5**: 256 [PMID: 33139693 DOI: 10.1038/s41392-020-00373-7]

26 **Elmunzer BJ**, Spitzer RL, Foster LD, Merchant AA, Howard EF, Patel VA, West MK, Qayed E, Nustas R, Zakaria A, Piper MS, Taylor JR, Jaza L, Forbes N, Chau M, Lara LF, Papachristou GI, Volk ML, Hilson LG, Zhou S, Kushnir VM, Lenyo AM, McLeod CG, Amin S, Kuftinec GN, Yadav D, Fox C, Kolb JM, Pawa S, Pawa R, Canakis A, Huang C, Jamil LH, Aneese AM, Glamour BK, Smith ZL, Hanley KA, Wood J, Patel HK, Shah JN, Agarunov E, Sethi A, Fogel EL, McNulty G, Haseeb A, Trieu JA, Dixon RE, Yang JY, Mendelsohn RB, Calo D, Aroniadis OC, LaComb JF, Scheiman JM, Sauer BG, Dang DT, Piraka CR, Shah ED, Pohl H, Tierney WM, Mitchell S, Condon A, Lenhart A, Dua KS, Kanagala VS, Kamal A, Singh VK, Pinto-Sanchez MI, Hutchinson JM, Kwon RS, Korsnes SJ, Singh H, Solati Z, Willingham FF, Yachimski PS, Conwell DL, Mosier E, Azab M, Patel A, Buxbaum J, Wani S, Chak A, Hosmer AE, Keswani RN, DiMaio CJ, Bronze MS, Muthusamy R, Canto MI, Gjeorgjievski VM, Imam Z, Odish F, Edhi AI, Orosey M, Tiwari A, Patwardhan S, Brown NG, Patel AA, Ordiah CO, Sloan IP, Cruz L, Koza CL, Okafor U, Hollander T, Furey N, Reykhart O, Zbib NH, Damianos JA, Esteban J, Hajidiacos N, Saul M, Mays M, Anderson G, Wood K, Mathews L, Diakova G, Caisse M, Wakefield L, Nitchie H, Waljee AK, Tang W, Zhang Y, Zhu J, Deshpande AR, Rockey DC, Alford TB, Durkalski V; North American Alliance for the Study of Digestive Manifestations of COVID-19. Digestive Manifestations in Patients Hospitalized With Coronavirus Disease 2019. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **19**: 1355-1365.e4 [PMID: 33010411 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.09.041]

27 **Fu Y**, Zhu R, Bai T, Han P, He Q, Jing M, Xiong X, Zhao X, Quan R, Chen C, Zhang Y, Tao M, Yi J, Tian D, Yan W. Clinical Features of Patients Infected With Coronavirus Disease 2019 With Elevated Liver Biochemistries: A Multicenter, Retrospective Study. *Hepatology* 2021; **73**: 1509-1520 [PMID: 32602604 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31446]

28 **Fix OK**, Hameed B, Fontana RJ, Kwok RM, McGuire BM, Mulligan DC, Pratt DS, Russo MW, Schilsky ML, Verna EC, Loomba R, Cohen DE, Bezerra JA, Reddy KR, Chung RT. Clinical Best Practice Advice for Hepatology and Liver Transplant Providers During the COVID-19 Pandemic: AASLD Expert Panel Consensus Statement. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 287-304 [PMID: 32298473 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31281]

29 **Panteghini M**. Aspartate aminotransferase isoenzymes. *Clin Biochem* 1990; **23**: 311-319 [PMID: 2225456 DOI: 10.1016/0009-9120(90)80062-n]

30 **Bloom PP**, Meyerowitz EA, Reinus Z, Daidone M, Gustafson J, Kim AY, Schaefer E, Chung RT. Liver Biochemistries in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19. *Hepatology* 2021; **73**: 890-900 [PMID: 32415860 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31326]

31 **Meersseman P**, Blondeel J, De Vlieger G, van der Merwe S, Monbaliu D; Collaborators Leuven Liver Transplant program. Secondary sclerosing cholangitis: an emerging complication in critically ill COVID-19 patients. *Intensive Care Med* 2021; **47**: 1037-1040 [PMID: 34185115 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-021-06445-8]

32 **Tafreshi S**, Whiteside I, Levine I, D'Agostino C. A case of secondary sclerosing cholangitis due to COVID-19. *Clin Imaging* 2021; **80**: 239-242 [PMID: 34364072 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinimag.2021.07.017]

33 **Ponziani FR**, Del Zompo F, Nesci A, Santopaolo F, Ianiro G, Pompili M, Gasbarrini A; "Gemelli against COVID-19" group. Liver involvement is not associated with mortality: results from a large cohort of SARS-CoV-2-positive patients. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2020; **52**: 1060-1068 [PMID: 32628793 DOI: 10.1111/apt.15996]

34 **Yip TC**, Lui GC, Wong VW, Chow VC, Ho TH, Li TC, Tse YK, Hui DS, Chan HL, Wong GL. Liver injury is independently associated with adverse clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 733-742 [PMID: 32641471 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321726]

35 **Weber S**, Hellmuth JC, Scherer C, Muenchhoff M, Mayerle J, Gerbes AL. Liver function test abnormalities at hospital admission are associated with severe course of SARS-CoV-2 infection: a prospective cohort study. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 1925-1932 [PMID: 33514597 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-323800]

36 **Ding ZY**, Li GX, Chen L, Shu C, Song J, Wang W, Wang YW, Chen Q, Jin GN, Liu TT, Liang JN, Zhu P, Zhu W, Li Y, Zhang BH, Feng H, Zhang WG, Yin ZY, Yu WK, Yang Y, Zhang HQ, Tang ZP, Wang H, Hu JB, Liu JH, Yin P, Chen XP, Zhang B; Tongji Multidisciplinary Team for Treating COVID-19 (TTTC). Association of liver abnormalities with in-hospital mortality in patients with COVID-19. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 1295-1302 [PMID: 33347952 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.12.012]

37 **Kumar-M P**, Mishra S, Jha DK, Shukla J, Choudhury A, Mohindra R, Mandavdhare HS, Dutta U, Sharma V. Coronavirus disease (COVID-19) and the liver: a comprehensive systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 711-722 [PMID: 32623633 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10071-9]

38 **Zhang C**, Shi L, Wang FS. Liver injury in COVID-19: management and challenges. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **5**: 428-430 [PMID: 32145190 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30057-1]

39 **Zhang Y**, Zheng L, Liu L, Zhao M, Xiao J, Zhao Q. Liver impairment in COVID-19 patients: A retrospective analysis of 115 cases from a single centre in Wuhan city, China. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 2095-2103 [PMID: 32239796 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14455]

40 **Lei F**, Liu YM, Zhou F, Qin JJ, Zhang P, Zhu L, Zhang XJ, Cai J, Lin L, Ouyang S, Wang X, Yang C, Cheng X, Liu W, Li H, Xie J, Wu B, Luo H, Xiao F, Chen J, Tao L, Cheng G, She ZG, Zhou J, Wang H, Lin J, Luo P, Fu S, Ye P, Xiao B, Mao W, Liu L, Yan Y, Chen G, Huang X, Zhang BH, Yuan Y. Longitudinal Association Between Markers of Liver Injury and Mortality in COVID-19 in China. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 389-398 [PMID: 32359177 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31301]

41 **Bangash MN**, Patel JM, Parekh D, Murphy N, Brown RM, Elsharkawy AM, Mehta G, Armstrong MJ, Neil D. SARS-CoV-2: Is the liver merely a bystander to severe disease? *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 995-996 [PMID: 32502510 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.035]

42 **Huang C**, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Zhao J, Hu Y, Zhang L, Fan G, Xu J, Gu X, Cheng Z, Yu T, Xia J, Wei Y, Wu W, Xie X, Yin W, Li H, Liu M, Xiao Y, Gao H, Guo L, Xie J, Wang G, Jiang R, Gao Z, Jin Q, Wang J, Cao B. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 497-506 [PMID: 31986264 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30183-5]

43 **Li Y**, Xiao SY. Hepatic involvement in COVID-19 patients: Pathology, pathogenesis, and clinical implications. *J Med Virol* 2020; **92**: 1491-1494 [PMID: 32369204 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.25973]

44 **Tian S**, Xiong Y, Liu H, Niu L, Guo J, Liao M, Xiao SY. Pathological study of the 2019 novel coronavirus disease (COVID-19) through postmortem core biopsies. *Mod Pathol* 2020; **33**: 1007-1014 [PMID: 32291399 DOI: 10.1038/s41379-020-0536-x]

45 **Mehta P**, McAuley DF, Brown M, Sanchez E, Tattersall RS, Manson JJ; HLH Across Speciality Collaboration, UK. COVID-19: consider cytokine storm syndromes and immunosuppression. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 1033-1034 [PMID: 32192578 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30628-0]

46 **Phipps MM**, Barraza LH, LaSota ED, Sobieszczyk ME, Pereira MR, Zheng EX, Fox AN, Zucker J, Verna EC. Acute Liver Injury in COVID-19: Prevalence and Association with Clinical Outcomes in a Large U.S. Cohort. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 807-817 [PMID: 32473607 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31404]

47 **Zhu N**, Zhang D, Wang W, Li X, Yang B, Song J, Zhao X, Huang B, Shi W, Lu R, Niu P, Zhan F, Ma X, Wang D, Xu W, Wu G, Gao GF, Tan W; China Novel Coronavirus Investigating and Research Team. A Novel Coronavirus from Patients with Pneumonia in China, 2019. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 727-733 [PMID: 31978945 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2001017]

48 **Xu Z**, Shi L, Wang Y, Zhang J, Huang L, Zhang C, Liu S, Zhao P, Liu H, Zhu L, Tai Y, Bai C, Gao T, Song J, Xia P, Dong J, Zhao J, Wang FS. Pathological findings of COVID-19 associated with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; **8**: 420-422 [PMID: 32085846 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30076-X]

49 **Papic N**, Pangercic A, Vargovic M, Barsic B, Vince A, Kuzman I. Liver involvement during influenza infection: perspective on the 2009 influenza pandemic. *Influenza Other Respir Viruses* 2012; **6**: e2-e5 [PMID: 21951624 DOI: 10.1111/j.1750-2659.2011.00287.x]

50 **Sonzogni A**, Previtali G, Seghezzi M, Grazia Alessio M, Gianatti A, Licini L, Morotti D, Zerbi P, Carsana L, Rossi R, Lauri E, Pellegrinelli A, Nebuloni M. Liver histopathology in severe COVID 19 respiratory failure is suggestive of vascular alterations. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 2110-2116 [PMID: 32654359 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14601]

51 **Zhang Y**, Xiao M, Zhang S, Xia P, Cao W, Jiang W, Chen H, Ding X, Zhao H, Zhang H, Wang C, Zhao J, Sun X, Tian R, Wu W, Wu D, Ma J, Chen Y, Zhang D, Xie J, Yan X, Zhou X, Liu Z, Wang J, Du B, Qin Y, Gao P, Qin X, Xu Y, Zhang W, Li T, Zhang F, Zhao Y, Li Y. Coagulopathy and Antiphospholipid Antibodies in Patients with Covid-19. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: e38 [PMID: 32268022 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMc2007575]

52 **Wang SF**, Tseng SP, Yen CH, Yang JY, Tsao CH, Shen CW, Chen KH, Liu FT, Liu WT, Chen YM, Huang JC. Antibody-dependent SARS coronavirus infection is mediated by antibodies against spike proteins. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2014; **451**: 208-214 [PMID: 25073113 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.07.090]

53 **Olry A**, Meunier L, Délire B, Larrey D, Horsmans Y, Le Louët H. Drug-Induced Liver Injury and COVID-19 Infection: The Rules Remain the Same. *Drug Saf* 2020; **43**: 615-617 [PMID: 32514859 DOI: 10.1007/s40264-020-00954-z]

54 **Karthik K**, Senthilkumar TMA, Udhayavel S, Raj GD. Role of antibody-dependent enhancement (ADE) in the virulence of SARS-CoV-2 and its mitigation strategies for the development of vaccines and immunotherapies to counter COVID-19. *Hum Vaccin Immunother* 2020; **16**: 3055-3060 [PMID: 32845733 DOI: 10.1080/21645515.2020.1796425]

55 **Dawood DRM**, Salum GM, El-Meguid MA. The Impact of COVID-19 on Liver Injury. *Am J Med Sci* 2022; **363**: 94-103 [PMID: 34752738 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjms.2021.11.001]

56 **Singh A**, Kamath A. Assessment of adverse events associated with remdesivir use for coronavirus disease 2019 using real-world data. *Expert Opin Drug Saf* 2021; **20**: 1559-1564 [PMID: 34328807 DOI: 10.1080/14740338.2021.1962846]

57 **Shehu AI**, Lu J, Wang P, Zhu J, Wang Y, Yang D, McMahon D, Xie W, Gonzalez FJ, Ma X. Pregnane X receptor activation potentiates ritonavir hepatotoxicity. *J Clin Invest* 2019; **129**: 2898-2903 [PMID: 31039134 DOI: 10.1172/JCI128274]

58 **Varga Z**, Flammer AJ, Steiger P, Haberecker M, Andermatt R, Zinkernagel AS, Mehra MR, Schuepbach RA, Ruschitzka F, Moch H. Endothelial cell infection and endotheliitis in COVID-19. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 1417-1418 [PMID: 32325026 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30937-5]

59 **Fraser J**, Mousley J, Testro A, Smibert OC, Koshy AN. Clinical Presentation, Treatment, and Mortality Rate in Liver Transplant Recipients With Coronavirus Disease 2019: A Systematic Review and Quantitative Analysis. *Transplant Proc* 2020; **52**: 2676-2683 [PMID: 32891405 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2020.07.012]

60 **Richardson S**, Hirsch JS, Narasimhan M, Crawford JM, McGinn T, Davidson KW; the Northwell COVID-19 Research Consortium, Barnaby DP, Becker LB, Chelico JD, Cohen SL, Cookingham J, Coppa K, Diefenbach MA, Dominello AJ, Duer-Hefele J, Falzon L, Gitlin J, Hajizadeh N, Harvin TG, Hirschwerk DA, Kim EJ, Kozel ZM, Marrast LM, Mogavero JN, Osorio GA, Qiu M, Zanos TP. Presenting Characteristics, Comorbidities, and Outcomes Among 5700 Patients Hospitalized With COVID-19 in the New York City Area. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 2052-2059 [PMID: 32320003 DOI:

10.1001/jama.2020.6775]

61 **Mohammed A**, Paranji N, Chen PH, Niu B. COVID-19 in Chronic Liver Disease and Liver Transplantation: A Clinical Review. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2021; **55**: 187-194 [PMID: 33394628 DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001481]

62 **Del Zompo F**, De Siena M, Ianiro G, Gasbarrini A, Pompili M, Ponziani FR. Prevalence of liver injury and correlation with clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19: systematic review with meta-analysis. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2020; **24**: 13072-13088 [PMID: 33378061 DOI: 10.26355/eurrev_202012_24215]

63 **Elnaggar M**, Abomhya A, Elkhattib I, Dawoud N, Doshi R. COVID-19 and liver diseases, what we know so far. *World J Clin Cases* 2022; **10**: 3969-3980 [PMID: 35665122 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v10.i13.3969]

64 **Marjot T**, Buescher G, Sebode M, Barnes E, Barritt AS 4th, Armstrong MJ, Baldelli L, Kennedy J, Mercer C, Ozga AK, Casar C, Schramm C; contributing Members and Collaborators of ERN RARE-LIVER/COVID-Hep/SECURE-Cirrhosis, Moon AM, Webb GJ, Lohse AW. SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with autoimmune hepatitis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 1335-1343 [PMID: 33508378 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.01.021]

65 **Wei L**. The protocol for prevention, diagnosis and treatment of corona virus infective disease 2019. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2020; **28**: E004

66 **Hashemi N**, Viveiros K, Redd WD, Zhou JC, McCarty TR, Bazarbashi AN, Hathorn KE, Wong D, Njie C, Shen L, Chan WW. Impact of chronic liver disease on outcomes of hospitalized patients with COVID-19: A multicentre United States experience. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 2515-2521 [PMID: 32585065 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14583]

67 **Colmenero J**, Rodríguez-Perálvarez M, Salcedo M, Arias-Milla A, Muñoz-Serrano A, Graus J, Nuño J, Gastaca M, Bustamante-Schneider J, Cachero A, Lladó L, Caballero A, Fernández-Yunquera A, Loinaz C, Fernández I, Fondevila C, Navasa M, Iñarrairaegui M, Castells L, Pascual S, Ramírez P, Vinaixa C, González-Dieguez ML, González-Grande R, Hierro L, Nogueras F, Otero A, Álamo JM, Blanco-Fernández G, Fábrega E, García-Pajares F, Montero JL, Tomé S, De la Rosa G, Pons JA. Epidemiological pattern, incidence, and outcomes of COVID-19 in liver transplant patients. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 148-155 [PMID: 32750442 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.07.040]

68 **Ravanan R**, Callaghan CJ, Mumford L, Ushiro-Lumb I, Thorburn D, Casey J, Friend P, Parameshwar J, Currie I, Burnapp L, Baker R, Dudley J, Oniscu GC, Berman M, Asher J, Harvey D, Manara A, Manas D, Gardiner D, Forsythe JLR. SARS-CoV-2 infection and early mortality of waitlisted and solid organ transplant recipients in England: A national cohort study. *Am J Transplant* 2020; **20**: 3008-3018 [PMID: 32780493 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.16247]

69 **Gordon DE**, Jang GM, Bouhaddou M, Xu J, Obernier K, White KM, O'Meara MJ, Rezelj VV, Guo JZ, Swaney DL, Tummino TA, Hüttenhain R, Kaake RM, Richards AL, Tutuncuoglu B, Foussard H, Batra J, Haas K, Modak M, Kim M, Haas P, Polacco BJ, Braberg H, Fabius JM, Eckhardt M, Soucheray M, Bennett MJ, Cakir M, McGregor MJ, Li Q, Meyer B, Roesch F, Vallet T, Mac Kain A, Miorin L, Moreno E, Naing ZZC, Zhou Y, Peng S, Shi Y, Zhang Z, Shen W, Kirby IT, Melnyk JE, Chorba JS, Lou K, Dai SA, Barrio-Hernandez I, Memon D, Hernandez-Armenta C, Lyu J, Mathy CJP, Perica T, Pilla KB, Ganesan SJ, Saltzberg DJ, Rakesh R, Liu X, Rosenthal SB, Calviello L, Venkataramanan S, Liboy-Lugo J, Lin Y, Huang XP, Liu Y, Wankowicz SA, Bohn M, Safari M, Ugur FS, Koh C, Savar NS, Tran QD, Shengjuler D, Fletcher SJ, O'Neal MC, Cai Y, Chang JCJ, Broadhurst DJ, Klippsten S, Sharp PP, Wenzell NA, Kuzuoglu-Ozturk D, Wang HY, Trenker R, Young JM, Cavero DA, Hiatt J, Roth TL, Rathore U, Subramanian A, Noack J, Hubert M, Stroud RM, Frankel AD, Rosenberg OS, Verba KA, Agard DA, Ott M, Emerman M, Jura N, von Zastrow M, Verdin E, Ashworth A, Schwartz O, d'Enfert C, Mukherjee S, Jacobson M, Malik HS, Fujimori DG, Ideker T, Craik CS, Floor SN, Fraser JS, Gross JD, Sali A, Roth BL, Ruggero D, Taunton J, Kortemme T, Beltrao P, Vignuzzi M, García-Sastre A, Shokat KM, Shoichet BK, Krogan NJ. A SARS-CoV-2 protein interaction map reveals targets for drug repurposing. *Nature* 2020; **583**: 459-468 [PMID: 32353859 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-020-2286-9]

70 **Cai Y**, Ye LP, Song YQ, Mao XL, Wang L, Jiang YZ, Que WT, Li SW. Liver injury in COVID-19: Detection, pathogenesis, and treatment. *World J Gastroenterol* 2021; **27**: 3022-3036 [PMID: 34168405 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v27.i22.3022]

71 **Xu K**, Cai H, Shen Y, Ni Q, Chen Y, Hu S, Li J, Wang H, Yu L, Huang H, Qiu Y, Wei G, Fang Q, Zhou J, Sheng J, Liang T, Li L. [Management of COVID-19: the Zhejiang experience]. *Zhejiang Da Xue Xue Bao Yi Xue Ban* 2020; **49**: 147-157 [PMID: 32391658 DOI: 10.3785/j.issn.1008-9292.2020.02.02]

72 **Pergolizzi JV Jr**, Varrassi G, Magnusson P, LeQuang JA, Paladini A, Taylor R, Wollmuth C, Breve F, Christo P. COVID-19 and NSAIDS: A Narrative Review of Knowns and Unknowns. *Pain Ther* 2020; **9**: 353-358 [PMID: 32447629 DOI: 10.1007/s40122-020-00173-5]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 453-466

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.453

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Hepatic manifestations of coronavirus disease 2019 infection: Clinical and laboratory perspective

Farina M Hanif, Zain Majid, Shoaib Ahmed, Nasir H Luck, Muhammed Mubarak

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C, C
Grade D (Fair): D
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Arumugam VA, India; Corrales FJ, Spain; Iannolo G, Italy

Received: September 12, 2022
Peer-review started: September 12, 2022
First decision: September 29, 2022
Revised: October 17, 2022
Accepted: November 7, 2022
Article in press: November 7, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Farina M Hanif, Zain Majid, Shoaib Ahmed, Nasir H Luck, Department of Hepatogastroenterology, Sindh Institute of Urology and Transplantation, Karachi 74200, Sindh, Pakistan

Muhammed Mubarak, Department of Pathology, Sindh Institute of Urology and Transplantation, Karachi 74200, Sindh, Pakistan

Corresponding author: Muhammed Mubarak, FCPS, Professor, Department of Pathology, Sindh Institute of Urology and Transplantation, Dewan Farooque Medical Complex, Chand Bibi Road, Karachi 74200, Sindh, Pakistan. drmubaraksiut@yahoo.com

Abstract

The novel coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic, caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2, has become a global challenge of unprecedented nature since December 2019. Although most patients with COVID-19 exhibit mild clinical manifestations and upper respiratory tract involvement, in approximately 5%-10% of patients, the disease is severe and involves multiple organs, leading to multi-organ dysfunction and failure. The liver and gastrointestinal tract are also frequently involved in COVID-19. In the context of liver involvement in patients with COVID-19, many key aspects need to be addressed in both native and transplanted organs. This review focuses on the clinical presentations and laboratory abnormalities of liver function tests in patients with COVID-19 with no prior liver disease, patients with pre-existing liver diseases and liver transplant recipients. A brief overview of the history of COVID-19 and etiopathogenesis of the liver injury will also be described as a prelude to better understanding the above aspects.

Key Words: COVID-19; Liver injury; SARS-CoV-2; Clinical manifestations; Liver function tests; Cirrhosis

Core Tip: The novel coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) has affected the entire globe with devastating consequences on the health and economy of all countries. Primarily a disease of the upper respiratory tract, it may involve multiple organs in severe cases, which are fortunately rare. The liver and gastrointestinal tract are also frequently involved in COVID-19. Involvement of the liver is multifaceted and may be asymptomatic or may lead to acute liver failure. This review article focused on various clinical presentations and laboratory abnormalities of liver function tests in patients with COVID-19. This will help in creating awareness among the general physicians, gastroenterologists, hepatologists and infectious disease consultants regarding this important complication.

Citation: Hanif FM, Majid Z, Ahmed S, Luck NH, Mubarak M. Hepatic manifestations of coronavirus disease 2019 infection: Clinical and laboratory perspective. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 453-466
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/453.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.453

INTRODUCTION

During the past 20 years, three major outbreaks by coronaviruses have occurred. These include severe acute respiratory distress syndrome (SARS), Middle East respiratory syndrome and coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)[1]. Among these, COVID-19, caused by SARS coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) was reported for the first time in Wuhan, China in December 2019, which later spread in pandemic form throughout the world[2]. In patients with COVID-19 infection, upper and lower respiratory tract involvement, *e.g.*, common cold, bronchiolitis, and pneumonia, are the dominant manifestations. Primary clinical symptoms of COVID-19 patients are fever, dry cough, fatigue and myalgia. However, in many cases, SARS-CoV-2 affects other organs such as the heart, gastrointestinal tract, liver and kidneys with organ-specific symptoms (Table 1). Many patients with severe disease may die from multiorgan failure. In this review, we described liver involvement in COVID-19, which can be studied from many aspects. The focus of this review, however, was on clinical and laboratory manifestations of liver disease in COVID-19 patients, in the native healthy liver, native diseased liver and in the transplanted liver.

For this narrative review, we searched the electronic databases of Web of Science, Scopus, Embase, PubMed and Google Scholar. The search terms used were: COVID-19, combined with the following terms; acute liver injury (ALI), acute-on-chronic liver failure (ACLF), chronic liver disease (CLD), cirrhosis of liver, hepatitis, deranged liver function tests (LFTs), liver failure, SARS-CoV-2, angiotensin-converting enzyme 2, hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), liver transplantation, autoimmune liver disease, alcoholic liver disease (ALD), nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), hepatitis B virus (HBV) and hepatitis C virus (HCV). The search was carried out within the time frame of January 1, 2020 to May 2022. We found 4758 records and used 85 (mainly original articles or guidelines) for extracting information to be presented in this review.

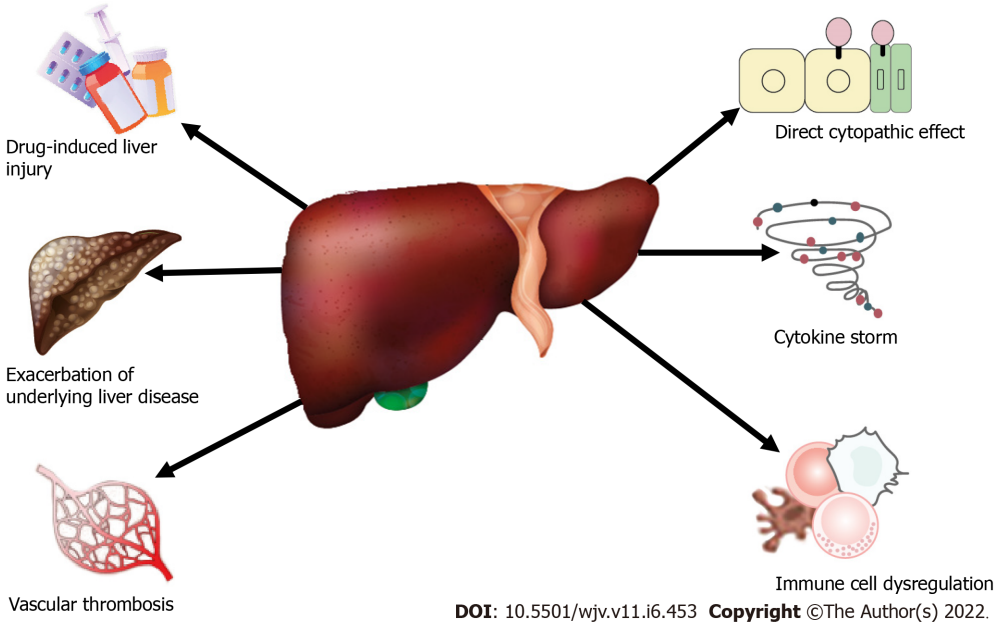
PATHOGENESIS OF LIVER INJURY

COVID-19 causes liver damage that is mostly hepatocellular in nature as demonstrated by increased transaminase levels. It is often asymptomatic and manifests with derangement in liver functions on laboratory testing. COVID-19-induced liver injury is due to a multitude of reasons, which possibly differ from case to case according to various clinical scenarios[1]. Various mechanisms have been proposed including the direct cytopathic effect of the virus itself, immune dysfunction, systemic inflammatory response syndrome, cytokine storm, sepsis, vascular thrombosis, hypoxia and ischemia-reperfusion injury, as shown in Figure 1. Additionally, drug-induced liver injury has also been implicated as a possible secondary mechanism of liver impairment in patients with COVID-19[3].

The entry of SARS-CoV-2 into human host cells with resultant injury is primarily mediated *via* a metalloproteinase enzyme, called angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) receptor, located in various tissues, including the lungs, liver and gastrointestinal tract[4]. The previous RNA-seq data in the Human Protein Atlas database (www.proteinatlas.org) has demonstrated relatively low expression of ACE2 in the liver that, in all respects, could be considered a potential target. In particular, ACE2 expression is limited to the cholangiocytes of normal hepatic tissue and, to a minimal extent, in the hepatocytes[4]. A low throughput study of ACE2 protein expression in selected cell types of multiple organs showed a low frequency of ACE2 occurrence in cholangiocytes but not in hepatocytes, Kupffer cells and endothelial cells[5]. However, the antibody detection might be subjected to nonspecificity and sensitivity issues. Neither data sources could provide a definitive conclusion of cell type specific expression of the *ACE2* gene in the liver.

Table 1 Major clinical manifestations and laboratory abnormalities in coronavirus disease 2019

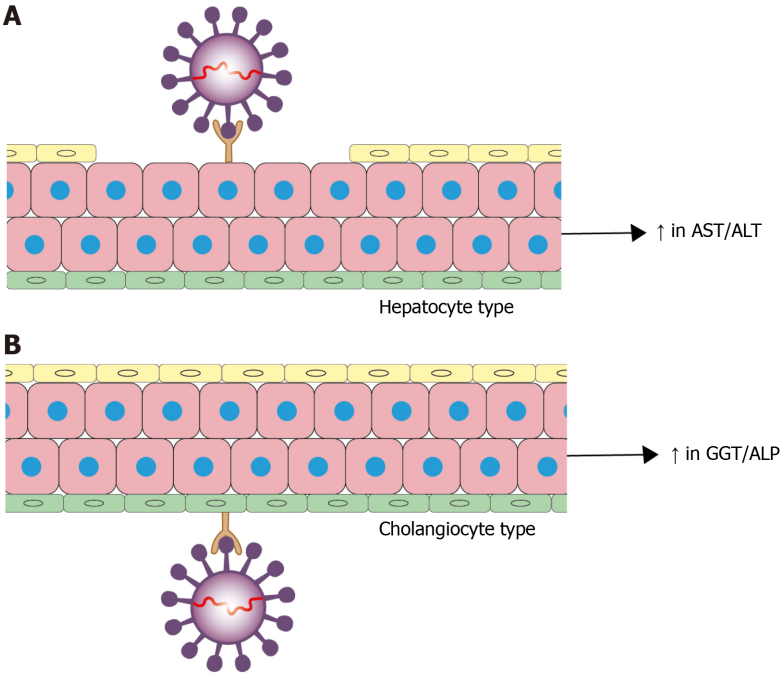
Signs/symptoms
Systemic and respiratory system manifestations
Fever, cough, malaise, dyspnea, fatigue, sputum
Cardiovascular system manifestations
Heart failure, arrhythmia, shock, tight chest, acute myocarditis
Gastrointestinal manifestations
Anorexia, diarrhea, loss of appetite, loss of taste, gastrointestinal bleeding, nausea and vomiting, abdominal pain, mild pancreatitis, mild colitis
Hepatobiliary manifestations
Abnormal liver function tests, jaundice, hypoalbuminemia, new-onset decompensation, acute-on-chronic liver failure, cholangiopathy, acalculous cholecystitis
Kidney manifestations
Acute kidney injury, proteinuria, hematuria
Neurological manifestations
Dizziness, headache, skeletal muscle injury, acute cerebrovascular disease, seizures



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.453

Figure 1 Schematic illustration of possible mechanisms of liver injury in coronavirus disease 2019. Other mechanisms (not shown) may be involved.

Recent advances of single cell technologies allow unbiased profiling of all cell types in given tissues at an unparalleled scale. Chai *et al*[5] performed an unbiased evaluation of cell type specific expression of ACE2 in healthy hepatic tissues employing scRNA-seq data of two independent cohorts. This study revealed significant enrichment of ACE2 expression in cholangiocyte clusters (59.7% of cells) compared to hepatocytes (2.6% of cells) suggesting that SARS-CoV-2 might directly bind to ACE2-positive cholangiocytes, and the liver abnormalities of COVID-19 patients may not be due to a direct hepatocyte damage but, probably, to cholangiocyte dysfunction. It is well established that cholangiocytes play an essential role in liver regeneration and immune response; hence, their dysfunction may contribute to liver damage (Figure 2). Overexpression of the ACE2 receptor on hepatocytes has been observed in patients with liver fibrosis/cirrhosis and in cases of hypoxia. This might explain the high probability of liver injury in these populations[6]. Since liver biopsies of COVID-19 patients show focal hepatic necrosis without significant surrounding inflammatory infiltration, this points toward direct viral injury. However, considering high receptor levels in cholangiocytes rather than hepatocytes and as most of the COVID-19 patients manifest with elevated transaminases, the possibility of direct viral attack is less likely[7]. Other possible pathways of virus entry in hepatocytes have also been suggested to play a



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.453

Figure 2 Two principal types of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection of the liver parenchyma. A: Direct severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection targeted to hepatocytes is designated as hepatocellular type; B: Direct viral entry into biliary epithelial cells is known as the cholangiocyte type. AST: Aspartate aminotransferase; ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; GGT: γ-Glutamyltransferase; ALP: Alkaline phosphatase.

role in liver involvement in COVID-19 (Figure 3).

Another mechanism potentially associated with hepatic injury is the cytokine storm generated by the coronavirus infection. Excess inflammatory burden and potential immune-mediated damage lead to increased vascular permeability, multiorgan failure and death[1,3]. Similarly, studies have documented a correlation between high levels of interleukins, a group of cytokines, and severity of COVID-19[8].

In addition, COVID-19-related vascular thrombotic complications with consequent hypoxia and shock can lead to liver injury mediated by the ischemia-reperfusion injury mechanism. Ischemia-reperfusion injury involves a biphasic process of ischemia-induced cell injury and reperfusion-induced inflammatory response. Thus, an activated proinflammatory immune cascade due to the aforementioned processes can be a possible mechanism of liver injury in COVID-19 patients[3,6,9].

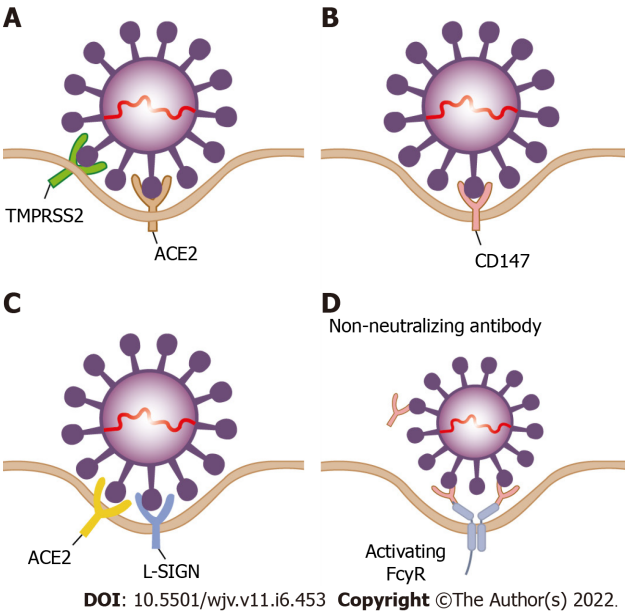
Finally, studies have also reported variable degrees of hepatotoxicity with medications used in the treatment of COVID-19[10,11]. Hundt *et al*[12] reported the use of medications needed to treat COVID-19 virus (remdesivir, hydroxychloroquine, lopinavir/ritonavir and tocilizumab) as a significant predictor of raised transaminases [> 5 × upper limit of normal (ULN)] during hospitalization for COVID-19. Cai *et al*[13] described lopinavir/ritonavir as a risk factor for liver injury in COVID-19 patients [odds ratio (OR): 4.44; 95% confidence interval: 1.50-13.17]. However, these authors did not report significant risk with the use of antibiotics, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, ribavirin, herbal medications and interferon.

Muhović *et al*[14] reported severe drug-induced liver injury with tocilizumab in patients previously treated with chloroquine and lopinavir/ritonavir. As interleukin-6 is known to be associated with liver regeneration and metabolism, it is postulated that inhibition of interleukin-6 by tocilizumab may be the potential cause of liver enzyme derangement[11,15]. Hepatotoxicity can be expected in COVID-19 patients as the liver metabolizes nearly all medications used in COVID-19. Several mechanisms, like upregulation of ACE2 receptors and downregulation of cytochrome p450, sensitize the hepatocytes to the SARS-CoV-2 virus or therapeutic agents. While on the other hand, the pharmacological features of medications may increase susceptibility to liver injury[11].

In summary, the progression of COVID-19 from a mild to severe form is associated with a dysregulated immune response, which leads to uncontrolled viral replication and cellular damage, thus further exacerbating the immune-mediated damage, which includes liver damage[16].

CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS

The SARS-CoV-2 genomic sequence has shown similarity with the SARS coronavirus and Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus. Like these viruses, respiratory symptoms along with gastrointestinal



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.453

Figure 3 Possible pathways of virus entry in hepatocytes. A: The angiotensin converting enzyme-2 in conjunction with transmembrane protease serine protease 2 is considered the predominant receptor for severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) entry into cells; B: CD147 is another possible receptor for SARS-CoV-2 entry into hepatocytes. CD147 is highly expressed in tumor tissues, inflamed tissues and pathogen-infected cells including hepatocytes; C: L-SIGN (CD209L) may serve as a liver-specific cell receptor for SARS-CoV-2 infection of hepatocytes; D: Antibody-dependent enhancement may also facilitate SARS-CoV-2 infection of hepatocytes. During antibody-dependent enhancement of infection, suboptimal non-neutralizing antibodies cannot completely neutralize the virus; instead, they bind with the Fc receptors expressed on hepatocytes, leading to virus entry and infection. ACE2: Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2.

and liver involvement have been reported in SARS-CoV-2[17]. Clinical manifestations in COVID-19 infected patients with no previous liver comorbidities may range from asymptomatic liver function abnormalities to liver failure, as shown in Table 1[1,18].

ABNORMAL LIVER FUNCTIONS

The reported prevalence of liver injury in COVID-19 varies widely from 10.5% to 58.0% depending on many factors[4,19]. Various studies have reported a slight derangement of total bilirubin, aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and albumin levels[19,20]. The reported figures of complications in COVID-19 are slightly lower as compared to SARS-CoV and Middle East respiratory syndrome-CoV infections, as shown in Table 2. A systemic review reported a 15.0% elevation of AST and ALT, while a 16.7% elevation of bilirubin was reported[21]. Similarly, a meta-analysis pooled 13251 COVID-19 patients and reported a mild decrease in albumin in 39.8% cases, with a mild increase in AST in 22.8% and ALT levels in 20.6%[19]. Parohan *et al*[22] reported older age, male sex, obesity and underlying liver disease as commonly associated risk factors for deranged LFTs.

Furthermore, the extent of liver enzyme derangement has been associated with the severity of COVID-19 infection and its prognosis. Marjot *et al*[23] and Wang *et al*[24] reported higher levels of AST in intensive care unit (ICU) admitted COVID-19 patients. Similarly, Guan *et al*[25] reported 18.2% liver enzyme derangement in non-severe disease as compared to 39.4% with severe disease in 1099 Chinese patients affected by COVID-19 infection. The authors also described higher bilirubin, ALT and AST levels in COVID-19 patients that had either passed away or required ICU admission and/or the need for mechanical ventilation as compared to those patients who did not[25].

Different studies have reported different prognoses of deranged LFTs in COVID-19 patients. Moreover, different studies have used different definitions of liver injury. Ding *et al*[26] labeled liver injury as a 3 × ULN increase in ALT or AST or 2 × ULN increase in total bilirubin, direct bilirubin or alkaline phosphatase. The authors documented ALI in 0.5% of the COVID-19 patients without underlying liver disease. In addition, all patients had concomitant debilitating conditions like acute respiratory distress syndrome, septic shock, kidney injury, *etc*. Hajifathalian *et al*[27] defined ALI as elevation of any parameter of a liver biochemistry panel and demonstrated a higher risk of ICU admission and death in patients with ALI. Phipps *et al*[28] retrospectively studied a large cohort of in-hospital patients based on raised ALT levels, graded liver injury into no/mild (< 2 × ULN), moderate (2-5 × ULN) or severe (> 5 × ULN) forms. Although only 6.4% of the study population developed severe injury, it was significantly associated with severe clinical outcomes including death. The authors also proposed that severe liver injury can be used as a prognostic factor in hospitalized patients. Considering

Table 2 Rates of hepatic complications in different clinically significant human coronavirus infectious diseases

Hepatic complications	SARS-CoV-2, %	SARS-CoV, %	MERS-CoV, %
Increase in ALT	13.3-28.0	52.5-8.07	11.0-56.3
Increase in AST	22.0-58.0	37.1-86.9	15.0-86.8
Increase in TB	10.5-18.0	30.0	NA
Decrease in serum albumin	36.8	40.4-72.0	NA
Co-morbidity with liver disease	HBV-positive patients were more prone to develop severe disease (32.9%) *vs* HBV-negative patients (15.3%)	HBV infection was not associated with worse clinical outcomes	NA

ALT: Alanine transaminase; AST: Aspartate transaminase; HBV: Hepatitis B virus; MERS: Middle east respiratory syndrome; NA: Not applicable; SARS-CoV-2: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2; SARS-CoV: Severe acute respiratory distress syndrome; TB: Total bilirubin.

the association of deranged LFTs with disease severity and prognosis, Tian and Ye[17] suggested that changes in LFTs should be vigilantly monitored for early identification and management.

Although, the majority of studies have reported higher levels of liver enzymes with the severity of COVID-19, a few case reports also documented liver failure in patients without underlying liver disease. Gurala *et al*[18] and Weber *et al*[29] documented acute liver failure in patients without comorbidities and presenting with worsening pulmonary symptoms. However, Orandi *et al*[30] reported acute liver failure documented by replicating SARS-COV-2 RNA in hepatocytes in a young female with COVID-19 presenting with non-respiratory symptoms. Moreover, Busani *et al*[31] reported two fatal cases of acute liver failure in patients with COVID-19 secondary to herpes simplex virus 1 infection. Both patients were treated with tocilizumab.

The resolution of liver injury post-COVID-19 hospitalization is not well studied. A large retrospective study demonstrated persistent deranged LFTs post-discharge in 31.7% of the study population. Thus, it was suggested that recovery from liver injury after resolution of COVID-19 symptoms could be delayed [26]. Hence, the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL) position paper recommends monitoring LFTs not only during hospitalization but also post-discharge in COVID-19 patients with persistent deranged laboratory parameters[32].

CHRONIC LIVER DISEASE

CLD, an immunocompromised state, makes the patient susceptible to various diseases including COVID-19 virus[4]. The reported prevalence of CLD amongst COVID-19 patients ranges between 2%-11%[23]. Studies have reported contradictory outcomes for CLD patients with COVID-19. Some have documented higher mortality rates while others negated these findings.

An international registry study between March 2020 and July 2020 documented 745 CLD patients from 29 countries infected with COVID-19 virus. Of the total study population, 386 (51.8%) had cirrhosis, 345 were hospitalized, 108 required ICU admission, and 71 required mechanical ventilation. Among these, 123 (32%) cirrhotic patients died mainly due to pulmonary complications (64%). Moreover, in comparison with non-cirrhotic CLD patients, multivariate analysis documented age, higher Child-Turcotte-Pugh (CTP) score and ALD as significant prognostic factors. Additionally, increased morbidity and mortality were observed with an incremental increase in CTP score[33]. Similarly, a preliminary report of 152 CLD patients documented 39.8% mortality in patients with cirrhosis with CTP B and CTP C scores serving as significant predictors of mortality (P = 0.03 and < 0.001, respectively)[34].

A large National COVID Cohort Collaborative dataset study reported 220727 COVID-19 patients with CLD. Among which, 8941 were patients with cirrhosis, out of which, 8.8% required mechanical ventilation, while 8.9% of patients died at 30 d. In contrast, amongst 29446 non-cirrhotic patients, 2.0% required mechanical ventilation while 30 d mortality was documented in 1.7% of patients. The multivariate analysis documented higher odds of mortality among patients with cirrhosis compared to patients without cirrhosis with COVID-19 (adjusted hazard ratio: 3.31)[35]. However, a pooled analysis of six studies documented no significant association between the severity of COVID-19 and death in patients with CLD[36].

Similarly, in a nationwide Swedish cohort, a nonsignificant association was documented between mortality and COVID-19 in CLD patients. In addition, the presence or absence of cirrhosis did not have an impact on this association. However, the authors did document a slightly higher risk of hospitalization and development of severe COVID-19 in CLD patients as compared to matched controls (adjusted hazard ratio: 1.08 and 1.23, respectively)[37].

ALI at the admission of COVID-19-affected patients was documented in 14 (32.6%) patients, while (39.5%) developed ALI during the hospital stay. Acute decompensation was reported in 9.1%, while 11.6% developed acute-on-chronic liver failure. Further analysis documented higher mortality and complications (liver-related and overall) in decompensated cirrhotic patients with COVID-19. In non-cirrhotic patients with liver injury there was a higher propensity of ICU admission, but the recovery, hospital stay and mortality were comparable to those without liver injury[38]. In another study of 179 patients with cirrhosis with acute decompensation, 50% developed acute-on-chronic liver failure, and this complication was associated with a higher rate of mortality ($P < 0.001$)[33]. Thus, it may be concluded that not only the underlying liver disease but also the existing liver reserve may predict a patient's outcomes with COVID-19 infection. Hence, active and dynamic management of these patients should be done considering their high associated risk of morbidity and mortality.

Recognizing high-risk groups and those predisposed to the severe clinical courses are of utmost importance to plan preventive strategies and management. A limited number of studies have documented the variable impact of etiology on the severity of COVID-19 infection[37].

In a nationwide cohort of 42320 CLD patients, underlying etiology was not associated with a significant risk of hospitalization or development of severe COVID-19. In this study, 32.7% had viral hepatitis, 15.0% had NAFLD, 2.1% had ALD, and 44.0% had other etiologies. However, an international registry of 745 CLD patients with COVID-19 documented ALD as a predictor of mortality ($P = 0.04$). However, no significant association was documented with NAFLD, hepatitis B and C[33]. Similarly, a United States multicenter study also documented ALD along with decompensated cirrhosis and HCC as a liver-specific predictor of mortality in COVID-19 patients[39]. The authors suggested that the added cytokine storm of the SARS-CoV-2 virus to the already heightened inflammatory state in alcoholics could be the cause of the detrimental outcomes. Moreover, increased use of alcohol due to economic and social burdens during the COVID-19 era could be a contributing factor[39,40]. Wang *et al*[41], in a large case-control study, documented that patients with CLD secondary to alcohol-related liver damage and alcoholic liver cirrhosis have odds of 7.05 and 7.00, respectively, of developing COVID-19.

Viral hepatitides, mainly hepatitis B and C, have infected millions of people worldwide. A case-control study of electronic health records documented that adjusted odds of developing COVID-19 were 8.93 and 4.37 with chronic hepatitis C and chronic hepatitis B, respectively[41].

A higher prevalence of hepatitis B has been reported in COVID-19 patients in Asian studies, ranging from 0.8%-6.3%, while a lower prevalence rate of 0.1% has been reported in a United States-based study [41-43]. Although, the pathogenesis is unclear, studies have documented the variable associations of HBV on clinical outcomes of patients with COVID-19. In 105 COVID-19 and HBV co-infected patients, Zhang *et al*[44] reported 23 cases of HBV-related CLD patients with COVID-19. Among which, two patients with cirrhosis (8.7%) became critically ill. Yet, no mortality was reported.

Chen *et al*[45] retrospectively analyzed 20 HBV-positive patients amongst 326 COVID-19 patients. Authors reported three deaths in hepatitis B surface antigen-negative patients, while no patients in the hepatitis B surface antigen-positive group died. Moreover, no statistically significant difference was noted in LFTs, hospital stay and disease severity[45]. In another retrospective analysis of 5639 chronic hepatitis B patients with COVID-19, the authors concluded that current or past hepatitis B infection is not associated with increased mortality[46]. However, another Chinese study documented higher COVID-19 severity and mortality in HBV-infected patients[47]. Zou *et al*[48] observed liver injury as a significant cause of disease severity and mortality in chronic hepatitis B patients with COVID-19.

A chronic immunosuppressed state potentiates the risk of HBV reactivation in patients with chronic or resolved hepatitis B. Moreover, HBV reactivation is associated with high morbidity and mortality [49]. Few case reports have documented HBV reactivation in patients with COVID-19. Aldhaleei *et al*[50] reported a case of HBV reactivation in a patient with COVID-19 presenting with an altered level of consciousness and deranged LFTs. However, high HBV DNA levels were interpreted as reactivation without prior DNA levels.

It is postulated that the immunosuppressive therapy used in COVID-19 can attenuate the host immunity against HBV, thus leading to increased HBV replication. Moreover, with the later withdrawal of immunosuppressants, the reconstituted immune system might mount a heightened immune response against HBV antigen-laden hepatocytes, thus leading to liver injury[51]. Sagnelli *et al*[52] reported HBV reactivation in a patient with COVID-19 pneumonia 7 d after stopping corticosteroid therapy. Wu *et al* [53] also documented HBV reactivation in a COVID-19 patient on entecavir treated with recombinant interferon-alpha-2b, lopinavir/ritonavir and subsequently with methylprednisolone. However, Yip *et al* [46] did not document HBV reactivation in 10 patients on no treatment treated with corticosteroids for severe COVID-19. Nevertheless, the detrimental risk of hepatitis B reactivation persists with COVID-19 treatment. Thus, the Asian Pacific Association for the Study of the Liver (APASL) COVID-19 Taskforce recommends screening all COVID-19 patients for hepatitis B surface antigen. Moreover, antiviral treatment should be prescribed to hepatitis B-positive patients especially treated with interleukin-6 monoclonal antibodies or other immunosuppressive therapy[3].

The prevalence of HCV in COVID-19 is not well reported. A case series from the United States of 5700 hospitalized patients with COVID-19 reported < 0.1% incidence of HCV infection[54]. However, a retrospective single-center study reported a higher incidence of 4.1%. In the latter study, the authors also reported HCV, age, D-dimers and serum ferritin as predictors of in-hospital mortality[55]. The

authors suggested that vascular endothelial dysfunction, elevated cytokine levels and the role of overexpressed transmembrane protease serine 2 could be the potential cause of morbidity and mortality of COVID-19 in HCV-infected patients.

Lensen *et al*[56] reported reactivation of HCV leading to patient mortality in an elderly patient following COVID-19 vaccination. However, the patient had multiple comorbidities along with HBV and HCV co-infection-related cirrhosis[56]. Although, a large veteran database study of HCV-positive patients documented a higher rate of hospitalization, the rates of ICU admission and mortality were similar to negative patients. Moreover, the rate of hospitalization increased with higher fibrosis[57]. The American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases recommends continuing therapy for HBV and HCV if patients are already on treatment when infected with COVID-19. In addition, HBV treatment should be considered in patients with a risk of HBV flare[58].

With the increasing prevalence of NAFLD, it is not surprising that a higher incidence of NAFLD is noted among COVID-19 patients. The prevalence varies from 30% to 55%. The range may be an overestimate, as most of the studies were concentrated on hospitalized patients[59]. NAFLD (recently renamed metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease) is associated with factors like diabetes and obesity, which are known to aggravate COVID-19 severity[60]. An electronic health records-based study reported that CLD patients have an increased risk of acquiring COVID-19 with the highest odds in patients with NAFLD (adjusted OR: 13.11), nonalcoholic cirrhosis (adjusted OR: 11.5) and chronic hepatitis C (adjusted OR: 8.7)[41]. A systemic review and meta-analysis of 14 studies reported an increased risk of COVID-19 severity and ICU admission in patients with NAFLD. However, no difference in mortality was observed in comparison to non-NAFLD patients[61]. Similar findings have also been reported in other studies[60,62,63]. However, a single-center study from India reported a nonsignificant difference in hospital stay and mortality in COVID-19 patients with or without NAFLD [64]. Similarly, Madan *et al*[65] also documented no association of fatty liver with COVID-19 morbidity and mortality.

Thromboembolism risk is high in COVID-19 patients and is associated with high mortality[66]. A prospective cohort documented a statistically significant association of NAFLD with the development of pulmonary thrombosis in COVID-19 patients. Increased levels of proinflammatory proteins and cytokines may be the contributing factor in this debilitating disease process[59].

Like hepatitis B and C, the underlying liver fibrosis plays an important role in COVID-19 outcomes. Targher *et al*[67] determined the impact of non-invasive fibrosis scores, FIB-4 or NAFLD fibrosis score on COVID-19 severity. After adjustment for sex, obesity and diabetes, the authors documented a significant association of severe COVID-19 with high/intermediate FIB-4 or NAFLD fibrosis score[67].

Regarding autoimmune hepatitis (AIH), a database study of three large registries with 70 AIH patients documented no differences in rates of hospitalization, ICU admission and death between patients with and without AIH-related CLD. However, a higher risk of mortality was observed in the AIH cohort with CTP B and C. Interestingly, the use of immunosuppression was not associated with mortality[68]. Another case series reported uneventful clinical course of 10 AIH patients on immunosuppression[69].

Thus, liver disease etiology may play a role, but the underlying liver fibrosis is the cornerstone to determining susceptibility to COVID-19 and its outcomes. Furthermore, no studies have documented increased predisposition to COVID-19 infection or adverse outcomes in patients with CLD secondary to AIH, primary biliary cholangitis or primary sclerosing cholangitis[70].

HEPATOCELLULAR CARCINOMA

Studies amongst oncological patients have reported a higher risk of acquiring COVID-19 infection along with a greater risk of morbidity and mortality. Moreover, recent cancer treatment may also worsen the outcomes[71,72]. The reported mortality in cancer patients with COVID-19 ranges from 11% to 28%. Nevertheless, concomitant comorbidities, functional class and cancer activity status are associated with a poorer prognosis. Hence, the immunodeficient status of cancer patients determines clinical outcomes [72].

It is estimated that more than 70% of HCC patients have underlying CLD or cirrhosis[73]. It has been shown that the SARS-CoV-2 virus can aggravate liver damage in patients with underlying disease, thus making patients with HCC more susceptible to COVID-19-related morbid complications[74]. Yet, data on the outcomes of HCC with COVID-19 is scarce. A large United States-based multicenter study involving CLD patients infected with COVID-19 reported 52% mortality among patients with HCC (n = 22). Additionally, the authors concluded that decompensated cirrhosis, ALD and HCC were independent liver-related risk factors of mortality[75].

HCC is an aggressive tumor with a tumor volume doubling time of nearly 70 to 120 d[76]. A monthly ultrasound for 6 mo for HCC surveillance is thus recommended under normal circumstances. However, during the pandemic, the delay of 2-3 mo in surveillance has been considered acceptable[58,77]. Inchingolo *et al*[78] suggested prioritizing patients who are at high risk of incidence and/or recurrence of HCC and patients eligible for liver transplantation.

Since the majority of resources were diverted in managing and treating COVID-19 patients during the COVID-19 pandemic, various hepatological associations and societies drafted recommendations for the management of patients with HCC in these times[58,77,79].

Regarding the treatment of HCC, hepatology societies have recommended tailoring the treatment on a case-by-case basis. The American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases proposes that during the COVID-19 pandemic, HCC treatment with curative intent should not be delayed[58]. In addition, APASL recommends postponing surgical treatment and suspending vascular intervention if there is high risk of decompensation or comorbidities since it increases the risk of severe COVID-19. Moreover, ablation therapy could be considered an alternative therapy during this time[77]. Like APASL, EASL guidelines recommend postponing locoregional therapies as these are mostly for the purpose of cytoreduction[77,79]. Similarly, radiation therapy should only be considered in case of functional or life-threatening situations[77].

Although, APASL suggests a preference for oral tyrosine kinase inhibitors over intravenous therapy, EASL proposes dose reduction based on the individual patients[77,79]. Moreover, EASL recommends temporary withdrawal of immune-checkpoint inhibitor therapy in patients with HCC[79].

In general, in all patients with HCC, it is of utmost importance to screen patients for the SARS-CoV-2 virus prior to diagnosis or intervention. Assessment and/or treatment should be postponed until noninfective status is achieved in COVID-19-positive patients. Limited staff with protective gear along with hygienic measures should always be followed during each intervention to curtail the spread of the novel viruses[77].

SOLID ORGAN TRANSPLANTS

Globally, solid organ transplantation has been profoundly affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, resulting in decreased rates of organ procurement and transplantation[80,81]. Liver is the second most common solid organ transplanted in the world after kidney[82]. Although prolonged immunocompromised status and post-transplant associated comorbidities theoretically increase the susceptibility to COVID-19 severity, the data on liver transplant recipients is scarce. Contradictory to the initial reports, a recent multicenter and large database studies have reported similar outcomes in transplanted and non-transplanted COVID-19 populations[80,83,84]. The studies were performed on only hospitalized patients, so it could not be concluded that transplanted patients are prone to be hospitalized due to COVID-19[80]. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has labelled transplant surgery in Tier 3b that is not to be postponed[85]. Owing to diverted and limited resources amidst the pandemic, hepatology societies have restricted liver transplants to urgent transplants only. Table 3 describes a summary of recommendations from various societies regarding liver transplantation activities during the COVID-19 pandemic.

LIMITATIONS

There are certain limitations to this study. We addressed the clinical presentation and laboratory abnormalities primarily, and pathogenesis and particularly pathology were not described. We also did not cover management and prognostic aspects of this infection in detail. New variants of COVID-19 virus were also not discussed nor the vaccination of patients with liver diseases.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

There is a need for international collaboration for carrying out basic research for better understanding the pathogenesis of hepatobiliary injury in COVID-19 as it can pave the path for the development of targeted therapy and personalized medicine. The role of direct virus infection of the liver with consequent cytopathic effects *vs* indirect liver injury needs to be explored further. Expression profiles of various SARS-CoV-2 entry receptors vary across different *in vitro* and *in vivo* liver models; however, evidence of specific viral hepatotropism of SARS-CoV-2 is inadequate. Abnormal LFT values are common in patients with COVID-19; both the prognostic significance of these derangements and whether they are directly attributable to hepatic SARS-CoV-2 infection remain to be explored in future focused research.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, liver involvement is common in patients with COVID-19 infection, particularly in those

Table 3 Summary of recommendations from various hepatology societies regarding liver transplantation during the coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic

Step	AASLD	EASL	APASL	Indian Transplant Society
Indications	Develop a hospital-specific policy for organ acceptance in consideration to community incidence of COVID-19 infection	Restrict transplant with poor short-term prognosis like ALF, ACLF, high MELD score and HCC at upper limit of Milan criteria	Can limit transplant to urgent cases (ALF, high MELD, high risk of HCC progression) according to resources and infection status of country	Until April 2020, elective transplants were withheld. However, in ALF and ACLF transplant could proceed
Pre- transplant evaluation	Test all recipients and donors for SARS-CoV-2 before transplantation. In case of COVID-19 infection in potential recipient, transplant can be considered after at least 14-21 d if symptoms are resolved and repeat SARS-CoV-2 test is negative. Vaccination of potential recipient is encouraged	All recipients and donors should be tested for SARS-CoV-2 before transplantation. Reduction of hospital stay for transplant evaluation and consultation	All recipients and donors should be tested for SARS-CoV-2 before transplantation. Donor should also be evaluated for evidence of COVID-19 infection on chest CT	All recipients and donors should be tested for SARS-CoV-2 before transplantation
Post-transplant management without COVID-19	Dose reduction/adjustment to current immunosuppression is not recommended. Stable patients could be followed through telemedicine. Encourage COVID-19 vaccination at least 6 wk post-transplant if partially vaccinated pretransplant than vaccination can be completed 1 mo after transplant	Dose reduction/adjustment to current immunosuppression is not recommended. Stable patients could be followed through telemedicine. Encourage vaccination against *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and influenza	Standard immunosuppression protocols should be followed in new transplant recipient. In cases of long-term transplant dose reduction/adjustment to current immunosuppression is not recommended. Stable patients could be followed through telemedicine. Encourage vaccination against *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and influenza	Standard immunosuppression protocols should be followed in post-transplant period
Post-transplant management with COVID-19	Consider lowering immunosuppression levels especially antimetabolite drugs (*e.g.*, azathioprine or MMF). Dose adjustment of immunosuppression should be based on severity of COVID-19. Monitor kidney function and calcineurin inhibitor levels	Dose adjustment of calcineurin- and/or mTOR- inhibitors may be required to avoid drug interactions with anti-viral therapy	Consider lowering immunosuppression levels in patients with moderate COVID-19 infection. Immunosuppression should be reduced in recipients with lymphopenia, fever or worsening pneumonia. Severe COVID-19 should be treated as per local protocol. Drug-to-drug interaction should be considered with anti-viral therapy	

AASLD: American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases; ACLF: Acute on chronic liver failure; ALF: Acute liver failure; APASL: Asian Pacific Association for the Study of the Liver; COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; CT: Computed tomography; EASL: European Association for the Study of the Liver; MELD: Model For End-Stage Liver Disease; HCC: Hepatocellular carcinoma; MMF: Mycophenolate mofetil; mTOR: Mammalian target of rapamycin; SARS-CoV-2: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2.

with moderate to severe disease. It is mostly asymptomatic or mild in nature. Conversely, patients with pre-existing liver disease are prone to serious COVID-19. Data on the impact of COVID-19 infection on patients with pre-existing diseases or liver transplants is either conflicting or scarce. Hence, large collaborative studies with prolonged follow-up are needed to fully comprehend the impact of this challenging infection on patients with liver diseases.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Mubarak M and Luck NL conceived the study; Mubarak M, Majid Z and Hanif FM designed the study; Hanif FM, Ahmed S and Majid Z performed the research; All authors participated in primary and final drafting; All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: None of the authors have any conflicts of interest related to this research.

Country/Territory of origin: Pakistan

ORCID number: Farina M Hanif 0000-0002-2011-4721; Zain Majid 0000-0002-6961-3011; Shoaib Ahmed 0000-0003-2536-8197; Nasir H Luck 0000-0002-4752-4157; Muhammed Mubarak 0000-0001-6120-5884.

S-Editor: Wang LL
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Wang LL

REFERENCES

1 **Perisetti A**, Gajendran M, Mann R, Elhanafi S, Goyal H. COVID-19 extrapulmonary illness-special gastrointestinal and hepatic considerations. *Dis Mon* 2020; **66**: 101064 [PMID: 32807535 DOI: 10.1016/j.disamonth.2020.101064]
2 **Huang C**, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Zhao J, Hu Y, Zhang L, Fan G, Xu J, Gu X, Cheng Z, Yu T, Xia J, Wei Y, Wu W, Xie X, Yin W, Li H, Liu M, Xiao Y, Gao H, Guo L, Xie J, Wang G, Jiang R, Gao Z, Jin Q, Wang J, Cao B. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 497-506 [PMID: 31986264 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30183-5]
3 **APASL Covid-19 Task Force**. , Lau G, Sharma M. Clinical practice guidance for hepatology and liver transplant providers during the COVID-19 pandemic: APASL expert panel consensus recommendations. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 415-428 [PMID: 32447721 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10054-w]
4 **Napodano C**, Pocino K, Stefanile A, Marino M, Miele L, Gulli F, Basile V, Pandolfi F, Gasbarrini A, Rapaccini GL, Basile U. COVID-19 and hepatic involvement: The liver as a main actor of the pandemic novel. *Scand J Immunol* 2021; **93**: e12977 [PMID: 32931622 DOI: 10.1111/sji.12977]
5 **Xiaoqiang Chai**, Longfei Hu, Yan Zhang, Weiyu Han, Zhou Lu, Aiwu Ke, Jian Zhou, Guoming Shi, Nan Fang, Jia Fan, Jiabin Cai, Jue Fan, Fei Lan. Specific ACE2 Expression in Cholangiocytes May Cause Liver Damage After 2019-nCoV Infection. BioRxiv, 2020 [DOI: 10.1101/2020.02.03.931766]
6 **Ye Q**, Wang B, Zhang T, Xu J, Shang S. The mechanism and treatment of gastrointestinal symptoms in patients with COVID-19. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2020; **319**: G245-G252 [PMID: 32639848 DOI: 10.1152/ajpgi.00148.2020]
7 **Xu Z**, Shi L, Wang Y, Zhang J, Huang L, Zhang C, Liu S, Zhao P, Liu H, Zhu L, Tai Y, Bai C, Gao T, Song J, Xia P, Dong J, Zhao J, Wang FS. Pathological findings of COVID-19 associated with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; **8**: 420-422 [PMID: 32085846 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30076-X]
8 **Zhan K**, Liao S, Li J, Bai Y, Lv L, Yu K, Qiu L, Li C, Yuan G, Zhang A, Mei Z. Risk factors in patients with COVID-19 developing severe liver injury during hospitalisation. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 628-629 [PMID: 32571973 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321913]
9 **Li D**, Ding X, Xie M, Tian D, Xia L. COVID-19-associated liver injury: from bedside to bench. *J Gastroenterol* 2021; **56**: 218-230 [PMID: 33527211 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-021-01760-9]
10 **Licata A**, Minissale MG, Distefano M, Montalto G. Liver injury, SARS-COV-2 infection and COVID-19: What physicians should really know? *GastroHep* 2021; **3**: 121-130 [PMID: 34149320 DOI: 10.1002/ygh2.455]
11 **Sodeifian F**, Seyedalhosseini ZS, Kian N, Eftekhari M, Najari S, Mirsaeidi M, Farsi Y, Nasiri MJ. Drug-Induced Liver Injury in COVID-19 Patients: A Systematic Review. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2021; **8**: 731436 [PMID: 34616757 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2021.731436]
12 **Hundt MA**, Deng Y, Ciarleglio MM, Nathanson MH, Lim JK. Abnormal Liver Tests in COVID-19: A Retrospective Observational Cohort Study of 1,827 Patients in a Major U.S. Hospital Network. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 1169-1176 [PMID: 32725890 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31487]
13 **Cai Q**, Huang D, Yu H, Zhu Z, Xia Z, Su Y, Li Z, Zhou G, Gou J, Qu J, Sun Y, Liu Y, He Q, Chen J, Liu L, Xu L. COVID-19: Abnormal liver function tests. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 566-574 [PMID: 32298767 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.04.006]
14 **Muhović D**, Bojović J, Bulatović A, Vukčević B, Ratković M, Lazović R, Smolović B. First case of drug-induced liver injury associated with the use of tocilizumab in a patient with COVID-19. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 1901-1905 [PMID: 32478465 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14516]
15 **Schmidt-Arras D**, Rose-John S. IL-6 pathway in the liver: From physiopathology to therapy. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64**: 1403-1415 [PMID: 26867490 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.02.004]
16 **Saviano A**, Wrensch F, Ghany MG, Baumert TF. Liver Disease and Coronavirus Disease 2019: From Pathogenesis to Clinical Care. *Hepatology* 2021; **74**: 1088-1100 [PMID: 33332624 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31684]
17 **Tian D**, Ye Q. Hepatic complications of COVID-19 and its treatment. *J Med Virol* 2020; **92**: 1818-1824 [PMID: 32437004 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.26036]
18 **Gurala D**, Al Moussawi H, Philipose J, Abergel JR. Acute Liver Failure in a COVID-19 Patient Without any Preexisting Liver Disease. *Cureus* 2020; **12**: e10045 [PMID: 32983735 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.10045]
19 **Zarifian A**, Zamiri Bidary M, Arekhi S, Rafiee M, Gholamalizadeh H, Amiriani A, Ghaderi MS, Khadem-Rezaiyan M, Amini M, Ganji A. Gastrointestinal and hepatic abnormalities in patients with confirmed COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Med Virol* 2021; **93**: 336-350 [PMID: 32681674 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.26314]
20 **Musa S**. Hepatic and gastrointestinal involvement in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): What do we know till now? *Arab J Gastroenterol* 2020; **21**: 3-8 [PMID: 32253172 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajg.2020.03.002]
21 **Wang X**, Lei J, Li Z, Yan L. Potential Effects of Coronaviruses on the Liver: An Update. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2021; **8**: 651658 [PMID: 34646834 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2021.651658]
22 **Parohan M**, Yaghoubi S, Seraji A. Liver injury is associated with severe coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) infection: A systematic review and meta-analysis of retrospective studies. *Hepatol Res* 2020; **50**: 924-935 [PMID: 32386449 DOI:

10.1111/hepr.13510]
23 **Marjot T**, Webb GJ, Barritt AS 4th, Moon AM, Stamataki Z, Wong VW, Barnes E. COVID-19 and liver disease: mechanistic and clinical perspectives. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **18**: 348-364 [PMID: 33692570 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-021-00426-4]
24 **Wang D**, Hu B, Hu C, Zhu F, Liu X, Zhang J, Wang B, Xiang H, Cheng Z, Xiong Y, Zhao Y, Li Y, Wang X, Peng Z. Clinical Characteristics of 138 Hospitalized Patients With 2019 Novel Coronavirus-Infected Pneumonia in Wuhan, China. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 1061-1069 [PMID: 32031570 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.1585]
25 **Guan WJ**, Ni ZY, Hu Y, Liang WH, Ou CQ, He JX, Liu L, Shan H, Lei CL, Hui DSC, Du B, Li LJ, Zeng G, Yuen KY, Chen RC, Tang CL, Wang T, Chen PY, Xiang J, Li SY, Wang JL, Liang ZJ, Peng YX, Wei L, Liu Y, Hu YH, Peng P, Wang JM, Liu JY, Chen Z, Li G, Zheng ZJ, Qiu SQ, Luo J, Ye CJ, Zhu SY, Zhong NS; China Medical Treatment Expert Group for Covid-19. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1708-1720 [PMID: 32109013 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2002032]
26 **Ding ZY**, Li GX, Chen L, Shu C, Song J, Wang W, Wang YW, Chen Q, Jin GN, Liu TT, Liang JN, Zhu P, Zhu W, Li Y, Zhang BH, Feng H, Zhang WG, Yin ZY, Yu WK, Yang Y, Zhang HQ, Tang ZP, Wang H, Hu JB, Liu JH, Yin P, Chen XP, Zhang B; Tongji Multidisciplinary Team for Treating COVID-19 (TTTC). Association of liver abnormalities with in-hospital mortality in patients with COVID-19. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 1295-1302 [PMID: 33347952 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.12.012]
27 **Hajifathalian K**, Krisko T, Mehta A, Kumar S, Schwartz R, Fortune B, Sharaiha RZ; WCM-GI research group*. Gastrointestinal and Hepatic Manifestations of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Disease in a Large Cohort of Infected Patients From New York: Clinical Implications. *Gastroenterology* 2020; **159**: 1137-1140.e2 [PMID: 32389667 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.05.010]
28 **Phipps MM**, Barraza LH, LaSota ED, Sobieszczyk ME, Pereira MR, Zheng EX, Fox AN, Zucker J, Verna EC. Acute Liver Injury in COVID-19: Prevalence and Association with Clinical Outcomes in a Large U.S. Cohort. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 807-817 [PMID: 32473607 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31404]
29 **Weber S**, Mayerle J, Irlbeck M, Gerbes AL. Severe liver failure during SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Gut* 2020; **69**: 1365-1367 [PMID: 32327526 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321350]
30 **Orandi BJ**, Li G, Dhall D, Bajpai P, Manne U, Arora N, Lu A, Coronado AC, Kassel R, Pinninti S, Lewis CE, Chapleau C, Locke JE, Gutierrez S, Luz H. Acute Liver Failure in a Healthy Young Female With COVID-19. *JPGN Reports* 2021; **2**: e108 [DOI: 10.1097/PG9.0000000000000108]
31 **Busani S**, Bedini A, Biagioni E, Serio L, Tonelli R, Meschiari M, Franceschini E, Guaraldi G, Cossarizza A, Clini E, Maiorana A, Gennari W, De Maria N, Luppi M, Mussini C, Girardis M; Modena Covid-19 Working Group (MoCo19). Two Fatal Cases of Acute Liver Failure Due to HSV-1 Infection in COVID-19 Patients Following Immunomodulatory Therapies. *Clin Infect Dis* 2021; **73**: e252-e255 [PMID: 32840571 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciaa1246]
32 **Marjot T**, Eberhardt CS, Boettler T, Belli LS, Berenguer M, Buti M, Jalan R, Mondelli MU, Moreau R, Shouval D, Berg T, Cornberg M. Impact of COVID-19 on the liver and on the care of patients with chronic liver disease, hepatobiliary cancer, and liver transplantation: An updated EASL position paper. *J Hepatol* 2022; **77**: 1161-1197 [PMID: 35868584 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2022.07.008]
33 **Marjot T**, Moon AM, Cook JA, Abd-Elsalam S, Aloman C, Armstrong MJ, Pose E, Brenner EJ, Cargill T, Catana MA, Dhanasekaran R, Eshraghian A, García-Juárez I, Gill US, Jones PD, Kennedy J, Marshall A, Matthews C, Mells G, Mercer C, Perumalswami PV, Avitabile E, Qi X, Su F, Ufere NN, Wong YJ, Zheng MH, Barnes E, Barritt AS 4th, Webb GJ. Outcomes following SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with chronic liver disease: An international registry study. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 567-577 [PMID: 33035628 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.09.024]
34 **Moon AM**, Webb GJ, Aloman C, Armstrong MJ, Cargill T, Dhanasekaran R, Genescà J, Gill US, James TW, Jones PD, Marshall A, Mells G, Perumalswami PV, Qi X, Su F, Ufere NN, Barnes E, Barritt AS, Marjot T. High mortality rates for SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with pre-existing chronic liver disease and cirrhosis: Preliminary results from an international registry. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 705-708 [PMID: 32446714 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.013]
35 **Ge J**, Pletcher MJ, Lai JC; N3C Consortium. Outcomes of SARS-CoV-2 Infection in Patients With Chronic Liver Disease and Cirrhosis: A National COVID Cohort Collaborative Study. *Gastroenterology* 2021; **161**: 1487-1501.e5 [PMID: 34284037 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2021.07.010]
36 **Lippi G**, de Oliveira MHS, Henry BM. Chronic liver disease is not associated with severity or mortality in Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): a pooled analysis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 114-115 [PMID: 32282549 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001742]
37 **Simon TG**, Hagström H, Sharma R, Söderling J, Roelstraete B, Larsson E, Ludvigsson JF. Risk of severe COVID-19 and mortality in patients with established chronic liver disease: a nationwide matched cohort study. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2021; **21**: 439 [PMID: 34814851 DOI: 10.1186/s12876-021-02017-8]
38 **Sarin SK**, Choudhury A, Lau GK, Zheng MH, Ji D, Abd-Elsalam S, Hwang J, Qi X, Cua IH, Suh JI, Park JG, Putcharoen O, Kaewdech A, Piratvisuth T, Treeprasertsuk S, Park S, Wejnaruemarn S, Payawal DA, Baatarkhuu O, Ahn SH, Yeo CD, Alonzo UR, Chinbayar T, Loho IM, Yokosuka O, Jafri W, Tan S, Soo LI, Tanwandee T, Gani R, Anand L, Esmail ES, Khalaf M, Alam S, Lin CY, Chuang WL, Soin AS, Garg HK, Kalista K, Batsukh B, Purnomo HD, Dara VP, Rathi P, Al Mahtab M, Shukla A, Sharma MK, Omata M; APASL COVID Task Force, APASL COVID Liver Injury Spectrum Study (APCOLIS Study-NCT 04345640). Pre-existing liver disease is associated with poor outcome in patients with SARS CoV2 infection; The APCOLIS Study (APASL COVID-19 Liver Injury Spectrum Study). *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 690-700 [PMID: 32623632 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10072-8]
39 **Kim D**, Adeniji N, Latt N, Kumar S, Bloom PP, Aby ES, Perumalswami P, Roytman M, Li M, Vogel AS, Catana AM, Wegermann K, Carr RM, Aloman C, Chen VL, Rabiee A, Sadowski B, Nguyen V, Dunn W, Chavin KD, Zhou K, Lizaola-Mayo B, Moghe A, Debes J, Lee TH, Branch AD, Viveiros K, Chan W, Chascsa DM, Kwo P, Dhanasekaran R. Predictors of Outcomes of COVID-19 in Patients With Chronic Liver Disease: US Multi-center Study. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **19**: 1469-1479.e19 [PMID: 32950749 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.09.027]
40 **Moon AM**, Curtis B, Mandrekar P, Singal AK, Verna EC, Fix OK. Alcohol-Associated Liver Disease Before and After

COVID-19-An Overview and Call for Ongoing Investigation. *Hepatol Commun* 2021; **5**: 1616-1621 [PMID: 34510833 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1747]

41 **Wang Q**, Davis PB, Xu R. COVID-19 risk, disparities and outcomes in patients with chronic liver disease in the United States. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021; **31**: 100688 [PMID: 33521611 DOI: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2020.100688]

42 **Yip TC**, Gill M, Wong GL, Liu K. Management of hepatitis B virus reactivation due to treatment of COVID-19. *Hepatol Int* 2022; **16**: 257-268 [PMID: 35235148 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-022-10306-x]

43 **Richardson S**, Hirsch JS, Narasimhan M, Crawford JM, McGinn T, Davidson KW; the Northwell COVID-19 Research Consortium, Barnaby DP, Becker LB, Chelico JD, Cohen SL, Cookingham J, Coppa K, Diefenbach MA, Dominello AJ, Duer-Hefele J, Falzon L, Gitlin J, Hajizadeh N, Harvin TG, Hirschwerk DA, Kim EJ, Kozel ZM, Marrast LM, Mogavero JN, Osorio GA, Qiu M, Zanos TP. Presenting Characteristics, Comorbidities, and Outcomes Among 5700 Patients Hospitalized With COVID-19 in the New York City Area. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 2052-2059 [PMID: 32320003 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.6775]

44 **Zhang B**, Huang W, Zhang S. Clinical Features and Outcomes of Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Patients With Chronic Hepatitis B Virus Infection. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **18**: 2633-2637 [PMID: 32553905 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.06.011]

45 **Chen L**, Huang S, Yang J, Cheng X, Shang Z, Lu H, Cheng J. Clinical characteristics in patients with SARS-CoV-2/HBV co-infection. *J Viral Hepat* 2020; **27**: 1504-1507 [PMID: 32668494 DOI: 10.1111/jvh.13362]

46 **Yip TC**, Wong VW, Lui GC, Chow VC, Tse YK, Hui VW, Liang LY, Chan HL, Hui DS, Wong GL. Current and Past Infections of HBV Do Not Increase Mortality in Patients With COVID-19. *Hepatology* 2021; **74**: 1750-1765 [PMID: 33961298 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31890]

47 **Chen X**, Jiang Q, Ma Z, Ling J, Hu W, Cao Q, Mo P, Yao L, Yang R, Gao S, Gui X, Hou W, Xiong Y, Li J, Zhang Y. Clinical Characteristics of Hospitalized Patients with SARS-CoV-2 and Hepatitis B Virus Co-infection. *Virol Sin* 2020; **35**: 842-845 [PMID: 32839868 DOI: 10.1007/s12250-020-00276-5]

48 **Zou X**, Fang M, Li S, Wu L, Gao B, Gao H, Ran X, Bian Y, Li R, ShanshanYu, Ling J, Li D, Tian D, Huang J. Characteristics of Liver Function in Patients With SARS-CoV-2 and Chronic HBV Coinfection. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **19**: 597-603 [PMID: 32553907 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.06.017]

49 **Myint A**, Tong MJ, Beaven SW. Reactivation of Hepatitis B Virus: A Review of Clinical Guidelines. *Clin Liver Dis (Hoboken)* 2020; **15**: 162-167 [PMID: 32395244 DOI: 10.1002/cld.883]

50 **Aldhaleei WA**, Alnuaimi A, Bhagavathula AS. COVID-19 Induced Hepatitis B Virus Reactivation: A Novel Case From the United Arab Emirates. *Cureus* 2020; **12**: e8645 [PMID: 32550096 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.8645]

51 **Lau G**, Yu ML, Wong G, Thompson A, Ghazinian H, Hou JL, Piratvisuth T, Jia JD, Mizokami M, Cheng G, Chen GF, Liu ZW, Baatarkhuu O, Cheng AL, Ng WL, Lau P, Mok T, Chang JM, Hamid S, Dokmeci AK, Gani RA, Payawal DA, Chow P, Park JW, Strasser SI, Mohamed R, Win KM, Tawesak T, Sarin SK, Omata M. APASL clinical practice guideline on hepatitis B reactivation related to the use of immunosuppressive therapy. *Hepatol Int* 2021; **15**: 1031-1048 [PMID: 34427860 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-021-10239-x]

52 **Sagnelli C**, Montella L, Grimaldi P, Pisaturo M, Alessio L, De Pascalis S, Sagnelli E, Coppola N. COVID-19 as Another Trigger for HBV Reactivation: Clinical Case and Review of Literature. *Pathogens* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35890060 DOI: 10.3390/pathogens11070816]

53 **Wu YF**, Yu WJ, Jiang YH, Chen Y, Zhang B, Zhen RB, Zhang JT, Wang YP, Li Q, Xu F, Shi YJ, Li XP. COVID-19 or treatment associated immunosuppression may trigger hepatitis B virus reactivation: A case report. *World J Clin Cases* 2021; **9**: 5266-5269 [PMID: 34307577 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v9.i19.5266]

54 **Dufour JF**, Marjot T, Becchetti C, Tilg H. COVID-19 and liver disease. *Gut* 2022; **71**: 2350-2362 [PMID: 35701093 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2021-326792]

55 **Ronderos D**, Omar AMS, Abbas H, Makker J, Baiomi A, Sun H, Mantri N, Choi Y, Fortuzi K, Shin D, Patel H, Chilimuri S. Chronic hepatitis-C infection in COVID-19 patients is associated with in-hospital mortality. *World J Clin Cases* 2021; **9**: 8749-8762 [PMID: 34734053 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v9.i29.8749]

56 **Lensen R**, Netea MG, Rosendaal FR. Hepatitis C Virus Reactivation Following COVID-19 Vaccination-A Case Report. *Int Med Case Rep J* 2021; **14**: 573-576 [PMID: 34512037 DOI: 10.2147/IMCRJ.S328482]

57 **Butt AA**, Yan P, Chotani RA, Shaikh OS. Mortality is not increased in SARS-CoV-2 infected persons with hepatitis C virus infection. *Liver Int* 2021; **41**: 1824-1831 [PMID: 33534931 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.14804]

58 **Fix OK**, Hameed B, Fontana RJ, Kwok RM, McGuire BM, Mulligan DC, Pratt DS, Russo MW, Schilsky ML, Verna EC, Loomba R, Cohen DE, Bezerra JA, Reddy KR, Chung RT. Clinical Best Practice Advice for Hepatology and Liver Transplant Providers During the COVID-19 Pandemic: AASLD Expert Panel Consensus Statement. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 287-304 [PMID: 32298473 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31281]

59 **Vrsaljko N**, Samadan L, Viskovic K, Mehmedović A, Budimir J, Vince A, Papic N. Association of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease With COVID-19 Severity and Pulmonary Thrombosis: CovidFAT, a Prospective, Observational Cohort Study. *Open Forum Infect Dis* 2022; **9**: ofac073 [PMID: 35287335 DOI: 10.1093/ofid/ofac073]

60 **Asemota J**, Aduli F. The Impact of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease on the Outcomes of Coronavirus Disease 2019 Infection. *Clin Liver Dis (Hoboken)* 2022; **19**: 29-31 [PMID: 35106147 DOI: 10.1002/cld.1169]

61 **Singh A**, Hussain S, Antony B. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19: A comprehensive systematic review and meta-analysis. *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2021; **15**: 813-822 [PMID: 33862417 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2021.03.019]

62 **Targher G**, Mantovani A, Byrne CD, Wang XB, Yan HD, Sun QF, Pan KH, Zheng KI, Chen YP, Eslam M, George J, Zheng MH. Detrimental effects of metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease and increased neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio on severity of COVID-19. *Diabetes Metab* 2020; **46**: 505-507 [PMID: 32505652 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabet.2020.06.001]

63 **Ghoneim S**, Butt MU, Hamid O, Shah A, Asaad I. The incidence of COVID-19 in patients with metabolic syndrome and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis: A population-based study. *Metabol Open* 2020; **8**: 100057 [PMID: 32924000 DOI: 10.1016/j.metop.2020.100057]

64 **Nath P**, Kumar R, Mallick B, Das S, Anand A, Panigrahi SC, Duseja A, Acharya SK, Chawla YK, Praharaj DL. Effect of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD) on COVID-19: A Single-Center Study of 3983 Patients With Review of Literature. *Cureus* 2022; **14**: e26683 [PMID: 35949776 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.26683]

65 **Madan K**, Rastogi R, Bhargava R, Dagar V, Singla V, Sahu A, Singh P, Garg P, Aggarwal B, Singh RK. Is Fatty Liver Associated with Increased Mortality and Morbidity in Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Pneumonia? *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022; **12**: 1320-1327 [PMID: 35469129 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2022.04.013]

66 **Malas MB**, Naazie IN, Elsayed N, Mathlouthi A, Marmor R, Clary B. Thromboembolism risk of COVID-19 is high and associated with a higher risk of mortality: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *EClinicalMedicine* 2020; **29**: 100639 [PMID: 33251499 DOI: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2020.100639]

67 **Targher G**, Mantovani A, Byrne CD, Wang XB, Yan HD, Sun QF, Pan KH, Zheng KI, Chen YP, Eslam M, George J, Zheng MH. Risk of severe illness from COVID-19 in patients with metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease and increased fibrosis scores. *Gut* 2020; **69**: 1545-1547 [PMID: 32414813 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321611]

68 **Marjot T**, Buescher G, Sebode M, Barnes E, Barritt AS 4th, Armstrong MJ, Baldelli L, Kennedy J, Mercer C, Ozga AK, Casar C, Schramm C; contributing Members and Collaborators of ERN RARE-LIVER/COVID-Hep/SECURE-Cirrhosis, Moon AM, Webb GJ, Lohse AW. SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with autoimmune hepatitis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 1335-1343 [PMID: 33508378 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.01.021]

69 **Gerussi A**, Rigamonti C, Elia C, Cazzagon N, Floreani A, Pozzi R, Pozzoni P, Claar E, Pasulo L, Fagiuoli S, Cristoferi L, Carbone M, Invernizzi P. Coronavirus Disease 2019 in Autoimmune Hepatitis: A Lesson From Immunosuppressed Patients. *Hepatol Commun* 2020; **4**: 1257-1262 [PMID: 32838102 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1557]

70 **Ekpanyapong S**, Bunchorntavakul C, Reddy KR. COVID-19 and the Liver: Lessons Learnt from the EAST and the WEST, A Year Later. *J Viral Hepat* 2022; **29**: 4-20 [PMID: 34352133 DOI: 10.1111/jvh.13590]

71 **Chan SL**, Kudo M. Impacts of COVID-19 on Liver Cancers: During and after the Pandemic. *Liver Cancer* 2020; **9**: 491-502 [PMID: 33078127 DOI: 10.1159/000510765]

72 **Pomej K**, Scheiner B, Hartl L, Balcar L, Meischl T, Mandorfer M, Reiberger T, Müller C, Trauner M, Pinter M. COVID-19 pandemic: Impact on the management of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma at a tertiary care hospital. *PLoS One* 2021; **16**: e0256544 [PMID: 34437610 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0256544]

73 **Ascha MS**, Hanouneh IA, Lopez R, Tamimi TA, Feldstein AF, Zein NN. The incidence and risk factors of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Hepatology* 2010; **51**: 1972-1978 [PMID: 20209604 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23527]

74 **Gupta T**. COVID-19 and liver disease: Are we missing something? *World J Hepatol* 2022; **14**: 479-481 [PMID: 35317182 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v14.i2.479]

75 **Kukla M**, Skonieczna-Żydecka K, Kotfis K, Maciejewska D, Łoniewski I, Lara LF, Pazgan-Simon M, Stachowska E, Kaczmarczyk M, Koulaouzidis A, Marlicz W. COVID-19, MERS and SARS with Concomitant Liver Injury-Systematic Review of the Existing Literature. *J Clin Med* 2020; **9**: 1420 [PMID: 32403255 DOI: 10.3390/jcm9051420]

76 **Nathani P**, Gopal P, Rich N, Yopp A, Yokoo T, John B, Marrero J, Parikh N, Singal AG. Hepatocellular carcinoma tumour volume doubling time: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 401-407 [PMID: 32398224 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321040]

77 **Shiina S**, Gani RA, Yokosuka O, Maruyama H, Nagamatsu H, Payawal DA, Dokmeci AK, Lesmana LA, Tanwandee T, Lau G, Sarin SK, Omata M. APASL practical recommendations for the management of hepatocellular carcinoma in the era of COVID-19. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 920-929 [PMID: 33174159 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10103-4]

78 **Inchingolo R**, Acquafredda F, Tedeschi M, Laera L, Surico G, Surgo A, Fiorentino A, Spiliopoulos S, de'Angelis N, Memeo R. Worldwide management of hepatocellular carcinoma during the COVID-19 pandemic. *World J Gastroenterol* 2021; **27**: 3780-3789 [PMID: 34321843 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v27.i25.3780]

79 **Boettler T**, Newsome PN, Mondelli MU, Maticic M, Cordero E, Cornberg M, Berg T. Care of patients with liver disease during the COVID-19 pandemic: EASL-ESCMID position paper. *JHEP Rep* 2020; **2**: 100113 [PMID: 32289115 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhepr.2020.100113]

80 **Pereira MR**, Arcasoy S, Farr MA, Mohan S, Emond JC, Tsapepas DS, Shi Q, Purpura L, Uhlemann AC, Zucker J, Verna EC. Outcomes of COVID-19 in solid organ transplant recipients: A matched cohort study. *Transpl Infect Dis* 2021; **23**: e13637 [PMID: 33993630 DOI: 10.1111/tid.13637]

81 **Bhatti ABH**, Nazish M, Khan NY, Manan F, Zia HH, Ilyas A, Ishtiaq W, Khan NA. Living Donor Liver Transplantation During the COVID-19 Pandemic: an Evolving Challenge. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2021; **25**: 3092-3098 [PMID: 34131867 DOI: 10.1007/s11605-021-05057-3]

82 **El Kassas M**, Alboraie M, Al Balakosy A, Abdeen N, Afify S, Abdalgaber M, Sherief AF, Madkour A, Abdellah Ahmed M, Eltabbakh M, Salaheldin M, Wifi MN. Liver transplantation in the era of COVID-19. *Arab J Gastroenterol* 2020; **21**: 69-75 [PMID: 32439237 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajg.2020.04.019]

83 **Chaudhry ZS**, Williams JD, Vahia A, Fadel R, Parraga Acosta T, Prashar R, Shrivastava P, Khoury N, Pinto Corrales J, Williams C, Nagai S, Abouljoud M, Samaniego-Picota M, Abreu-Lanfranco O, Del Busto R, Ramesh MS, Patel A, Alangaden GJ. Clinical characteristics and outcomes of COVID-19 in solid organ transplant recipients: A cohort study. *Am J Transplant* 2020; **20**: 3051-3060 [PMID: 32654332 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.16188]

84 **Molnar MZ**, Bhalla A, Azhar A, Tsujita M, Talwar M, Balaraman V, Sodhi A, Kadaria D, Eason JD, Hayek SS, Coca SG, Shaefi S, Neyra JA, Gupta S, Leaf DE, Kovesdy CP; STOP-COVID Investigators. Outcomes of critically ill solid organ transplant patients with COVID-19 in the United States. *Am J Transplant* 2020; **20**: 3061-3071 [PMID: 32844546 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.16280]

85 **CMS Adult Elective Surgery and Procedures Recommendations**. [cited 20 September 2022]. Available from: https://www.cms.gov/files/document/covid-elective-surgery-recommendations.pdf

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 467-476

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.467

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Potential risk of liver injury in epileptic patients during COVID-19 pandemic

Nasim Tabrizi, Athena Sharifi-Razavi

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Kar SK, India; Parvizpour F, Iran

Received: September 13, 2022
Peer-review started: September 13, 2022
First decision: September 29, 2022
Revised: October 8, 2022
Accepted: October 27, 2022
Article in press: October 27, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Nasim Tabrizi, Athena Sharifi-Razavi, Department of Neurology, Mazandaran University of Medical Sciences, Sari 4815838477, Iran

Corresponding author: Athena Sharifi-Razavi, MD, Assistant Professor, Department of Neurology, Mazandaran University of Medical Sciences, Bou Ali Sina Hospital, Pasdaran Boulevard, Sari 4815838477, Iran. athena.sharifi@yahoo.com

Abstract

Most of the antiseizure medications (ASMs) are metabolized in liver and many of them particularly first-generation ASMs have the potential to increase liver enzymes or induce liver injury. Hence, treatment of new onset seizures or epilepsy by ASMs during the course of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), which could potentially be complicated by hepatic dysfunction, is a challenging clinical issue. Intravenous form of levetiracetam which has no significant hepatic metabolism or drug-drug interaction is often a favorable option to control seizures in acute phase of COVID-19. Administration of enzyme inducer ASMs and valproate with the well-known hepatotoxicity and common drug interactions is not generally recommended. In patients with epilepsy who are under control with potentially hepatotoxic ASMs, close observation and cautious dose reduction or drug switch should be considered if any evidence of hepatic impairment exists. However, risks of possible breakthrough seizures should be weighed against benefits of lowering the hazard of liver injury. In patients with epilepsy who receive polytherapy with ASMs, transient dose modification with the tendency to increase the dose of ASMs with more favorable safety profile and less drug interaction and decrease the dose of drugs with main hepatic metabolism, high protein binding, potential to cause liver injury and known drug-drug reaction should be considered. Finally, decision making should be individualized based on patients' conditions and course of illness.

Key Words: COVID-19; Epilepsy; Seizure; Drug induced liver injury; Corona virus; Hepatic failure

Core Tip: Most of antiseizure medications (ASMs) are metabolized in liver and many of them particularly first-generation ASMs have the potential to increase liver enzymes or induce liver injury. Hence, treatment of new onset seizures or epilepsy by ASMs during the course of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), which could potentially be complicated by hepatic dysfunction, is a challenging clinical issue. In this review, we aimed to discuss the potential risks of liver injury in patients with COVID-19 who are under treatment for epilepsy or need to receive ASMs to subside acute symptomatic seizures.

Citation: Tabrizi N, Sharifi-Razavi A. Potential risk of liver injury in epileptic patients during COVID-19 pandemic. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 467-476
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/467.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.467

INTRODUCTION

Since December 2019, the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), has rapidly spread across the globe, creating the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic[1]. Despite the advent of COVID-19 vaccines, the global pandemic continues[2,3]. Although, the lungs are the main target organs infected during COVID-19[4,5] and the initial reported symptoms of disease focused on the respiratory system[6]; this coronavirus can also invade multiple systems (immune and nervous systems) and target several organs and tissues (brain, liver, heart, lung, intestine, muscle, kidney, and gastrointestinal tract[3,7,8]). Liver is one of the most frequently impaired organs and elevation of serum aminotransferases has been recorded in some patients with COVID-19[9-11]. Most COVID-19 patients with liver dysfunction present elevations in one or more aminotransferases, with less than a three-fold increase from the normal values[12,13]. In most patients, liver injury seems to be self-limiting, neither requiring any specific intervention, nor is associated with acute liver failure[14,15]. Chen *et al*[4], in a retrospective study on 830 cases, reported 27.3% of the COVID-19 patients presented with mild abnormalities in the liver function and approximately 3.9% eventually developed liver insufficiency[4]. Yip *et al*[16], reported 23% elevation of liver enzymes and 2% acute liver injury in a cohort study of 1040 patients[16]. In another meta-analysis, approximately 25% of COVID-19 patients experienced elevation of liver enzymes which was directly correlated to the severity of COVID-19 disease[17]. Liver dysfunction could also increase the mortality rate in these patients[18].

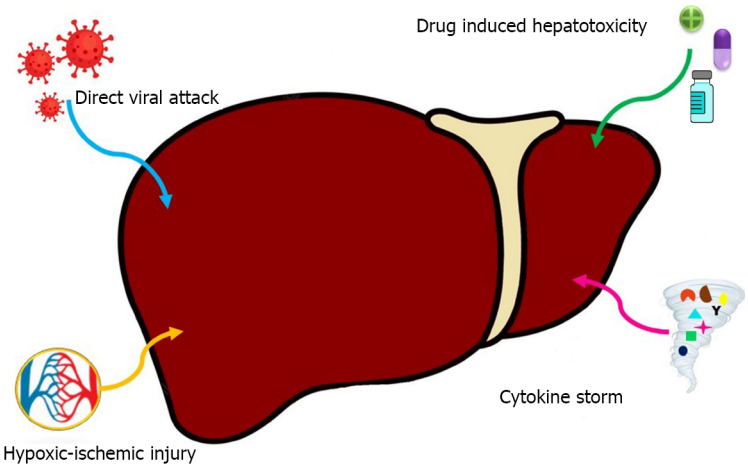
Possible mechanisms of liver injury are complex and include direct viral attack, hypoxic/ischemic injury, COVID-19 hyperinflammatory response and potential hepatotoxicity from therapeutic drugs[19,20] (Figure 1).

With the advent of the COVID-19, another health burden involved around 50 million people with epilepsy worldwide[21]. Epilepsy does not make patients more vulnerable to COVID-19 or its severe manifestations[22]. But, management of COVID-19 in patients with epilepsy needs special considerations. Many antiseizure medications (ASMs) have interactions with drugs commonly used for treatment of COVID-19[23]. Many patients with autoimmune epilepsy are under treatment with corticosteroids and other immunosuppressive drugs which might affect the defense ability of immune system[24]. On the other hand, seizure and status epilepticus as neurological manifestations of COVID-19 have been reported in patients with and without epilepsy[25-29]. In certain types of epilepsy particularly Dravet syndrome, fever might trigger seizures. Meanwhile, usual antipyretic and antihistaminic medications might lower seizure threshold in patients with epilepsy[24].

Most of the ASMs have hepatic metabolism and many of them especially older ASMs have the potential to increase hepatic enzymes or cause severe liver injury[30]. Treatment with these ASMs in patients with COVID-19 who have a potential predisposition to hepatic dysfunction, should proceed cautiously considering certain characteristics of medications and disease course. In this review, we aimed to discuss the potential risks of liver injury in patients with COVID-19 who are under treatment for epilepsy or need to receive ASMs to subside acute symptomatic seizures.

ACUTE SYMPTOMATIC SEIZURE DURING THE COURSE OF COVID-19

Several mechanisms might be involved in occurrence of acute symptomatic seizures during COVID-19 infection. SARS-CoV-2 could directly invade central nervous system by targeting angiotensin-converting-enzyme-2 (ACE-2) receptor and consequent meningoencephalitis could be a potential etiology of seizure[31-34]. Also, three indirect mechanisms including down-regulation of ACE-2 expression, cytokine storm and hypoxia could precipitate seizures[31]. Metabolic derangement and organ failure are among the other possible causes of seizure in patients with COVID-19. Detection and management of etiology often need serum metabolic and electrolyte investigation, cerebrospinal fluid



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.467

Figure 1 Hepatic injury mechanism in coronavirus disease 2019.

analysis and brain imaging[28]. Short-term use of ASMs is often recommended to manage seizures in acute phase of COVID-19[35]. However, judicious selection of the ASMs is necessary to prevent exacerbation of organ failure, particularly liver dysfunction and also to decrease the possible drug interactions.

Moreover, new-onset refractory status epilepticus with a mortality rate of 10% to 20% has been reported secondary to COVID-19. Considering the undesirable response to ASMs, plasma exchange, intravenous immunoglobulin, steroids and immunosuppressives have been used for management of these patients with different success rates. There is no definite approach to manage these patients and the suggested treatment algorithm should be modified individually based on patient's conditions[29].

EPILEPSY AND COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic has had several negative impacts on patients with epilepsy, which are beyond the scope of this paper. In patients with epilepsy who experience COVID-19 infection, breakthrough seizures might occur for at least three reasons. Firstly, predisposing factors such as sepsis, sleep deprivation, metabolic derangement and electrolyte imbalance along with previously mentioned direct and indirect mechanisms of acute phase seizures, could precipitate breakthrough seizures in patients with epilepsy[31]. Secondly, fever can trigger seizures in certain types of epilepsy particularly Dravet syndrome[24]. Finally, common medications used for treatment of COVID-19 could induce seizure *via* lowering seizure threshold or decreasing the efficacy of ASMs through drug-drug interaction[36]. Thus, recognition and addressing all possible causes are necessary to control the seizures and prevent the consequent morbidity and mortality. This point is of the greatest importance in patients with drug-resistant epilepsy.

Furthermore, previously used ASMs in patients with epilepsy, might need modifications when COVID-19 complications such as cardiac, hepatic or renal dysfunction occur. Dose adjustment of ASMs should be considered in patients with hepatic or renal impairment. On the other hand, drug switch or dose reduction might be necessary if ASMs have the potential to aggravate organ failure. However, the possible risk of uncontrolled seizures induced by changes in type and dose of ASMs, should be weighed against the benefits of modifications and it might be injudicious for some ASMs with a high risk of withdrawal seizure and status epilepticus such as barbiturates.

ASMS WITH THE HIGH POTENTIAL OF LIVER INJURY

Valproic acid

Valproate is a broad-spectrum ASM with a high bioavailability (90%) and high protein binding (74%-93%). It has several mechanisms of action including increase in gamma amino butyric acid (GABA) activity and blockage of voltage-gated Na+, Ca2+ and K+ channels. Valproate extensively metabolized in the liver *via* glucuronidation, β-oxidation and oxidation by cytochrome P450[37]. Valproate inhibits CYP2C9, uridine glucoronate-glucuronsyl transferase (UGT), and epoxide hydrolase[22]. Protease inhibitors, such as lopinavir/ritonavir could increase metabolism of valproate by induction of valproate glucuronidation[37]. In contrast, valproate decreases the plasma concentrations of darunavir/cobicistat and increases the concentrations of lopinavir/ritonavir[36]. Valproate has no significant interaction with

the other anti-COVID-19 drugs. However, there is a red flag for using this ASM in patients with abnormal liver function. Hepatotoxicity is a well-known adverse event of valproate[38]. It might occur through different mechanisms such as formation of valproate reactive metabolites, inhibition of fatty acid β-oxidation and excessive oxidative stress[39,40]. Valproate-induced liver injury has different degrees. The most common type is asymptomatic increase in liver enzymes. More than 3 times increase in liver function tests makes drug discontinuation necessary. The known risk factors for valproate hepatotoxicity are young age, polytherapy, developmental delay, metabolic disorders, febrile illness and polymerase gamma 1 related disorders[38]. Furthermore, valproate can cause hyperammonemic encephalopathy which presents as progressive confusional state leading to coma[41,42]. This condition could easily be neglected in a critically ill patient with COVID-19.

In conclusion, despite the high efficacy in treatment of various type of seizures, factors including possible drug interaction, potential to cause liver injury, exacerbation of underlying liver dysfunction and induction of hyperammonemia, have limited the use of valproate as the first line treatment in patients with COVID-19 and new onset seizures. However, in patients with epilepsy and COVID-19 who were under control by valproate, decision making is more challenging. The clinician might choose not to switch the medication at the first step; but the possibility of interaction with mentioned anti-COVID drugs should be closely observed by therapeutic drug monitoring. In addition, in case of any evidence of liver dysfunction, there should be a low threshold to lower the dose or switch the drug.

Cytochrome p450 inducers

Phenytoin, carbamazepine, phenobarbital and primidone are among the first generation of ASMs. Their strong potential to induce various cytochrome p450 enzymes often causes several drug-drug interactions[43-46].

Phenytoin

Phenytoin is one of the oldest ASMs which plays its antiseizure role by enhancing rapid inactivation of voltage-gated sodium channels[47]. Phenytoin has a high protein binding (> 90%) and 70%-100% bioavailability. It is metabolized by CYP2C9 and CYP2C19 hepatic isoenzymes.

It induces CYP1A2, CYP2B, CYP2C, CYP3A4, and UGT[22]. Phenytoin significantly decreases the serum concentration of atazanavir, darunavir/cobicistat, remdesivir, chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine and has a potential to decrease serum level of lopinavir/ritonavir. Nitazoxanide partially increases and tocilizumab weakly decreases the serum concentration of phenytoin. Phosphenytoin, the water-soluble prodrug of phenytoin has the same drug-drug interactions[36].

Hepatotoxicity is a well-known adverse effect of phenytoin which probably occurs through increase in reactive oxygen species formation and cellular oxidized glutathione, decrease in intracellular reduced glutathione, enhancement of lipid peroxidation and mitochondrial damage[48,49]. Phenytoin-induced liver injury could have a broad spectrum from mild asymptomatic elevation in liver function tests to severe hepatotoxicity which is often associated with hypersensitivity reactions[37,48,50,51]. Although the cosmetic and systemic adverse events have limited its use in chronic epilepsy, phenytoin is commonly used to abort focal and generalized seizures and also status epilepticus in emergency department[52,53]. However, it is not a good option to control seizures in patients with COVID-19. Phenytoin might cause cardiorespiratory depression which is potentially harmful in critically ill patients, elderly and underlying cardiac disease[54]. The potential for hepatotoxicity and increase in free drug level in hepatic and renal impairment[55] also limited its use in COVID-19. Moreover, significant dug-drug reaction with anti-COVID-19 agents could be challenging.

Carbamazepine

Carbamazepine is an effective ASM with a high bioavailability (75%-85%) and high protein binding (70%-80%). Its mechanism of action is similar to phenytoin. Carbamazepine is metabolized in liver by CYP3A4 and CYP2C8 enzymes[37]. It induces CYP1A2, CYP2C, CYP3A4 and UGT[22] and so, has multiple drug-drug interactions with anti-COVID medications. It significantly decreases the serum concentration of atazanavir, darunavir/cobicistat, remdesivir, chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine. Co-administration of carbamazepine with lopinavir/ritonavir also might lead to decrease in serum level of anti-COVID agent. Atazanavir, darunavir/cobicistat and lopinavir/ritonavir could increase serum concentration of carbamazepine and cause toxicity. In addition, tocilizumab has the potential to decrease carbamazepine concentration[36].

In a report of ASM-induced liver injury by FDA, carbamazepine had the highest odds ratio (2.92) among the other ASMs of first generation[30] and hepatotoxicity is a well-known adverse effect of this potent ASM[56]. Metabolic activation and following immune responses are reported as possible mechanisms of carbamazepine-induced liver injury[57].

Carbamazepine has no parenteral formulation and needs about 3 to 5 wk to reach the steady state. So, it is not commonly used for treatment of seizures in acute phase. However, many of patients with epilepsy are under treatment with this ASM. When comorbidity with COVID-19 occurs in these patients, higher doses of antiviral agents might be needed to compensate the decrement of serum concentration caused by carbamazepine. On the other hand, patients should be closely observed for sign

and symptoms of carbamazepine toxicity in co-administration of atazanavir, darunavir/cobicistat and lopinavir/ritonavir. In critical patients with increased liver enzymes, reduction of carbamazepine dosage is generally recommended to prevent harmful increase in carbamazepine concentration and also further liver damage.

Phenobarbital and primidone

Phenobarbital, one of the first ASMs used to manage epilepsy, is of limited use currently. But it is still recommended as an alternative therapy in first and second line management of status epilepticus. Phenobarbital is also prescribed in some patients with epilepsy especially in countries with limited resources[58]. It plays its antiseizure role by affecting GABA-A receptors which leads to increase in chloride ions and consequently reduction of neuronal excitability. Phenobarbital has a high bioavailability (> 90%) and moderate protein binding (55%)[59].

Primidone is another old ASM which affects synaptic and extrasynaptic GABA receptors[42]. It is metabolized to phenobarbital and phenylethylmalonamide by CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP2E1 enzymes[22]. Primidone is still prescribed for patients with epilepsy; but it has some other certain indications such as essential tremor as well[60]. It has a high bioavailability (> 90%) with a low plasma protein binding (10%)[59]. Phenobarbital and primidone induce CYP1A2, CYP2A6, CYP2B, CYP2C, CYP3A4, and UGT. Similar to other enzyme inducer ASMs, these two drugs considerably decrease the serum concentration of atazanavir, darunavir/cobicistat, remdesivir, chloroquine and hydroxychloroquine and could possibly decrease serum level of lopinavir/ritonavir. Darunavir/cobicistat significantly decreases the serum concentration of phenobarbital, but has no effect on primidone. Lopinavir/ritonavir might decrease primidone level[36].

Phenobarbital can cause large spectrum of hepatic adverse effects which could be various from asymptomatic increase in liver enzymes, to devastating hepatitis and acute liver failure. A possible mechanism of liver injury by phenobarbital is oxidative stress in hepatic mitochondria[38,61,62]. Due to availability of newer effective ASMs with more favorable safety profile in recent decade, phenobarbital has been less frequently administered in acute phase seizures. IV phenobarbital has the potential to cause cardiorespiratory depression[63] and elevation of liver enzymes[38] in critically ill patients with COVID-19 who are potentially in a compromised respiratory and hepatic state. Hence, phenobarbital is an inappropriate choice for treatment of seizures in COVID-19. In patients with epilepsy who are under treatment with phenobarbital and primidone, serious drug-drug interaction with anti-COVID-19 agents should be considered. Since, rapid taper and switch of these 2 drugs are impossible due to high risk of withdrawal seizure and status epilepticus, they should be continued cautiously with slight dose reduction in hepatic impairment and therapeutic drug monitoring. According dose modification of anti-COVID agents is also indispensable.

TREATMENT OF SEIZURES IN PATIENTS WITH LIVER INJURY

Several factors should be considered in treatment of seizures in acute phase of COVID-19. The selected ASM/ASMs should have the parenteral formulation to achieve a rapid appropriate serum level. The safety profile and low risk for systemic adverse effects are also very important; particularly if the disease course is already complicated with organ failure. Most of ASMs have hepatic metabolism and many of them could potentially cause hepatotoxicity which makes judicious selection and dose modification necessary. Moreover, several drug-drug interactions are expected between ASMs and anti-COVID drugs which could form a more complicated clinical scenario. The possible drug-drug interactions of common ASMs and anti-COVID-19 agents have been summarized in Table 1.

Levetiracetam, lorazepam, gabapentin, vigabatrin and pregabalin are ASMs which have no interaction with anti-COVID drugs[36]. Among these ASMs, only levetiracetam and lorazepam have the parenteral form. IV lorazepam is the first line treatment to abort generalized convulsive seizure[64]. Benzodiazepines predominantly have hepatic metabolism. Metabolism of lorazepam is not significantly affected by liver dysfunction and the possibility of liver injury is very low with its administration[65]. However, it might cause transient respiratory depression and exacerbation of hepatic encephalopathy [22]. So, cautious use of lorazepam is acceptable for first-line treatment of seizure; but it could not be used as maintenance therapy to prevent further seizures.

Levetiracetam is an efficient broad spectrum ASM which is commonly used in treatment of epilepsy, acute phase seizures and status epilepticus[66-69]. It has a high bioavailability (> 95%) and a very low protein binding (< 10%). Less than 2% of levetiracetam is metabolized in liver which makes it a safe drug with no significant pharmacokinetic interaction[22]. It is postulated that levetiracetam mainly presents its antiseizure effect by targeting the synaptic vesicle glycoprotein SV2A[70]. Levetiracetam is a safe ASM for patients with liver dysfunction. There are very rare reports of levetiracetam-induced liver injury and elevation of liver enzymes[30]. No significant difference in pharmacokinetic of levetiracetam is expected in patients with mild to moderate hepatic impairment. But 50% reduction in total dose is recommended due to decreased drug clearance in patients with severe hepatic failure (Child-Pugh Class C)[65]. Overall, IV formulation of levetiracetam is a safe and efficient choice for treatment of acute onset

Table 1 Drug-drug interaction between antiseizure medications and anti-coronavirus disease 2019 agents

	ATV	DRV/c	LPV/r	RDV	FAV	HCLQ/CLQ	TCZ	IFN-β-1α
Brivaracetam	Mi	-	Mi	-	-	Mo	-	-
Carbamazepine	S	S	Mo	S	-	S	Mi	Mo
Clobazam	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	-	-	-	-
Diazepam	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	-	-	-	-
Eslicarbazepine	Mo	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	Mo	-	-
Ethosuximide	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	-	-	-	-
Gabapentin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lacosamide	Mi	Mo	Mi	-	-	-	-	-
Lamotrigine	-	Mo	Mo	-	-	-	-	-
Levetiracetam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lorazepam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oxcarbazepine	Mo	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	Mo	-	Mo
Perampanel	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	-	-	-	-
Phenytoin	S	S	Mo	S	-	S	Mi	Mo
Phenobarbital	S	S	Mo	S	-	S	Mi	Mo
Pregabalin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Primidone	S	S	Mo	S	-	S	Mi	-
Rufinamide	Mo	Mo	Mo	Mo	-	Mo	-	-
Topiramate	-	Mo	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valproic acid	-	Mo	Mo	-	-	-	-	Mo
Vigabatrin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zonisamide	-	Mo	-	-	-	-	-	-

ATV: Atazanavir; DRV/c: Darunavir/cobicistat; LPV/r: Lopinavir/ritonavir; RDV: Remdesivir; FAV: Favipiravir; HCLQ/CLQ: Hydroxychloroquine/chloroquine; TCZ: Tocilizumab; IFN-β-1α: Interferon β-1α; S: Severe interaction, medications should not be co-administered; Mo: Moderate interaction, dose adjustment or close monitoring is required; Mi: Mild interaction, the need for dose adjustment or monitoring is unlikely.

seizures in COVID-19.

Eslicarbazepine acetate, oxcarbazepine, lacosamide, lamotrigine, clobazam, perampanel, rufinamide, tiagabine, topiramate, and zonisamide have mild to moderate interaction with anti-COVID drugs[22]. Among these ASMs, lacosamide is available in IV form and commonly has been used in treatment of seizure and status epilepticus[71,72]. Lacosamide has an almost complete bioavailability and a very low (< 15%) protein binding. It is metabolized to inactive O-desmethyl derivatives by CYP2C19 in liver[37]. Lacosamide enhances the slow inactivation of voltage-gated sodium channels[73]. In patients with mild to moderate hepatic impairment, reduction to 75% of maximum dose is recommended. But, lacosamide should not be administered in patients with severe hepatic dysfunction. Lacosamide-induced liver injury has not been reported in the literature[30]. So, IV lacosamide is an appropriate choice for aborting seizure in patients with epilepsy and COVID-19; but dose adjustment in hepatic dysfunction, interaction with darunavir/cobicistat and potential PR prolongation in coadministration with atazanavir and lopinavir/ritonavir should be cautiously considered[22].

Among previously mentioned ASMs with the higher probability of liver injury, IV formulations of valproate, phenytoin and phenobarbital are available. However, use of these ASMs should be limited to special conditions such as unavailability of new generation ASMs and refractoriness of seizures.

TREATMENT OF EPILEPSY IN PATIENTS WITH LIVER INJURY

Many patients with epilepsy need long-term treatment with ASMs and drug withdrawal or switch might lead to breakthrough seizures or status epilepticus for them. Since, anti-COVID drugs-which have the most interaction with ASMs-are generally administered for a short course, mild to moderate drug-

drug interactions could be cautiously managed by close observation, therapeutic drug monitoring and dose modifications. However, concurrent administration of drugs with severe interactions is not recommended. In these cases, the medical team should evaluate the risk and benefits of choosing a safer anti-COVID drug over switching the ASM.

In patients with controlled epilepsy who suffer from liver dysfunction during COVID-19 infection, appropriate dose adjustment of ASMs is the first step[22]. This approach could prevent serum concentration of drugs to reach the toxic level and also could protect liver from further injury. In this stage, there should be a low threshold to reduce the dose or switch ASMs with a high potential of hepatotoxicity. In patients with drug-resistant epilepsy or those who are on polytherapy with ASMs, transient dose reduction of hepatotoxic drugs and increase in dose of ASMs with more favorable profile might help the patients to pass the critical course without experiencing breakthrough seizures.

However, if severe liver injury occurs, some ASMs should be inevitably discontinued. Appropriate replacement of these drugs by safer ASMs such as levetiracetam could prevent seizure recurrence and subsequent complications.

CONCLUSION

COVID-19 pandemic has affected many people all over the world. Liver injury is a well-known complication of this infection and have an impact on management of patients with comorbidities. Particularly, management of seizure and epilepsy in patients with COVID-19 and liver injury could be challenging. Certain considerations should be taken in account in selection of ASMs for patients with new-onset seizures. Avoidance of ASMs with potential of hepatotoxicity, reasonable dose adjustment and monitoring of drug interactions with anti-COVID-19 drugs are necessary. Furthermore, in patients with epilepsy, cautious changes in dose and type of previously used ASMs are sometimes necessary. The possibility of drug-drug interactions along with the other comorbidities of patients should also be considered. Decision making by a medical team consists of different related specialties is often necessary to choose the best treatment method for the patients.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Sharifi-Razavi A designed the outline, coordinated the writing of the paper and wrote first draft of manuscript; Tabrizi N searched the literature, revised first draft and wrote final manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: Nasim Tabrizi and Athena Sharifi-Razavi are faculty member of Mazandaran University of Medical Sciences.

Country/Territory of origin: Iran

ORCID number: Nasim Tabrizi 0000-0001-7978-2014; Athena Sharifi-Razavi 0000-0003-3861-9741.

S-Editor: Fan JR
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Fan JR

REFERENCES

1 **Sasanejad P**, Afshar Hezarkhani L, Arsang-Jang S, Tsivgoulis G, Ghoreishi A, Barlinn K, Rahmig J, Farhoudi M, Sadeghi Hokmabadi E, Borhani-Haghighi A, Sariaslani P, Sharifi-Razavi A, Ghandehari K, Khosravi A, Smith C, Nilanont Y, Akbari Y, Nguyen TN, Bersano A, Yassi N, Yoshimoto T, Lattanzi S, Gupta A, Zand R, Rafie S, Pourandokht Mousavian S, Reza Shahsavaripour M, Amini S, Kamenova SU, Kondybayeva A, Zhanuzakov M, Macri EM, Nobleza COS, Ruland S, Cervantes-Arslanian AM, Desai MJ, Ranta A, Moghadam Ahmadi A, Rostamihosseinkhani M, Foroughi R, Hooshmandi E, Akhoundi FH, Shuaib A, Liebeskind DS, Siegler J, Romano JG, Mayer SA, Bavarsad Shahripour R, Zamani B, Woolsey A, Fazli Y, Mojtaba K, Isaac CF, Biller J, Di Napoli M, Azarpazhooh MR. Safety and Outcomes of Intravenous Thrombolytic Therapy in Ischemic Stroke Patients with COVID-19: CASCADE Initiative. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis* 2021; **30**: 106121 [PMID: 34601242 DOI: 10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2021.106121]

2 **Jiang SX**, Schwab K, Enns R, Ko HH. Survey of the Impact of COVID-19 on Chronic Liver Disease Patient Care

Experiences and Outcomes. *J Can Assoc Gastroenterol* 2022; **18**: gwac022 [DOI: 10.1093/jcag/gwac022]
3 **Bouare N**, Minta DK, Dabo A, Gerard C. COVID-19: A pluralistic and integrated approach for efficient management of the pandemic. *World J Virol* 2022; **11**: 20-39 [PMID: 35117969 DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i1.20]
4 **Chen F**, Chen W, Chen J, Xu D, Xie W, Wang X, Xie Y. Clinical features and risk factors of COVID-19-associated liver injury and function: A retrospective analysis of 830 cases. *Ann Hepatol* 2021; **21**: 100267 [PMID: 33053426 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2020.09.011]
5 **Sharifi-Razavi A**, Karimi N, Zarvani A, Cheraghmakani H, Baghbanian SM. Ischemic stroke associated with novel coronavirus 2019: a report of three cases. *Int J Neurosci* 2021; **131**: 1243-1247 [PMID: 32543260 DOI: 10.1080/00207454.2020.1782902]
6 **Amiri HA**, Razavi AS, Tabrizi N, Cheraghmakani H, Baghbanian SM, Sedaghat-Chaijan M, Zarvani A, Ghazaeian M, Hosseinnataj A. The Effects of COVID-19 on Patients with Acute Ischemic and Hemorrhagic Stroke. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis* 2022; **31**: 106512 [PMID: 35489184 DOI: 10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2022.106512]
7 **Sharifi-Razavi A**, Sedaghat Z, Baziboroun M, Karimi N. COVID-19 accompanied with intracerebral hemorrhage: A case series. *Arch Clin Infect Dis* 2020; **15**: e104877 [DOI: 10.5812/archcid.104877]
8 **John KJ**, Mishra AK, Ramasamy C, George AA, Selvaraj V, Lal A. Heart failure in COVID-19 patients: Critical care experience. *World J Virol* 2022; **11**: 1-19 [PMID: 35117968 DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i1.1]
9 **Pan L**, Mu M, Yang P, Sun Y, Wang R, Yan J, Li P, Hu B, Wang J, Hu C, Jin Y, Niu X, Ping R, Du Y, Li T, Xu G, Hu Q, Tu L. Clinical Characteristics of COVID-19 Patients With Digestive Symptoms in Hubei, China: A Descriptive, Cross-Sectional, Multicenter Study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2020; **115**: 766-773 [PMID: 32287140 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000000620]
10 **Mohammed SA**, Eid KM, Anyiam FE, Wadaaallah H, Muhamed MAM, Morsi MH, Dahman NBH. Liver injury with COVID-19: laboratory and histopathological outcome-systematic review and meta-analysis. *Egypt Liver J* 2022; **12**: 9 [PMID: 35096428 DOI: 10.1186/s43066-022-00171-6]
11 **Kumar R**, Kumar V, Arya R, Anand U, Priyadarshi RN. Association of COVID-19 with hepatic metabolic dysfunction. *World J Virol* 2022; **11**: 237-251 [PMID: 36188741 DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i5.237]
12 **Huang C**, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Zhao J, Hu Y, Zhang L, Fan G, Xu J, Gu X, Cheng Z, Yu T, Xia J, Wei Y, Wu W, Xie X, Yin W, Li H, Liu M, Xiao Y, Gao H, Guo L, Xie J, Wang G, Jiang R, Gao Z, Jin Q, Wang J, Cao B. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 497-506 [PMID: 31986264 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30183-5]
13 **Yu D**, Du Q, Yan S, Guo XG, He Y, Zhu G, Zhao K, Ouyang S. Liver injury in COVID-19: clinical features and treatment management. *Virol J* 2021; **18**: 121 [PMID: 34108015 DOI: 10.1186/s12985-021-01593-1]
14 **Ghoda A**, Ghoda M. Liver Injury in COVID-19 Infection: A Systematic Review. *Cureus* 2020; **12**: e9487 [PMID: 32879813 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.9487]
15 **Jothimani D**, Venugopal R, Abedin MF, Kaliamoorthy I, Rela M. COVID-19 and the liver. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 1231-1240 [PMID: 32553666 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.06.006]
16 **Yip TC**, Lui GC, Wong VW, Chow VC, Ho TH, Li TC, Tse YK, Hui DS, Chan HL, Wong GL. Liver injury is independently associated with adverse clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 733-742 [PMID: 32641471 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321726]
17 **Wijarnpreecha K**, Ungprasert P, Panjawatanan P, Harnois DM, Zaver HB, Ahmed A, Kim D. COVID-19 and liver injury: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 990-995 [PMID: 32639420 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001817]
18 **Macías-Rodríguez RU**, Solís-Ortega AA, Ornelas-Arroyo VJ, Ruiz-Margáin A, González-Huezo MS, Urdiales-Morán NA, Román-Calleja BM, Mayorquín-Aguilar JM, González-Regueiro JA, Campos-Murguía A, Toledo-Coronado IV, Chapa-Ibargüengoitia M, Valencia-Peña B, Martínez-Cabrera CF, Flores-García NC. Prognostic performance of an index based on lactic dehydrogenase and transaminases for patients with liver steatosis and COVID-19. *World J Gastroenterol* 2022; **28**: 5444-5456 [DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i37.5444]
19 **Zghal M**, Bouhamed M, Mellouli M, Triki M, Kallel R, Ayedi L, Boudawara TS, Makni S. Liver injury in COVID-19: pathological findings. *Pan Afr Med J* 2022; **41**: 56 [PMID: 35317475 DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2022.41.56.31114]
20 **McConnell MJ**, Kondo R, Kawaguchi N, Iwakiri Y. Covid-19 and Liver Injury: Role of Inflammatory Endotheliopathy, Platelet Dysfunction, and Thrombosis. *Hepatol Commun* 2022; **6**: 255-269 [PMID: 34658172 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1843]
21 **GBD 2016 Epilepsy Collaborators**. Global, regional, and national burden of epilepsy, 1990-2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. *Lancet Neurol* 2019; **18**: 357-375 [PMID: 30773428 DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(18)30454-X]
22 **Asadi-Pooya AA**, Attar A, Moghadami M, Karimzadeh I. Management of COVID-19 in people with epilepsy: drug considerations. *Neurol Sci* 2020; **41**: 2005-2011 [PMID: 32594268 DOI: 10.1007/s10072-020-04549-5]
23 **Kuroda N**. Epilepsy and COVID-19: Updated evidence and narrative review. *Epilepsy Behav* 2021; **116**: 107785 [PMID: 33515934 DOI: 10.1016/j.yebeh.2021.107785]
24 **French JA**, Brodie MJ, Caraballo R, Devinsky O, Ding D, Jehi L, Jette N, Kanner A, Modi AC, Newton CR, Patel AA, Pennell PB, Perucca E, Sander JW, Scheffer IE, Singh G, Williams E, Wilmshurst J, Cross JH. Keeping people with epilepsy safe during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Neurology* 2020; **94**: 1032-1037 [PMID: 32327490 DOI: 10.1212/WNL.0000000000009632]
25 **Moriguchi T**, Harii N, Goto J, Harada D, Sugawara H, Takamino J, Ueno M, Sakata H, Kondo K, Myose N, Nakao A, Takeda M, Haro H, Inoue O, Suzuki-Inoue K, Kubokawa K, Ogihara S, Sasaki T, Kinouchi H, Kojin H, Ito M, Onishi H, Shimizu T, Sasaki Y, Enomoto N, Ishihara H, Furuya S, Yamamoto T, Shimada S. A first case of meningitis/encephalitis associated with SARS-Coronavirus-2. *Int J Infect Dis* 2020; **94**: 55-58 [PMID: 32251791 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2020.03.062]
26 **Lu L**, Xiong W, Liu D, Liu J, Yang D, Li N, Mu J, Guo J, Li W, Wang G, Gao H, Zhang Y, Lin M, Chen L, Shen S, Zhang H, Sander JW, Luo J, Chen S, Zhou D. New onset acute symptomatic seizure and risk factors in coronavirus disease 2019: A retrospective multicenter study. *Epilepsia* 2020; **61**: e49-e53 [PMID: 32304092 DOI: 10.1111/epi.16524]
27 **Dono F**, Nucera B, Lanzone J, Evangelista G, Rinaldi F, Speranza R, Troisi S, Tinti L, Russo M, Di Pietro M, Onofrj M,

Bonanni L, Assenza G, Vollono C, Anzellotti F, Brigo F. Status epilepticus and COVID-19: A systematic review. *Epilepsy Behav* 2021; **118**: 107887 [PMID: 33743344 DOI: 10.1016/j.yebeh.2021.107887]

28 **Asadi-Pooya AA**, Simani L, Shahisavandi M, Barzegar Z. COVID-19, de novo seizures, and epilepsy: a systematic review. *Neurol Sci* 2021; **42**: 415-431 [PMID: 33237493 DOI: 10.1007/s10072-020-04932-2]

29 **Arif A**, Chavarria Y, Qamar MA, Tebha SS, Butt M, Qamar K, Yosufi A. New-Onset Refractory Status Epilepticus Secondary to COVID-19 Infection in Adults: A Systematic Review. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat* 2022; **18**: 1951-1961 [PMID: 36065386 DOI: 10.2147/NDT.S381018]

30 **Kamitaki BK**, Minacapelli CD, Zhang P, Wachuku C, Gupta K, Catalano C, Rustgi V. Drug-induced liver injury associated with antiseizure medications from the FDA Adverse Event Reporting System (FAERS). *Epilepsy Behav* 2021; **117**: 107832 [PMID: 33626490 DOI: 10.1016/j.yebeh.2021.107832]

31 **Narula N**, Joseph R, Katyal N, Daouk A, Acharya S, Avula A, Maroun R. Seizure and COVID-19: association and review of potential mechanism. *Neurol Psychiatry Brain Res* 2020; **38**: 49-53 [PMID: 33071468 DOI: 10.1016/j.npbr.2020.10.001]

32 **Desforges M**, Le Coupanec A, Dubeau P, Bourgouin A, Lajoie L, Dubé M, Talbot PJ. Human coronaviruses and other respiratory viruses: underestimated opportunistic pathogens of the central nervous system? *Viruses* 2020; **12**: 14 [PMID: 31861926 DOI: 10.3390/v12010014]

33 **Fotuhi M**, Mian A, Meysami S, Raji CA. Neurobiology of COVID-19. *J Alzheimers Dis* 2020; **76**: 3-19 [PMID: 32538857 DOI: 10.3233/JAD-200581]

34 **Iroegbu JD**, Ifenatuoha CW, Ijomone OM. Potential neurological impact of coronaviruses: implications for the novel SARS-CoV-2. *Neurol Sci* 2020; **41**: 1329-1337 [PMID: 32424503 DOI: 10.1007/s10072-020-04469-4]

35 **Asadi-Pooya AA**. Seizures associated with coronavirus infections. *Seizure* 2020; **79**: 49-52 [PMID: 32416567 DOI: 10.1016/j.seizure.2020.05.005]

36 **Russo E**, Iannone L. 2020. Clinically relevant Drug-Drug interaction between AEDs and medications used in the treatment of COVID-19 patients. [cited 20 August 2022]. Available from: ilae.org/files/dmfile/Antiepileptic-drugs-interactions_in_COVID-19.pdf

37 **Karaźniewicz-Łada M**, Główka AK, Mikulska AA, Główka FK. Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interactions among Antiepileptic Drugs, Including CBD, Drugs Used to Treat COVID-19 and Nutrients. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34502487 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22179582]

38 **Vidaurre J**, Gedela S, Yarosz S. Antiepileptic Drugs and Liver Disease. *Pediatr Neurol* 2017; **77**: 23-36 [PMID: 29097018 DOI: 10.1016/j.pediatrneurol.2017.09.013]

39 **Guo HL**, Jing X, Sun JY, Hu YH, Xu ZJ, Ni MM, Chen F, Lu XP, Qiu JC, Wang T. Valproic Acid and the Liver Injury in Patients with Epilepsy: An Update. *Curr Pharm Des* 2019; **25**: 343-351 [PMID: 30931853 DOI: 10.2174/1381612825666190329145428]

40 **Fu D**, Cardona P, Ho H, Watkins PB, Brouwer KLR. Novel Mechanisms of Valproate Hepatotoxicity: Impaired Mrp2 Trafficking and Hepatocyte Depolarization. *Toxicol Sci* 2019 [PMID: 31368504 DOI: 10.1093/toxsci/kfz154]

41 **Habhab SF**, Ulvin LB, Taubøll E, Svalheim S, Olsen KB, Horn MA, Heuser K. Influence of valproate-induced hyperammonemia on treatment decision in an adult status epilepticus cohort. *Epilepsy Behav* 2020; **111**: 107193 [PMID: 32759060 DOI: 10.1016/j.yebeh.2020.107193]

42 **Smith KM**, Britton JW, Hocker SE, Toledano M. Hyperammonemia in Patients With Status Epilepticus Treated With or Without Valproic Acid. *Neurologist* 2021; **26**: 80-82 [PMID: 33942787 DOI: 10.1097/NRL.0000000000000335]

43 **Kanner AM**, Bicchi MM. Antiseizure Medications for Adults With Epilepsy: A Review. *JAMA* 2022; **327**: 1269-1281 [PMID: 35380580 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2022.3880]

44 **Zaccara G**, Perucca E. Interactions between antiepileptic drugs, and between antiepileptic drugs and other drugs. *Epileptic Disord* 2014; **16**: 409-431 [PMID: 25515681 DOI: 10.1684/epd.2014.0714]

45 **Brodie MJ**. Sodium Channel Blockers in the Treatment of Epilepsy. *CNS Drugs* 2017; **31**: 527-534 [PMID: 28523600 DOI: 10.1007/s40263-017-0441-0]

46 **Lee-Lane E**, Torabi F, Lacey A, Fonferko-Shadrach B, Harris D, Akbari A, Lyons RA, Rees MI, Sawhney I, Halcox J, Powell R, Pickrell WO. Epilepsy, antiepileptic drugs, and the risk of major cardiovascular events. *Epilepsia* 2021; **62**: 1604-1616 [PMID: 34046890 DOI: 10.1111/epi.16930]

47 **Patocka J**, Wu Q, Nepovimova E, Kuca K. Phenytoin - An anti-seizure drug: Overview of its chemistry, pharmacology and toxicology. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2020; **142**: 111393 [PMID: 32376339 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2020.111393]

48 **Björnsson E**. Hepatotoxicity associated with antiepileptic drugs. *Acta Neurol Scand* 2008; **118**: 281-290 [PMID: 18341684 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0404.2008.01009.x]

49 **Eghbal MA**, Taziki S, Sattari MR. Mechanisms of phenytoin-induced toxicity in freshly isolated rat hepatocytes and the protective effects of taurine and/or melatonin. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol* 2014; **28**: 111-118 [PMID: 24493665 DOI: 10.1002/jbt.21542]

50 **Wall M**, Baird-Lambert J, Buchanan N, Farrell G. Liver function tests in persons receiving anticonvulsant medications. *Seizure* 1992; **1**: 187-190 [PMID: 1344766 DOI: 10.1016/1059-1311(92)90024-u]

51 **Sasaki E**, Matsuo K, Iida A, Tsuneyama K, Fukami T, Nakajima M, Yokoi T. A novel mouse model for phenytoin-induced liver injury: involvement of immune-related factors and P450-mediated metabolism. *Toxicol Sci* 2013; **136**: 250-263 [PMID: 23986454 DOI: 10.1093/toxsci/kft184]

52 **Crawshaw AA**, Cock HR. Medical management of status epilepticus: Emergency room to intensive care unit. *Seizure* 2020; **75**: 145-152 [PMID: 31722820 DOI: 10.1016/j.seizure.2019.10.006]

53 **Nevitt SJ**, Marson AG, Tudur Smith C. Carbamazepine versus phenytoin monotherapy for epilepsy: an individual participant data review. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2019; **7**: CD001911 [PMID: 31318037 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD001911.pub4]

54 **Mathews SR**, Badyal DK, Mathew R. Phenytoin-induced bradycardia and hypotension. *Indian J Pharmacol* 2019; **51**: 120-122 [PMID: 31142948 DOI: 10.4103/ijp.IJP_254_17]

55 **Patsalos PN**, Spencer EP, Berry DJ. Therapeutic Drug Monitoring of Antiepileptic Drugs in Epilepsy: A 2018 Update.

Ther Drug Monit 2018; **40**: 526-548 [PMID: 29957667 DOI: 10.1097/FTD.0000000000000546]

56 **Pal R**, Singh K, Khan SA, Chawla P, Kumar B, Akhtar MJ. Reactive metabolites of the anticonvulsant drugs and approaches to minimize the adverse drug reaction. *Eur J Med Chem* 2021; **226**: 113890 [PMID: 34628237 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2021.113890]

57 **Higuchi S**, Yano A, Takai S, Tsuneyama K, Fukami T, Nakajima M, Yokoi T. Metabolic activation and inflammation reactions involved in carbamazepine-induced liver injury. *Toxicol Sci* 2012; **130**: 4-16 [PMID: 22790970 DOI: 10.1093/toxsci/kfs222]

58 **Farhat S**, Nasreddine W, Alsaadi T, Beydoun AA, Arabi M, Beydoun A. Treatment of generalized convulsive status epilepticus: An international survey in the East Mediterranean Countries. *Seizure* 2020; **78**: 96-101 [PMID: 32315955 DOI: 10.1016/j.seizure.2020.03.016]

59 **Hakami T**. Neuropharmacology of Antiseizure Drugs. *Neuropsychopharmacol Rep* 2021; **41**: 336-351 [PMID: 34296824 DOI: 10.1002/npr2.12196]

60 **Delgado N**, Berry DS, Hernandez DI, Louis ED. Prospective, longitudinal analysis of medication use in a cohort of elderly essential tremor cases. *J Neurol Sci* 2022; **442**: 120387 [PMID: 36041330 DOI: 10.1016/j.jns.2022.120387]

61 **Di Mizio G**, Gambardella A, Labate A, Perna A, Ricci P, Quattrone A. Hepatonecrosis and cholangitis related to long-term phenobarbital therapy: an autopsy report of two patients. *Seizure* 2007; **16**: 653-656 [PMID: 17574447 DOI: 10.1016/j.seizure.2007.05.008]

62 **Santos NA**, Medina WS, Martins NM, Rodrigues MA, Curti C, Santos AC. Involvement of oxidative stress in the hepatotoxicity induced by aromatic antiepileptic drugs. *Toxicol In Vitro* 2008; **22**: 1820-1824 [PMID: 18783732 DOI: 10.1016/j.tiv.2008.08.004]

63 **Byun JI**, Chu K, Sunwoo JS, Moon J, Kim TJ, Lim JA, Jun JS, Lee HS, Lee WJ, Lee DY, Jeon D, Lee ST, Jung KH, Jung KY, Lee SK. Mega-dose phenobarbital therapy for super-refractory status epilepticus. *Epileptic Disord* 2015; **17**: 444-452 [PMID: 26575689 DOI: 10.1684/epd.2015.0778]

64 **Kamdar HA**, Hamed M, Smetana KS, Shanmugam K, Peters E, Yasin R, Thakur G, Gopal M, Sawalha K, Greene-Chandos D, Hussein O. Lorazepam timing for acute convulsive seizure control (LoTASC). *Seizure* 2020; **83**: 41-47 [PMID: 33080484 DOI: 10.1016/j.seizure.2020.09.024]

65 **Ahmed SN**, Siddiqi ZA. Antiepileptic drugs and liver disease. *Seizure* 2006; **15**: 156-164 [PMID: 16442314 DOI: 10.1016/j.seizure.2005.12.009]

66 **Smith PEM**. Initial Management of Seizure in Adults. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **385**: 251-263 [PMID: 34260837 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMcp2024526]

67 **Haller JT**, Bonnin S, Radosevich J. Rapid administration of undiluted intravenous levetiracetam. *Epilepsia* 2021; **62**: 1865-1870 [PMID: 34164804 DOI: 10.1111/epi.16961]

68 **Chamberlain JM**, Kapur J, Shinnar S, Elm J, Holsti M, Babcock L, Rogers A, Barsan W, Cloyd J, Lowenstein D, Bleck TP, Conwit R, Meinzer C, Cock H, Fountain NB, Underwood E, Connor JT, Silbergleit R; Neurological Emergencies Treatment Trials; Pediatric Emergency Care Applied Research Network investigators. Efficacy of levetiracetam, fosphenytoin, and valproate for established status epilepticus by age group (ESETT): a double-blind, responsive-adaptive, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 1217-1224 [PMID: 32203691 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30611-5]

69 **Kapur J**, Elm J, Chamberlain JM, Barsan W, Cloyd J, Lowenstein D, Shinnar S, Conwit R, Meinzer C, Cock H, Fountain N, Connor JT, Silbergleit R; NETT and PECARN Investigators. Randomized Trial of Three Anticonvulsant Medications for Status Epilepticus. *N Engl J Med* 2019; **381**: 2103-2113 [PMID: 31774955 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1905795]

70 **Löscher W**, Gillard M, Sands ZA, Kaminski RM, Klitgaard H. Synaptic Vesicle Glycoprotein 2A Ligands in the Treatment of Epilepsy and Beyond. *CNS Drugs* 2016; **30**: 1055-1077 [PMID: 27752944 DOI: 10.1007/s40263-016-0384-x]

71 **Strzelczyk A**, Zöllner JP, Willems LM, Jost J, Paule E, Schubert-Bast S, Rosenow F, Bauer S. Lacosamide in status epilepticus: Systematic review of current evidence. *Epilepsia* 2017; **58**: 933-950 [PMID: 28295226 DOI: 10.1111/epi.13716]

72 **Eilam A**, Khmeliov N, Penker D, Gilad R. Intravenous Lacosamide in Seizure Clusters: Dose and Efficacy. *Clin Neuropharmacol* 2021; **44**: 85-88 [PMID: 33811195 DOI: 10.1097/WNF.0000000000000445]

73 **Rogawski MA**, Tofighy A, White HS, Matagne A, Wolff C. Current understanding of the mechanism of action of the antiepileptic drug lacosamide. *Epilepsy Res* 2015; **110**: 189-205 [PMID: 25616473 DOI: 10.1016/j.eplepsyres.2014.11.021]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 477-484

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.477

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

Clinical characteristics of COVID-19 patients who underwent tracheostomy and its effect on outcome: A retrospective observational study

Yudhyavir Singh, Kapil Dev Soni, Abhishek Singh, Nikita Choudhary, Fahina Perveen, Richa Aggarwal, Nishant Patel, Shailendra Kumar, Anjan Trikha

Specialty type: Infectious diseases

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Lelisho ME; Neagu TP

Received: April 20, 2022
Peer-review started: April 20, 2022
First decision: May 31, 2022
Revised: June 12, 2022
Accepted: September 21, 2022
Article in press: September 21, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Yudhyavir Singh, Abhishek Singh, Nikita Choudhary, Fahina Perveen, Nishant Patel, Shailendra Kumar, Department of Anesthesiology, Pain Medicine and Critical Care, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, India

Kapil Dev Soni, Richa Aggarwal, Department of Critical and Intensive Care, Jai Prakash Narayan Apex Trauma Center, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, India

Anjan Trikha, Department of Anesthesia, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, India

Corresponding author: Abhishek Singh, MD, Assistant Professor, Department of Anesthesiology, Pain Medicine and Critical Care, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, 5th floor, Teaching block All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, India. bikunrs77@gmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

The exponential rise in Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) cases has resulted in an increased number of patients requiring prolonged ventilatory support and subsequent tracheostomy. With the limited availability of literature regarding the outcomes of COVID-19 patients with tracheostomy, we attempted to study the clinical characteristics and multiple parameters affecting the outcomes in these patients.

AIM

To determine all-cause mortality following tracheostomy and its association with various risk factors in COVID-19 patients.

METHODS

This retrospective study included 73 adult COVID-19 patients admitted to the ICU between 1 April, 2020 and 30 September, 2021 who underwent tracheostomy as a result of acute respiratory failure due to COVID-19. The data collected included demographics (age, sex), comorbidities, type of oxygen support at admission, severity of COVID-19, complications, and other parameters such as admission to tracheostomy, intubation to tracheostomy, ICU stay, hospital stay,

and outcome.

RESULTS

This study included 73 adult patients with an average age of 52 ± 16.67 years, of which 52% were men. The average time for admission to tracheostomy was 18.12 ± 12.98 days while intubation to tracheostomy was 11.97 ± 9 days. The mortality rate was 71.2% and 28.8% of patients were discharged alive. The mean duration of ICU and hospital stay was 25 ± 11 days and 28.21 ± 11.60 days, respectively. Greater age, severe COVID-19, mechanical ventilation, shock and acute kidney injury were associated with poor prognosis; however, early tracheostomy in intubated patients resulted in better outcomes.

CONCLUSION

Patients with severe COVID-19 requiring mechanical ventilation have a poor prognosis but patients with early tracheostomy may benefit with no added risk. We recommend that the timing of tracheostomy be decided on a case-by-case basis and a well-designed randomised controlled trial should be performed to elucidate the potential benefit of early tracheostomy in such patients.

Key Words: COVID-19; Intubation; Mechanical ventilation; ICU; Tracheostomy; Oxygen therapy

Core Tip: Tracheostomies are commonly performed in critically ill patients who require mechanical ventilation for a prolonged duration. Various recommendations and guidelines have been published regarding the safety of tracheostomy in Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) patients but literature with respect to indication, timing and outcome of tracheostomy in COVID-19 patients is still lacking. Therefore, in this study we aimed to describe the clinical characteristics of patients who underwent elective tracheostomies and multiple parameters affecting the outcomes in these patients. We found that patients with severe COVID-19 requiring mechanical ventilation had a poor prognosis but patients with early tracheostomy may benefit from this procedure.

Citation: Singh Y, Soni KD, Singh A, Choudhary N, Perveen F, Aggarwal R, Patel N, Kumar S, Trikha A. Clinical characteristics of COVID-19 patients who underwent tracheostomy and its effect on outcome: A retrospective observational study. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 477-484

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/477.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.477

INTRODUCTION

The Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic has resulted in extreme stress in healthcare establishments worldwide. Various studies have shown that 5%-15% of the patients with COVID-19 will develop severe disease requiring endotracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation[1,2]. Some patients may require prolonged ventilatory support. Tracheostomies are commonly performed in critically ill patients who require prolonged mechanical ventilation[3]. Compared with the orotracheal tube, the tracheostomy tube bypasses the mouth and pharynx resulting in better patient comfort and sedation requirement[4]. Other benefits of tracheostomy include a reduced incidence of ventilator-associated pneumonia, reduction in anatomical dead space leading to less work of breathing, easy airway suctioning and toileting, and facilitation of weaning from mechanical ventilation[5]. During the pandemic, tracheostomy will help in early transition of the patients from ICU care to ward care, thus helping to create a much-needed ICU bed that is always scarce in resource-limited countries with limited manpower. Tracheostomy will also help reduce the generation of highly infectious aerosols that are associated with the use of high flow oxygen devices or non-invasive ventilation[6].

Various guidelines have been published regarding the safety of tracheostomy in COVID-19 patients; however, literature regarding the indications, timing, and outcomes of tracheostomy in COVID-19 patients is lacking[7,8]. Some authors suggest that tracheostomy should be delayed for at least 14 days after endotracheal intubation to obtain better information regarding patient prognosis along with reduced viral load[9-13]. Early tracheostomy is advised so that patients can be weaned from the ventilator and transferred to ward care sparing the ICU bed[14]. However, these recommendations are based on expert opinions and a well-designed study is needed to provide a high level of evidence. In this study, we aimed to describe the clinical characteristics of patients who underwent elective tracheostomies and to study multiple parameters affecting the outcomes of these patients.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study overview

This study was conducted by the Department of Anaesthesiology, Pain Medicine, and Critical Care in a tertiary care centre. The retrospective data presented in this study is part of the project titled-Post discharge outcomes of COVID-19 patients following admission to the intensive care unit, which was approved by the institute ethics committee (IEC-291/17.04.2020). As the study is retrospective in nature, informed written consent from individual patients was waived. Major databases such as PubMed, Embase, Scopus, Web of Science and Google Scholar were searched to identify the latest literature. The search was strengthened using a new tool called Reference Citation Analysis (https://www.referencecitationanalysis.com/).

Inclusion criteria

The study included all confirmed COVID-19 adult patients admitted to the ICU who underwent tracheostomy between April 1, 2020 and September 30, 2021.

Exclusion criteria

All patients with missing data or polytrauma cases who were incidentally COVID-19 positive were excluded from the study.

Data collection

Data were retrospectively collected using medical records and a computerized patient record system. Data collected included demographics (age, sex), comorbidities, type of oxygen support at admission, the severity of COVID-19, complications, and tracheostomy-related parameters such as admission to tracheostomy, intubation to tracheostomy, ICU stay, hospital stay, and outcome. The timing of tracheostomy was classified as early (within 10 days of intubation) and late (more than 10 days of intubation).

Statistical analysis

The primary outcome of the study was to measure all-cause mortality following tracheostomy and its association with various risk factors. The secondary outcome included various tracheostomy-related parameters such as the timing of tracheostomy, admission to tracheostomy, intubation to tracheostomy, ICU stay, and hospital stay. Continuous variables were expressed as mean ± SD and categorical variables as number (percentage). Group comparison was performed using independent *t*-tests or Fisher's exact test. *P* values less than 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

During the study period, 113 mechanically ventilated patients with confirmed COVID-19 who underwent tracheostomy were screened for possible inclusion in the study. Seventy-three patients satisfied the inclusion criteria. They were further subdivided into survivors and non-survivors.

Table 1 shows the patient's demographics, comorbidities, COVID-19 severity, initial respiratory support, and tracheostomy-related parameters. The average age of the patients was 52 years (SD 16.67) and 52% were male. Hypertension was the most common comorbidity (35.6%) followed by chronic kidney disease with superimposed acute kidney injury (34.3%), diabetes (24.6%), cerebrovascular accident (15.1%), and coronary artery disease (5.44%). The most common oxygen therapy modality used at the time of ICU admission was mechanical ventilation (42.5%), followed by a non-rebreathing mask (19.2%), high flow nasal canula (10.9%), room air (12.3%), face mask (8.2%) and non-invasive ventilation (6.8%). Most of the patients who were admitted to the ICU were suffering from severe COVID-19 (50.6%) followed by moderate (30.2%) and mild (19.2%) disease. The mortality rate was 71.2% and 28.2% were discharged alive. The mean duration of ICU and hospital stay was 25 ± 11 days and 28.21 ± 11.60 days, respectively.

The average time for admission to tracheostomy was 18.12 ± 12.98 days while intubation to tracheostomy was 11.97 ± 9 days. In 35 (47.9%) patients, tracheostomies were performed early *i.e.*, within 10 days of intubation. Subgroup analysis among survivors and non-survivors showed that patients in the non-survivor group were older ($P = 0.02$), had severe COVID-19 ($P = 0.001$), and had a late tracheostomy ($P = 0.03$) as compared to survivors. However, the number of days from admission to tracheostomy, duration of ICU, and hospital stay were not significantly different between survivors and non-survivors (Table 2).

Table 1 Clinical-demographic parameters of COVID-19 patients who underwent tracheostomy

Characteristics	*n* = 73
Age (yr)	52 ± 16.67
Male	38 (52%)
Female	35 (48%)
Comorbities & COVID related complications *n* (%)	
HTN	26 (35.6%)
DM	18 (24.66%)
CAD	04 (5.44%)
CKD with AKI	25 (34.3%)
CVA	11 (15.1%)
TBI	02 (2.74%)
Stroke	05 (6.8%)
Pneumothorax	10 (13.7%)
Mucormycosis	06 (8.22%)
Shock	44 (60.2%)
COVID severity *n* (%)	
Mild	14 (19.2%)
Moderate	22 (30.2%)
Severe	37 (50.6%)
Initial respiratory support *n* (%)	
RA	9 (12.3%)
FM	6 (8.2%)
NRBM	14 (19.2%)
HFNC	8 (10.9%)
NIV	5 (6.8%)
MV	31 (42.5%)
Tracheostomy related events (mean ± SD)	
Admission to tracheostomy (d)	18.12 ± 12.98
Intubation to tracheostomy (d)	11.97 ± 9
ICU stay (d)	25 ± 11
Hospital stay (d)	28.21 ± 11.60
Death (*n*, %)	52 (71.2%)
Discharge (*n*, %)	21 (28.8%)

HTN: Hypertension; DM: Diabetes mellitus; CAD: Coronary artery disease; CKD with AKI: Chronic kidney disease with acute kidney injury; CVA: Cerebrovascular accident; TBI: Traumatic brain injury; RA: Room air; FM: Face mask; NRBM: Non-rebreathing mask; HFNC: High-flow nasal cannula; NIV: Non-invasive ventilation; MV: Mechanical ventilation.

DISCUSSION

This retrospective study describes the effect of tracheostomy in COVID-19 patients suffering from acute respiratory failure in a tertiary care centre in northern India. In our cohort of tracheotomized patients with COVID-19 pneumonia, we found that the average time from intubation to tracheostomy was 12 days; tracheostomy was performed in 6.4% of the patients admitted to the ICU. This rate is slightly lower than the French COVID-ICU study which reported a rate of 9%[15]. The patients in the non-survivor group were older and had severe COVID-19 and late tracheostomy.

Table 2 Comparison of tracheostomy-related events between survivors and non-survivors

Parameters		Survivors	Non-survivors	*P* value
Age (yr)		44.95 ± 4.19	54.84 ± 2.05	0.02
Gender male		12 (57.2%)	26 (50%)	0.38
Female		9 (42.8%)	26 (50%)	
Comorbidities	Present	06 (28.6%)	16 (30.77%)	0.54
	Absent	15 (71.4%)	36 (69.23%)	
COVID severity	Mild	10 (71.4%)	04 (28.6%)	0.001
	Moderate	03 (13.6%)	19 (86.4%)	
	Severe	08 (21.6%)	29 (78.4%)	
Admission to tracheostomy (d)		17.09 ± 2.54	18.53 ± 1.88	0.67
Intubation to tracheostomy (d)		9.19 ± 8.57	13.09 ± 9.02	0.01
Early tracheostomy (< 10 d)		14 (66.6%)	21 (40.3%)	
Late tracheostomy (> 10 d)		7 (33.4%)	31 (59.6%)	0.03
ICU stay (d)		26.19 ± 3.50	24.55 ± 1.41	0.6
Hospital stay (d)		30.85 ± 3.15	27.15 ± 1.41	0.21

The timing of tracheostomy in COVID-19 has been a matter of debate as published studies have presented heterogeneous results[8,16-19] and this debate is not going to be settled as most of the studies on tracheostomy are retrospective in nature. Various researchers have demonstrated that early tracheostomy has the advantage of rapid weaning from mechanical ventilation, decreased need for sedation, and shorter length of ICU stay[20]. Other proposed advantages include reduced risk of oropharyngeal and laryngeal damage as well as facilitation of oral feeding and oral care[21].

Before the COVID-19 pandemic, a systematic review by Adly *et al*[20] suggested that early tracheostomy *i.e.*, within 7 days, was associated with a reduced duration of mechanical ventilation, decreased mortality rate, and shorter length of ICU stay. A Cochrane review by Andriolo *et al*[22] found that early tracheostomy was associated with lower mortality rates and a higher probability of discharge from the ICU at day 28. However, a meta-analysis by Griffiths *et al*[23] and Siempos *et al*[24] demonstrated that there was no survival benefit following early tracheostomy as compared to late tracheostomy. The TracMan randomized controlled[25] trial comparing early (within 4 days) *vs* late tracheostomy (after 10 days), demonstrated that there were no differences in 30-day mortality and 1- and 2-year survival or length of ICU stay between them.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, various studies have described different timing of tracheostomy. Kwak *et al*[26], the Queen Elizabeth Hospital Birmingham COVID-19 airway team[27], Angel *et al*[28], Chao *et al*[10], Martin-Villares *et al*[18], Hernandez-Gracia *et al*[29] and Mario *et al*[30] have reported a mean time from intubation to tracheostomy of 12.2, 13.9, 10.6, 19.7, 12, 17 and 15 days, respectively. In our study, the mean intubation to open tracheostomy time was 11.97 days and in 47.9% (n = 35) of COVID-19 patients tracheotomies were performed within 10 days of intubation.

The subgroup analysis of tracheostomy among non-survivors and survivors showed that the mean age of non-survivors was higher than survivors. This poor outcome in older patients with tracheostomies is consistent with many studies published on COVID-19[1,18]. Similarly, non-survivors with tracheostomies were suffering from severe COVID-19, which was also consistent with previously published research. Furthermore, most of the non-survivors in our study had late tracheostomy demonstrating poor outcome in patients with late tracheostomy (beyond 10 days), which may be due to worsening of the disease at later stages. However, Tang *et al*[16] suggested better outcomes in tracheostomies done after 14 days whereas Aviles-Jurado *et al*[31] in their prospective study on the safety of tracheostomy reported that early tracheostomy (< 10 days) had no association with mortality. Other parameters such as the number of days from admission to tracheostomy, duration of ICU, and hospital stay were not significantly different between survivors and non-survivors. The overall mortality in our study was 71.2%, which was consistent with other studies reporting > 50% mortality in COVID-19 patients on mechanical ventilation[32,33].

Limitations

Our study had several limitations. First, it was a retrospective observational study with a relatively small sample size. Therefore, a well-designed multicentre randomized controlled trial with adequate sample size is needed to validate the findings in our study. Second, due to its retrospective nature, some

key statistical tests could not be performed. Thirdly, the various scores used in the ICU in predicting the outcome were not analysed. Lastly, we were unable to retrieve and calculate the incidence of complications associated with a tracheostomy. The present study may help other clinicians in designing a clinical trial for future research to identify the best time of tracheostomy in critically ill mechanically ventilated patients.

CONCLUSION

Our study describes the clinical characteristics and outcome of a cohort of patients who underwent tracheostomy after intubation due to COVID-19. The results showed that early tracheostomy (less than 10 days) was associated with reduced mortality. However, a well-designed randomized multicentre trial is needed to elucidate the potential benefit of early tracheostomy in mechanically ventilated COVID-19 patients. We also suggest that the timing of tracheostomy be decided on a case-by-case basis rather than following a strict rule.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

The rapid increase in Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) patients has resulted in an increased number of patients with severe disease requiring prolonged ventilatory support and subsequently tracheostomy. Details regarding the timing, and safety of tracheostomy in the management of COVID-19 patients continue to evolve.

Research motivation

With the limited availability of literature regarding the outcomes of COVID-19 patients with tracheostomy, we attempted to study the clinical characteristics and multiple parameters affecting the outcomes in these patients.

Research objectives

Our research objective was to determine the all-cause mortality after tracheostomy and its relation with various risk factors in COVID-19 patients.

Research methods

We conducted a retrospective observational study at a tertiary care hospital. The study included 73 adult COVID-19 patients admitted to the ICU between 1 April, 2020 and 30 September, 2021 who underwent tracheostomy as a result of acute respiratory failure due to COVID-19.

Research results

Seventy-three adult patients were included in the study with an average age of 52 ± 16.67 years, of which 52% were male. The average time for admission to tracheostomy was 18.12 ± 12.98 days while intubation to tracheostomy was 11.97 ± 9 days. The mortality rate was 71.2% and only 28.8% of patients were discharged alive. Greater age, severe COVID-19, mechanical ventilation, presence of shock and acute kidney injury were associated with a poor prognosis; however, early tracheostomy in intubated patients resulted in a better outcome.

Research conclusions

The study showed that early tracheostomy (less than 10 days) was associated with reduced mortality with no added risk to the patient. Furthermore, the timing of tracheostomy should be decided on a case-by-case basis rather than following a strict rule.

Research perspectives

A well designed randomised controlled trial should be performed to elucidate the potential benefit of early tracheostomy in COVID-19 patients.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Singh A, Soni KD, Aggarwal R, Singh Y, Patel N, Kumar K, Chaudhary N, Perveen F, and Trikha A contributed to conception, study design, as well as data collection and evaluation; Singh A and Soni KD contributed to statistical analysis, and interpretation of data; Singh A, Singh Y, and Trikha A drafted the manuscript, which was revised by Soni KD; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: The retrospective data presented in this study is the part of the project titled–Post discharge outcomes of COVID-19 patients following admission to the intensive care unit, which was approved by the institute ethics committee (Reference No. IEC-291/17.04.2020).

Informed consent statement: As the study was retrospective in nature, informed written consent from individual patients was waived.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the Authors have no conflict of interest related to the manuscript.

Data sharing statement: Data can be made available at proper request by writing to the authors at bikunrs77@gmail.com.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE Statement-checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement-checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: India

ORCID number: Abhishek Singh 0000-0002-4690-5118.

S-Editor: Ma YJ
L-Editor: Webster JR
P-Editor: Ma YJ

REFERENCES

1 **Wu Z**, McGoogan JM. Characteristics of and Important Lessons From the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Outbreak in China: Summary of a Report of 72 314 Cases From the Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 1239-1242 [PMID: 32091533 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.2648]
2 **Möhlenkamp S**, Thiele H. Ventilation of COVID-19 patients in intensive care units. *Herz* 2020; **45**: 329-331 [PMID: 32313971 DOI: 10.1007/s00059-020-04923-1]
3 **Scales DC**, Ferguson ND. Tracheostomy: it's time to move from art to science. *Crit Care Med* 2006; **34**: 3039-3040 [PMID: 17130697 DOI: 10.1097/01.CCM.0000242924.24342.9D]
4 **Bösel J**, Schiller P, Hook Y, Andes M, Neumann JO, Poli S, Amiri H, Schönenberger S, Peng Z, Unterberg A, Hacke W, Steiner T. Stroke-related Early Tracheostomy versus Prolonged Orotracheal Intubation in Neurocritical Care Trial (SETPOINT): a randomized pilot trial. *Stroke* 2013; **44**: 21-28 [PMID: 23204058 DOI: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.112.669895]
5 **Robba C**, Galimberti S, Graziano F, Wiegers EJA, Lingsma HF, Iaquaniello C, Stocchetti N, Menon D, Citerio G; CENTER-TBI ICU Participants and Investigators. Tracheostomy practice and timing in traumatic brain-injured patients: a CENTER-TBI study. *Intensive Care Med* 2020; **46**: 983-994 [PMID: 32025780 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-020-05935-5]
6 **Tran K**, Cimon K, Severn M, Pessoa-Silva CL, Conly J. Aerosol generating procedures and risk of transmission of acute respiratory infections to healthcare workers: a systematic review. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e35797 [PMID: 22563403 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0035797]
7 **Khanna P**, Garg H, Singh Y. Tracheostomy in Patients with Coronavirus Disease 2019: An Overview. *Turk J Anaesthesiol Reanim* 2021; **49**: 273-277 [PMID: 35110007 DOI: 10.5152/TJAR.2020.950]
8 **McGrath BA**, Brenner MJ, Warrillow SJ, Pandian V, Arora A, Cameron TS, Añon JM, Hernández Martínez G, Truog RD, Block SD, Lui GCY, McDonald C, Rassekh CH, Atkins J, Qiang L, Vergez S, Dulguerov P, Zenk J, Antonelli M, Pelosi P, Walsh BK, Ward E, Shang Y, Gasparini S, Donati A, Singer M, Openshaw PJM, Tolley N, Markel H, Feller-Kopman DJ. Tracheostomy in the COVID-19 era: global and multidisciplinary guidance. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; **8**: 717-725 [PMID: 32422180 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30230-7]
9 **Miles BA**, Schiff B, Ganly I, Ow T, Cohen E, Genden E, Culliney B, Mehrotra B, Savona S, Wong RJ, Haigentz M, Caruana S, Givi B, Patel K, Hu K. Tracheostomy during SARS-CoV-2 pandemic: Recommendations from the New York Head and Neck Society. *Head Neck* 2020; **42**: 1282-1290 [PMID: 32304119 DOI: 10.1002/hed.26166]
10 **Chao TN**, Braslow BM, Martin ND, Chalian AA, Atkins J, Haas AR, Rassekh CH; Guidelines from the COVID-19 Tracheotomy Task Force, a Working Group of the Airway Safety Committee of the University of Pennsylvania Health System. Tracheotomy in Ventilated Patients With COVID-19. *Ann Surg* 2020; **272**: e30-e32 [PMID: 32379079 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000003956]
11 **David AP**, Russell MD, El-Sayed IH, Russell MS. Tracheostomy guidelines developed at a large academic medical center during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Head Neck* 2020; **42**: 1291-1296 [PMID: 32329926 DOI: 10.1002/hed.26191]
12 **Givi B**, Schiff BA, Chinn SB, Clayburgh D, Iyer NG, Jalisi S, Moore MG, Nathan CA, Orloff LA, O'Neill JP, Parker N,

Zender C, Morris LGT, Davies L. Safety Recommendations for Evaluation and Surgery of the Head and Neck During the COVID-19 Pandemic. *JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2020; **146**: 579-584 [PMID: 32232423 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoto.2020.0780]

13 **Takhar A**, Walker A, Tricklebank S, Wyncoll D, Hart N, Jacob T, Arora A, Skilbeck C, Simo R, Surda P. Recommendation of a practical guideline for safe tracheostomy during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2020; **277**: 2173-2184 [PMID: 32314050 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-020-05993-x]

14 **Schultz MJ**, Pattnaik R, Dondorp AM. Walking the line between benefit and harm from tracheostomy in COVID-19. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; **8**: 656-657 [PMID: 32422179 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30231-9]

15 **COVID-ICU Group on behalf of the REVA Network and the COVID-ICU Investigators**. Clinical characteristics and day-90 outcomes of 4244 critically ill adults with COVID-19: a prospective cohort study. *Intensive Care Med* 2021; **47**: 60-73 [PMID: 33211135 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-020-06294-x]

16 **Tang Y**, Wu Y, Zhu F, Yang X, Huang C, Hou G, Xu W, Hu M, Zhang L, Cheng A, Xu Z, Liu B, Hu S, Zhu G, Fan X, Zhang X, Yang Y, Feng H, Yu L, Wang B, Li Z, Peng Y, Shen Z, Fu S, Ouyang Y, Xu J, Zou X, Fang M, Yu Z, Hu B, Shang Y. Tracheostomy in 80 COVID-19 Patients: A Multicenter, Retrospective, Observational Study. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2020; **7**: 615845 [PMID: 33425960 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2020.615845]

17 **Volo T**, Stritoni P, Battel I, Zennaro B, Lazzari F, Bellin M, Michieletto L, Spinato G, Busatto C, Politi D, Spinato R. Elective tracheostomy during COVID-19 outbreak: to whom, when, how? *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2021; **278**: 781-789 [PMID: 32656673 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-020-06190-6]

18 **Martin-Villares C**, Perez Molina-Ramirez C, Bartolome-Benito M, Bernal-Sprekelsen M; COVID ORL ESP Collaborative Group (*). Outcome of 1890 tracheostomies for critical COVID-19 patients: a national cohort study in Spain. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2021; **278**: 1605-1612 [PMID: 32749607 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-020-06220-3]

19 **Rosano A**, Martinelli E, Fusina F, Albani F, Caserta R, Morandi A, Dell'Agnolo P, Dicembrini A, Mansouri L, Marchini A, Schivalocchi V, Natalini G. Early Percutaneous Tracheostomy in Coronavirus Disease 2019: Association With Hospital Mortality and Factors Associated With Removal of Tracheostomy Tube at ICU Discharge. A Cohort Study on 121 Patients. *Crit Care Med* 2021; **49**: 261-270 [PMID: 33201005 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004752]

20 **Adly A**, Youssef TA, El-Begermy MM, Younis HM. Timing of tracheostomy in patients with prolonged endotracheal intubation: a systematic review. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2018; **275**: 679-690 [PMID: 29255970 DOI: 10.1007/s00405-017-4838-7]

21 **Whited RE**. A prospective study of laryngotracheal sequelae in long-term intubation. *Laryngoscope* 1984; **94**: 367-377 [PMID: 6700353 DOI: 10.1288/00005537-198403000-00014]

22 **Andriolo BN**, Andriolo RB, Saconato H, Atallah ÁN, Valente O. Early versus late tracheostomy for critically ill patients. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; **1**: CD007271 [PMID: 25581416 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007271.pub3]

23 **Griffiths J**, Barber VS, Morgan L, Young JD. Systematic review and meta-analysis of studies of the timing of tracheostomy in adult patients undergoing artificial ventilation. *BMJ* 2005; **330**: 1243 [PMID: 15901643 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.38467.485671.E0]

24 **Siempos II**, Ntaidou TK, Filippidis FT, Choi A. Effect of early vs late or no tracheostomy on mortality and pneumonia of critically ill patients receiving mechanical ventilation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Respir Med 2015; 3:150-8 [DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(15)00007-7]

25 **Young D**, Harrison DA, Cuthbertson BH, Rowan K; TracMan Collaborators. Effect of early vs late tracheostomy placement on survival in patients receiving mechanical ventilation: the TracMan randomized trial. *JAMA* 2013; **309**: 2121-2129 [PMID: 23695482 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2013.5154]

26 **Kwak PE**, Connors JR, Benedict PA, Timen MR, Wang B, Zhang Y, Youlios S, Sureau K, Persky MJ, Rafeq S, Angel L, Amin MR. Early Outcomes From Early Tracheostomy for Patients With COVID-19. *JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2021; **147**: 239-244 [PMID: 33331855 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoto.2020.4837]

27 **Queen Elizabeth Hospital Birmingham COVID-19 airway team**. Safety and 30-day outcomes of tracheostomy for COVID-19: a prospective observational cohort study. *Br J Anaesth* 2020; **125**: 872-879 [PMID: 32988602 DOI: 10.1016/j.bja.2020.08.023]

28 **Angel L**, Kon ZN, Chang SH, Rafeq S, Palasamudram Shekar S, Mitzman B, Amoroso N, Goldenberg R, Sureau K, Smith DE, Cerfolio RJ. Novel Percutaneous Tracheostomy for Critically Ill Patients With COVID-19. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2020; **110**: 1006-1011 [PMID: 32339508 DOI: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2020.04.010]

29 **Hernández-García E**, Martínez-RuizCoello M, Navarro Mediano A, Pérez-Martín N, García-Peces V, Velayos C, Rodríguez-Campoo B, Plaza G. Open Tracheostomy for Critically Ill Patients with COVID-19. *Int J Otolaryngol* 2020; **2020**: 8861013 [PMID: 34966431 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8861013]

30 **Turri-Zanoni M**, Battaglia P, Czaczkes C, Pelosi P, Castelnuovo P, Cabrini L. Elective Tracheostomy During Mechanical Ventilation in Patients Affected by COVID-19: Preliminary Case Series From Lombardy, Italy. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2020; **163**: 135-137 [PMID: 32396455 DOI: 10.1177/0194599820928963]

31 **Avilés-Jurado FX**, Prieto-Alhambra D, González-Sánchez N, de Ossó J, Arancibia C, Rojas-Lechuga MJ, Ruiz-Sevilla L, Remacha J, Sánchez I, Lehrer-Coriat E, López-Chacón M, Langdon C, Guilemany JM, Larrosa F, Alobid I, Bernal-Sprekelsen M, Castro P, Vilaseca I. Timing, Complications, and Safety of Tracheotomy in Critically Ill Patients With COVID-19. *JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2020 [PMID: 33034625 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoto.2020.3641]

32 **Godeau D**, Petit A, Richard I, Roquelaure Y, Descatha A. Return-to-work, disabilities and occupational health in the age of COVID-19. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 2021; **47**: 408-409 [PMID: 34003294 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30566-3]

33 **Yang X**, Yu Y, Xu J, Shu H, Xia J, Liu H, Wu Y, Zhang L, Yu Z, Fang M, Yu T, Wang Y, Pan S, Zou X, Yuan S, Shang Y. Clinical course and outcomes of critically ill patients with SARS-CoV-2 pneumonia in Wuhan, China: a single-centered, retrospective, observational study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; **8**: 475-481 [PMID: 32105632 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30079-5]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 485-495

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.485

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

SYSTEMATIC REVIEWS

Musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19: A systematic review

Raktim Swarnakar, Shoibam Jenifa, Sanjay Wadhwa

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Mahmoud MZ, Saudi Arabia; Mehri-Ghahfarrokhi A, Iran

Received: July 28, 2022
Peer-review started: July 28, 2022
First decision: August 22, 2022
Revised: September 1, 2022
Accepted: October 14, 2022
Article in press: October 14, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Raktim Swarnakar, Shoibam Jenifa, Sanjay Wadhwa, Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, Delhi, India

Corresponding author: Sanjay Wadhwa, DNB, Professor & Head, Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Ansari Nagar, New Delhi 110029, Delhi, India. wadhwadr@gmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) has crippled humanity since early 2020. Various sequelae of COVID-19 have been reported in different body systems. Musculoskeletal symptoms are widely reported during COVID-19 infection, but musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19 are underreported. However, post-COVID-19 survivors have reported complaints of persisting or new-onset fatigue, myalgia, arthralgia, arthritis, muscle weakness, *etc* in clinical practice. The well-known detrimental effects of steroids on the musculoskeletal system coupled with their over-the-counter availability can also be anticipated since they were the cornerstone of life-saving management in this pandemic.

AIM

To determine the musculoskeletal complications in long COVID.

METHODS

We performed a systematic review of 'systematic reviews and meta-analyses'.

RESULTS

Of the 63 articles screened, 24 articles were included. Two articles specifically discussed children and adolescents. One article discussed rehabilitation intervention. No article addressed rehabilitation of musculoskeletal issues in long COVID-19 in particular. Fatigue was the most common musculoskeletal complication.

CONCLUSION

Fatigue is found to be very common along with myalgia and arthralgia. There were no studies on rehabilitation intervention in musculoskeletal complications specifically. Considering the lacuna in literature and the needs of the current situation, further studies are warranted to standardize effective rehabilitation interventions in musculoskeletal complications. More homogenous studies are needed. Studies on functional impairment due to musculoskeletal involvement

are essential.

Key Words: Musculoskeletal complications; COVID-19; Long COVID-19; Post-COVID-19 syndrome; Rehabilitation; SARS-CoV-2

Core Tip: Though musculoskeletal involvement is reported in severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection, the literature is limited for musculoskeletal symptoms in long coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). Moreover, rehabilitation of each musculoskeletal complaint is not addressed in most reviews. We highlighted those keys areas through our review article. Fatigue is the most common musculoskeletal issue in long COVID-19. Considering the gaps in literature and current needs, future studies are warranted to standardize effective rehabilitation interventions in musculoskeletal complications.

Citation: Swarnakar R, Jenifa S, Wadhwa S. Musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19: A systematic review. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 485-495
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/485.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.485

INTRODUCTION

Since 2020 the world has witnessed multiple waves of the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic caused by different variants of the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) at different times and places. As of September 1, 2022, 599 million confirmed cases and more than 6 million deaths have been reported[1]. The loss of lives, superimposed by the deterioration of the quality of life of a significant number of survivors, made this pandemic a huge hurdle for the whole world. A range of long-term effects or complications involving different body systems have been reported. The respiratory sequelae of COVID-19 have been widely investigated, but musculoskeletal complications are underreported. Here we performed a systematic review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses to find musculoskeletal complications caused by long COVID-19 conditions.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Here a systematic review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses was conducted (Figure 1). We also cited high-quality articles in *Reference Citation Analysis* (https://www.referencecitationanalysis.com).

Eligibility criteria

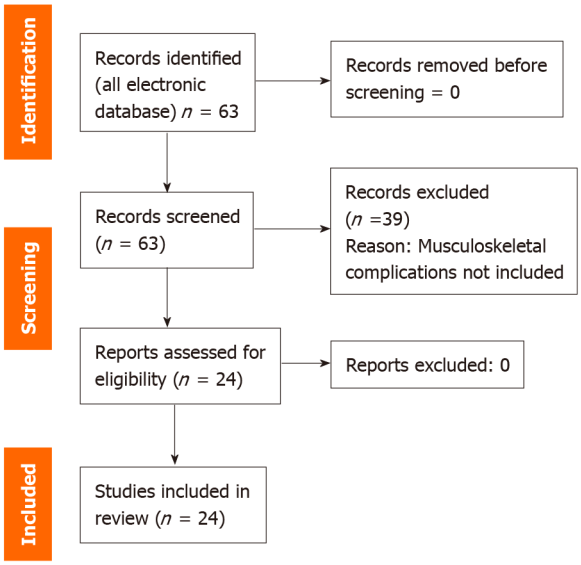
PICOS model: (1) Studies that considered patients with long-term COVID-19 symptoms at least > 4 wk of COVID-19 infections (population); (2) Studies where the primary aim was to evaluate long-term COVID-19 symptoms in mild, moderate, severe, and critical patients that have a follow-up of at least 14 d (interventions); (3) Studies with or without a control group (comparisons); (4) Studies that reported the long COVID-19 symptoms (outcomes); and (5) Systematic review and meta-analyses (study designs). From January 2020 to mid-July 2022, any relevant studies that followed the above mentioned PICOS model and that reported musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19 were eligible for inclusion.

Search strategy

The search was carried out by two independent researchers in all electronic databases, mainly MEDLINE, EMBASE, Web of Science, and Google Scholar with this time period. We combined search terms and key words related to the population (*e.g.*, "COVID-19", "SARS-CoV-2", "long Covid-19", "long Covid", "long haulers") and outcomes (*e.g.*, "fatigue", "pain", "musculoskeletal", "myalgia", "myopathy", "arthralgia", "arthritis", "rheumatic", "joint"). We additionally filtered study designs "systemic review" and "meta-analyses" in humans.

Inclusion and exclusion

All the systematic reviews and meta-analyses on long COVID-19 following our above-mentioned PICOS model were included. After the preliminary search, we extracted the musculoskeletal complications that



DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.485

Figure 1 Flow diagram of the study.

were reported in long COVID-19 studies or in post COVID-19 studies (at least 4 wk after COVID-19 active infection). We excluded any musculoskeletal issues that occurred after any neurological sequelae of long COVID-19 and excluded any myocarditis or issues related to smooth muscle dysfunction.

Study selection and data extraction

Titles and abstracts were screened for potentially eligible studies. Following an initial screening, full texts of potentially eligible studies were acquired for detailed evaluation eliminating all duplicates. Manual scanning of key articles and review papers was conducted to identify additional articles missed by the search strategy. Two reviewers assessed the articles independently and in case of any disagreements, the opinion of the third reviewer was consulted.

Analysis

We performed a descriptive analysis of the included reviews.

RESULTS

Of the 63 articles screened; 24 articles were included[2-25]. Two articles specifically discussed children and adolescents. One article discussed rehabilitation intervention. No article addressed rehabilitation on musculoskeletal issues in long COVID-19 in particular. Details of the selected articles are listed in Table 1.

DISCUSSION

According to the National Institute of Health and Care Excellence guidelines, post-acute COVID-19 and post-COVID-19 syndrome are included in long COVID. Post-acute-COVID-19 means ongoing symptomatic COVID-19 for people who still have symptoms 4 wk and 12 wk after acute COVID-19. On the other hand, post-COVID-19 syndrome means that patients are having persisting symptoms for > 12 wk after acute symptoms[26]. According to the World Health Organization, post-COVID-19 conditions generally occur 3 mo from the onset of COVID-19 with symptoms lasting for at least 2 mo and should be unexplained by any alternative diagnosis[27].

Another definition consists of "not recovering several weeks or months following the start of symptoms that were suggestive of COVID-19, regardless individuals were tested or not"[28]. Common symptoms reported are fatigue, shortness of breath, cognitive dysfunction/attention disorder, hair loss, and dyspnea[29,30]. Musculoskeletal symptoms of skeletal muscle, neurological, bone, and joint disorders have also been reported. The proinflammatory responses can impact nearly every organ system, including the musculoskeletal system. Myalgias, arthralgias, fatigue, exercise, and intolerance are some of the common musculoskeletal sequelae.

Table 1 Included systematic reviews and meta-analyses in this systematic review

Serial no.	Ref.	Reported musculoskeletal complications	Type of study	Types of patients	Rehabilitation intervention
1	Ludvigsson[2], 2021	Fatigue, muscle weakness	Systematic review	Children	No
2	Akbarialiabad *et al*[3], 2021	Fatigue (63%), muscle weakness	Systematic scoping review	All age groups	No
3	Michelen *et al*[4], 2021	Weakness (41%; 95%CI: 25%-59%), general malaise (33%; 95%CI: 15%-57%), fatigue (31%; 95%CI: 24%-39%)	Living systematic review	All age groups	No
4	Iqbal *et al*[5], 2021	48% fatigue in >12 wk	Systematic review and meta-analysis	All age groups	No
5	Vollbracht and Kraft[6], 2021	Vitamin C improved in post-COVID-19 fatigue; the IV vitamin C doses administered ranged from 3.5 g to > 75 g/d	A systematic review on intervention	All age groups	No
6	Jennings *et al*[7], 2021	Arthralgia 13% (6%-29%), myalgia 34% (2%-86%), fatigue 44% (10%-71%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
7	Fernández-de-Las-Peñas *et al*[8], 2021	Fatigue (58%), headache (44%), joint pain (15%-20%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
8	Malik *et al*[9], 2022	Fatigue (64, 54-73), arthralgia (24.3, 14.0-36.0), headache (21, 3-47)	Systematic review and meta-analysis	All age groups	No
9	Ceban *et al*[10], 2022	Fatigue in 30% of cases	Systematic review and meta-analysis	All age groups	No
10	Chen *et al*[11], 2022	Fatigue prevalence 0.23 (95%CI: 0.17-0.30)	Systematic review and meta-analysis	All age groups	No
11	van Kessel *et al*[12], 2022	Fatigue most common	Systematic review	All age groups	No
12	Alkodaymi *et al*[13], 2022	Fatigue 3-6 mo follow-up 32%, 36% 6-9 mo, 37% 9-12 mo, > 12 mo, 41%	Systematic review	All age groups	No
13	Fernández-de-Las-Peñas *et al*[14], 2022	Prevalence of post-COVID-19 myalgia, joint pain, and chest pain ranged from 5.65% to 18.15%, 4.6% to 12.1%, and 7.8% to 23.6%, respectively, at different follow-up periods during the 1st yr postinfection. Almost 10% of individuals infected by SARS-CoV-2 will suffer from musculoskeletal post-COVID-19 pain symptomatology at some time during the 1st yr after the infection	Systematic review	All age groups	No
14	Han *et al*[15], 2022	Fatigue/weakness (28%, 95%CI: 18%-39%), arthromyalgia (26%, 95%CI: 8%-44%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
15	d'Ettorre *et al*[16], 2022	63% of fatigue reported	Systematic review	All age groups	No
16	Behnood *et al*[17], 2022	47% fatigue, 25% myalgia, 35% headache, females with higher pain symptoms	Systematic review	In children and young people	No
17	Nguyen *et al*[18], 2022	Fatigue (16%-64%), arthralgia (8%-55%), thoracic pain (5%-62%), myalgia (1%-22%), headache (9%-15%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
18	Lopez-Leon *et al*[19], 2022	Fatigue (9.66%)	Systematic review	Children and adolescents	No
19	Abdel-Gawad *et al*[20], 2022	Fatigue (72.8%) and joint pain (31.4%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
20	Almas *et al*[21], 2022	Fatigue (54.11%), arthralgia (16.35%), myalgia (5.78%), chest pain (10.37%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
21	Maglietta *et al*[22], 2022	Fatigue and female sex association statistically significant, with OR = 1.54, 95%CI: 1.32-1.79	Systematic review	All age groups	No
22	Healey *et al*[23], 2022	fatigue (37%; 95%CI: 23%-55%), myalgia (12%; 95%CI: 5%-25%), headache (7%; 95%CI: 3%-16%), chest pain (3%; 95%CI: 1%-8%)	Systematic review	All age groups	No
23	de Oliveira Almeida *et al*[24], 2022	Fatigue. COVID-19 survivors can have a reduction in physical function, ability to perform activities of daily living and their health-related quality of life 1-6 mo post-infection	Systematic review	All age groups	No
24	Fugazzaro *et al*	Muscle strength, walking capacity, sit-to-stand performance	Systematic review	All age	Yes

[25], 2022	improvements		of rehabilitation interventions	groups

CI: Confidence interval; COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; IV: Intravenous; OR: Odds ratio; SARS-CoV-2: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2.

Why musculoskeletal system affected?

SARS-CoV-2 has three structural proteins (membrane protein, spike protein, and envelope protein). Spike glycoprotein through its subunits S1 and S2 helps in entering the host cells[31]. The angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) receptor acts as the entry receptor using the serine protease transmembrane protease, serine 2 (TMPRSS2) for spike protein priming[32]. Following the binding of the receptor, viral spike protein is broken down by TMPRSS2 proteolytically, which exposes a fusion peptide signal that helps in the fusion of viral and human membranes. It leads to the cytoplasmic release of viral RNA. Interestingly, ACE2 is found in the lung, heart, kidney, liver, gastrointestinal, and musculoskeletal systems.

In humans, endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, pericytes, muscle stem cells, macrophages, B cells, T cells, natural killer cells, and myonuclei express TMPRSS2. Furthermore, several cells in the synovium including fibroblasts, monocytes, B cells, and T cells express ACE2 and TMPRSS2. However, only smooth muscle cells and pericytes express ACE2. Articular cartilage (proliferative, hypertrophic, and effector chondrocytes) express ACE2, and only homeostatic chondrocytes (which control circadian rhythm in cartilage) express TMPRSS2. In the meniscus, a few cartilage progenitors and regulatory fibrochondrocytes express ACE2 (no TMPRSS2 is detected). ACE2 is also found to be present in composite unenriched cortical and trabecular bone and osteoblast enriched tissues. TMPRSS2 was almost absent in composite bone tissue, and TMPRSS2 was detected in all osteoblast-enriched samples.

The presence of these receptors implies that skeletal muscle, synovium, and cortical bone may serve as potential areas of direct SARS-CoV-2 infection and its probable long-term sequelae[33]. The cytokines and signaling molecules are induced by the infection [C-X-C motif chemokine 10, interferon-gamma, interleukin (IL)-1β, IL-6, IL-8, IL-17, and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α)]. They play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of clinical signs and symptoms and long-term sequelae of COVID-19. Interferon-gamma, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-17, and TNF-α show a negative impact on skeletal muscle (fiber proteolysis and decreasing protein synthesis). IL-1β and IL-6 may lead to fibrosis after inducing increased muscle fibroblast activity. IL-1β and TNF-α induce muscle fiber growth by inhibiting the differentiation and proliferation of satellite cells, the progenitor cells[34].

COVID-19 therapy sequelae in the musculoskeletal system

Corticosteroids, a lifesaving medication in the management of COVID-19, has been overused in many cases. Additionally, long-term corticosteroid use has been known to cause a variety of effects on the bone, including osteonecrosis, reduced bone mineral density (BMD), avascular necrosis of the hip joint, and osteoporosis with or without fracture. It implies that steroids might be an important cause of multiple musculoskeletal complications.

Skeletal muscle and fatigue

Many studies have reported fatigue myalgia and generalized weakness as some of the common persisting complaints in symptomatic infections of the disease[35]. In the previous epidemics of SARS, extensive myalgias and muscle dysfunction were also reported. Direct viral infection and/or the cytokine storm could lead to pathological changes in skeletal muscle tissue in addition to deconditioning due to prolonged disuse during the hospitalization or disease period.

Mayer *et al*[36] showed that a long intensive care unit stay is linked with a rapid and significant reduction in the volume of the rectus femoris muscle (average: 18.5%), until the 7th d of hospitalization. Carfì *et al*[37], in a study to follow up the post-COVID-19 patients in a hospital in Italy, found that in recovered patients, 87.4% responded with at least one persistent symptom, especially fatigue. Paneroni *et al*[38] evaluated the muscle strength of the quadriceps and biceps femoris of patients in post-discharge recovered COVID-19 cases. They found that 86% of cases had quadriceps weakness and 73% had biceps femoris weakness. These findings proved muscle dysfunction in individuals with long COVID-19. Jacobs *et al*[39] in their study to assess the persistence of symptoms and quality of life at 35 d after hospitalization of COVID-19 infection found fatigue as the most common persisting symptom.

Fatigue was found to be the most common symptom followed by shortness of breath (31%), loss of smell (22%), and muscle ache (21%) by the Office for the National Statistics, census 2021, in the estimates of the prevalence of self-reported long COVID-19 and associated activity limitation using United Kingdom Coronavirus (COVID-19) Infection Survey data[40]. Compared with age-matched healthy controls, approximately 2-3 mo after discharge, moderate to severe cases had a 32% reduction in grip strength and a 13% reduction in the distance walked in 6 min[41].

Aiyegbusi *et al*[42] did a review on symptoms, complications, and management of long COVID-19 and found that 47% reporting fatigue as the most common, myalgia (muscle pain) in 25%, and joint pain in 20%. Varghese *et al*[43] found that 54% of the patients reported fatigue as one of the persisting symptoms. Huang *et al*[44] did a follow-up study from June 16, 2020 to September 3, 2020 to assess 6 mo consequences of COVID-19 in patients discharged from the hospital, and they reported fatigue (63%) and sleep difficulties (26%) as the most common symptoms. Miyazato *et al*[45] also reported fatigue as one of the prolonged and late-onset symptoms conducted in patients admitted for COVID-19 to the Disease Control and Prevention Center and National Center for Global Health and Medicine from February to June 2020. Daher *et al*[46] conducted a follow-up study on 33 confirmed COVID-19 positive patients 6 wk post-discharge to assess the pulmonary and extrapulmonary disease sequelae and found a significant tendency among the patients to suffer from fatigue symptoms with significant limitations of their mobility, which was reflected by reduced 6-min walking test distance among the extrapulmonary sequelae. In their study, characterizing long COVID-19 in an international cohort over 7 mo of symptoms and their impact, Davis *et al*[47] also reported the patients who have had or were suspicious of COVID-19 reported fatigue as the most common persisting symptom even after 6 mo.

Multiple etiologies of fatigue (physical, mental, emotional) could be present. Therefore, fatigue should be researched according to the accompanying symptoms or more specific features[48]. Another sequelae is intolerance to physical activities associated with a chronic fatigue condition and difficulty in returning to normal daily life[49]. Eighteen people living with long COVID-19 in the United Kingdom were interviewed with a semi-structured questionnaire in a qualitative study by Humphrey *et al*[50] showing people faced reduced physical function, compounded by the cognitive and psychological effects of long COVID-19.

Arthralgia and myalgia

Arthralgia is pain localized to the joints, while myalgia is pain localized to muscle. They are typically present in the early course of the disease and in patients experiencing long-term effects of COVID-19 or a prolonged disease course. Studies have described how SARS-CoV-2 infection induces systemic elevations of cytokines and signaling molecules. This 'cytokine storm' is thought to be implicated in musculoskeletal manifestations, among many others. Myalgia and arthralgia are reported as one of the most common persistent symptoms in patients with post-acute sequelae of COVID-19 and are more notable in patients who were prone to being positioned during intensive care unit admission[51].

In a study of 294 patients hospitalized with COVID-19, Hoong *et al*[52] observed that 30% of patients reported musculoskeletal complaints; 37.5% had myalgia, 5.7% had arthralgia, 6.8% had new-onset backache, and 50% had generalized body aches. Elhiny *et al*[53] reported that physical decline was the most common symptom reported in musculoskeletal complications. Patients who also had mild to moderate forms of the infection can experience exacerbated muscle and joint pain. Petersen *et al*[54] in their study of long COVID-19 in a longitudinal study in the Faroe Islands found out arthralgia is one of the most persistent symptoms following fatigue and loss of smell and taste.

Follow-up of adults with non-critical COVID-19 after symptom onset in a study by Carvalho-Schneider *et al*[55] found that 13% of the patients who never had arthralgia at the onset of the disease reported arthralgia 30 d after discharge and 21% after 60 d. The study by Chopra *et al*[56] on clinical predictors of long COVID-19 symptoms in patients with mild COVID-19 at 30 d post-discharge (long COVID-19) found myalgia as one of the most common persistent symptoms following fatigue and cough. Stavem *et al*[57] also reported myalgia as one of the most common persisting symptoms 1.5-6.0 mo after infection in non-hospitalized patients. Ghosn *et al*[58] in a large prospective cohort study in France among the post-discharge patients at 3 mo and 6 mo observed mostly fatigue, dyspnea, joint pain, and myalgia. COVID-19 has also been found to cause reactive arthritis and new-onset inflammatory arthritis typically occurring within a month after its diagnosis[59].

There were reported cases of reactive arthritis post discharge from COVID-19[60]. Derksen *et al*[61] in a Dutch study of 5 patients who presented with inflammatory arthritis 6.6 wk post COVID-19 infection, found that 2 patients had strongly positive and another patient had weakly positive anti-CCP antibodies, suggesting post-COVID-19 rheumatoid arthritis development.

BMD

C-X-C motif chemokine 10, IL-17, and TNF-α induce osteoclastogenesis and inhibit osteoblast proliferation and differentiation causing increased bone fragility[34]. Berktaş *et al*[62] assessed the BMD of hospitalized COVID-19 patients at diagnosis and follow-up visits using chest computed tomography. BMD was retrospectively measured by quantitative computed tomography. BMD decreased by a mean of 8.6% (± 10.5%) from diagnosis to follow-up. The osteoporosis ratio increased two-fold after hospitalization for COVID-19 because of this substantial bone loss.

An animal experimental study characterized the effects of SARS-CoV-2 infections on bone metabolism in an established golden Syrian hamster model for COVID-19. SARS-CoV-2 caused significant multifocal loss of bone trabeculae in the long bones and lumbar vertebrae of all infected hamsters implicating the same could happen in humans post-COVID-19. A multicenter study by Kottlor *et al*[63] showed that COVID-19 patients requiring intensive care had significantly lower BMD than those who were managed in non-intensive care settings.

Researchers at Indiana University School of Medicine discovered that the mouse models infected with the novel coronavirus lost nearly 25% of their bone mass within 2 wk of infection. They also found mouse models with a 63% increase in osteoclasts, the cells that cause the bone to break down.

Neuromuscular

Musculoskeletal manifestations can be a result of underlying neurological disturbances. The central and peripheral nervous systems control our movements *via* the spinal motor neurons, which act as the final common pathway to the muscles[64]. Many studies have reported peripheral neuropathy, most commonly Guillain-Barre and related symptoms. Guillain-Barre syndrome and critical illness-induced polyneuropathy/myopathy are two important peripheral neuropathies seen in COVID-19[65].

A follow-up study conducted for 8 mo in Denmark performed electromyography and conventional nerve conduction study of 20 patients with persistent fatigue. They found that all patients with myopathic electromyography reported physical fatigue; 8 patients reported about myalgia while 3 patients without myopathic changes complained about physical fatigue. Long-term COVID-19 does not cause large fiber neuropathy, but myopathic changes were seen[66]. Acute myopathies are reported in acute COVID-19 infection[67], which may have a detrimental effect in the muscle in the post infective stages.

Rehabilitation perspectives

COVID-19 has multisystem effects including physical as well as psychological effects. The wholesome evaluation and rehabilitation of such patients require a multifaceted and interdisciplinary approach to cover all aspects properly. Identification of the pre-existing disabling conditions contributing to the cumulative effect of long COVID-19 is also an important aspect. Reinfection, post-viral bacterial and fungal infections, baseline routine investigations along with C-reactive protein, fibrinogen, D-dimer, troponin, and ferritin can also be considered if clinically indicated. Cardiac function tests (echocardiography) should be done to check cardiopulmonary status before framing the exercise program.

Rehabilitation should be addressed holistically following the domains of the International Classification of Functioning, Disability, and Health. Studies have shown that early mobilization helps in the reduction of the harmful effects of the disease, especially on muscle and cardiopulmonary function, mobility, and function[68], implying rehabilitation of long COVID-19 should start from the beginning. Physical exercise should be individualized specifying intensity, frequency, duration, and type of exercise. Exercise should be gradually increased according to one's capacity. The patient should be educated with an emphasis on self-management. The patient should respect the pain and their own capabilities. Energy conservation techniques such as simplifying tasks, pacing the activities over time, and taking breaks should be followed. Repeated practice of functional activities and a set of specific actions according to the patient's priorities, needs, and goals may improve the functional aspects. All such activities need to be evaluated regularly to determine whether they should be continued, changed, or stopped[69].

However, no studies on rehabilitation intervention have been investigated in long COVID-19 for musculoskeletal complications in particular[70]. In our systematic reviews, we did only descriptive analysis. We did not address the individual cases or case series study or any cohort or trials, which may miss the characteristics of the individual cases in particular. However, performing a systematic review of all systematic reviews and meta-analyses provided a stronger evidence-based study.

CONCLUSION

Musculoskeletal involvement is common during active SARS-CoV-2 infection. Fatigue is very common during this phase. Here we have highlighted the musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19 syndrome. Again, fatigue is found to be very common along with myalgia and arthralgia. There is a lack of studies on these aspects. Moreover, all the studies are heterogeneous, especially in terms of the duration of post-COVID and the definition of long COVID. There are no studies for rehabilitation intervention in musculoskeletal complications specifically. This study reinforced the gravity of the current situation. Considering the lacuna in literature and the needs of the current situation, further studies are warranted to standardize effective rehabilitation interventions in musculoskeletal complications. More homogenous studies are needed using proper case definition and duration of long COVID. Studies on functional impairment due to musculoskeletal involvement are needed.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Research is lacking in musculoskeletal complications in long coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19).

Research motivation
Currently, many long COVID-19 patients are coming to outpatient departments of rehabilitation for musculoskeletal issues.

Research objectives
To find musculoskeletal complications in long COVID-19 and relevant rehabilitation interventions.

Research methods
A systematic review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses was done.

Research results
Among many musculoskeletal issues, fatigue was found to be the most common complication. Rehab intervention is severely lacking in literature.

Research conclusions
Rehabilitation need identification is of the utmost importance in musculoskeletal aspects of long COVID. Fatigue was found to be the most common complication.

Research perspectives
Identification of rehabilitation needed following identification of musculoskeletal complications is crucial in long COVID-19 cases.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Swarnakar R and Wadhwa S contributed to conception and design of this study; Swarnakar R, Jenifa S and Wadhwa S contributed to literature search and writing.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report having no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

PRISMA 2009 Checklist statement: The authors have read the PRISMA 2009 Checklist, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the PRISMA 2009 Checklist.

Country/Territory of origin: India

ORCID number: Raktim Swarnakar 0000-0002-7221-2825; Sanjay Wadhwa 0000-0003-1832-3361.

S-Editor: Wang JJ
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Wang JJ

REFERENCES

1 **World Health Organization**. Data at WHO. [cited 1 September 2022]. Available from: https://www.who.int/data
2 **Ludvigsson JF**. Case report and systematic review suggest that children may experience similar long-term effects to adults after clinical COVID-19. *Acta Paediatr* 2021; **110**: 914-921 [PMID: 33205450 DOI: 10.1111/apa.15673]
3 **Akbarialiabad H**, Taghrir MH, Abdollahi A, Ghahramani N, Kumar M, Paydar S, Razani B, Mwangi J, Asadi-Pooya AA, Malekmakan L, Bastani B. Long COVID, a comprehensive systematic scoping review. *Infection* 2021; **49**: 1163-1186 [PMID: 34319569 DOI: 10.1007/s15010-021-01666-x]
4 **Michelen M**, Manoharan L, Elkheir N, Cheng V, Dagens A, Hastie C, O'Hara M, Suett J, Dahmash D, Bugaeva P, Rigby I, Munblit D, Harriss E, Burls A, Foote C, Scott J, Carson G, Olliaro P, Sigfrid L, Stavropoulou C. Characterising long COVID: a living systematic review. *BMJ Glob Health* 2021; **6** [PMID: 34580069 DOI: 10.1136/bmjgh-2021-005427]
5 **Iqbal FM**, Lam K, Sounderajah V, Clarke JM, Ashrafian H, Darzi A. Characteristics and predictors of acute and chronic post-COVID syndrome: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021; **36**: 100899 [PMID: 34036253 DOI: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2021.100899]
6 **Vollbracht C**, Kraft K. Feasibility of Vitamin C in the Treatment of Post Viral Fatigue with Focus on Long COVID, Based on a Systematic Review of IV Vitamin C on Fatigue. *Nutrients* 2021; **13** [PMID: 33807280 DOI: 10.3390/nu13041154]

7 **Jennings G**, Monaghan A, Xue F, Mockler D, Romero-Ortuño R. A Systematic Review of Persistent Symptoms and Residual Abnormal Functioning following Acute COVID-19: Ongoing Symptomatic Phase vs. Post-COVID-19 Syndrome. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 34945213 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10245913]

8 **Fernández-de-Las-Peñas C**, Palacios-Ceña D, Gómez-Mayordomo V, Florencio LL, Cuadrado ML, Plaza-Manzano G, Navarro-Santana M. Prevalence of post-COVID-19 symptoms in hospitalized and non-hospitalized COVID-19 survivors: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Intern Med* 2021; **92**: 55-70 [PMID: 34167876 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejim.2021.06.009]

9 **Malik P**, Patel K, Pinto C, Jaiswal R, Tirupathi R, Pillai S, Patel U. Post-acute COVID-19 syndrome (PCS) and health-related quality of life (HRQoL)-A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 253-262 [PMID: 34463956 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27309]

10 **Ceban F**, Ling S, Lui LMW, Lee Y, Gill H, Teopiz KM, Rodrigues NB, Subramaniapillai M, Di Vincenzo JD, Cao B, Lin K, Mansur RB, Ho RC, Rosenblat JD, Miskowiak KW, Vinberg M, Maletic V, McIntyre RS. Fatigue and cognitive impairment in Post-COVID-19 Syndrome: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Brain Behav Immun* 2022; **101**: 93-135 [PMID: 34973396 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbi.2021.12.020]

11 **Chen C**, Haupert SR, Zimmermann L, Shi X, Fritsche LG, Mukherjee B. Global Prevalence of Post COVID-19 Condition or Long COVID: A Meta-Analysis and Systematic Review. *J Infect Dis* 2022 [PMID: 35429399 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jiac136]

12 **van Kessel SAM**, Olde Hartman TC, Lucassen PLBJ, van Jaarsveld CHM. Post-acute and long-COVID-19 symptoms in patients with mild diseases: a systematic review. *Fam Pract* 2022; **39**: 159-167 [PMID: 34268556 DOI: 10.1093/fampra/cmab076]

13 **Alkodaymi MS**, Omrani OA, Fawzy NA, Shaar BA, Almamlouk R, Riaz M, Obeidat M, Obeidat Y, Gerberi D, Taha RM, Kashour Z, Kashour T, Berbari EF, Alkattan K, Tleyjeh IM. Prevalence of post-acute COVID-19 syndrome symptoms at different follow-up periods: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2022; **28**: 657-666 [PMID: 35124265 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmi.2022.01.014]

14 **Fernández-de-Las-Peñas C**, Navarro-Santana M, Plaza-Manzano G, Palacios-Ceña D, Arendt-Nielsen L. Time course prevalence of post-COVID pain symptoms of musculoskeletal origin in patients who had survived severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain* 2022; **163**: 1220-1231 [PMID: 34561390 DOI: 10.1097/j.pain.0000000000002496]

15 **Han Q**, Zheng B, Daines L, Sheikh A. Long-Term Sequelae of COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of One-Year Follow-Up Studies on Post-COVID Symptoms. *Pathogens* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35215212 DOI: 10.3390/pathogens11020269]

16 **d'Ettorre G**, Gentilini Cacciola E, Santinelli L, De Girolamo G, Spagnolello O, Russo A, Tarsitani L, Ciccozzi M, Mastroianni CM, d'Ettorre G, Ceccarelli G. Covid-19 sequelae in working age patients: A systematic review. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 858-868 [PMID: 34655247 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27399]

17 **Behnood SA**, Shafran R, Bennett SD, Zhang AXD, O'Mahoney LL, Stephenson TJ, Ladhani SN, De Stavola BL, Viner RM, Swann OV. Persistent symptoms following SARS-CoV-2 infection amongst children and young people: A meta-analysis of controlled and uncontrolled studies. *J Infect* 2022; **84**: 158-170 [PMID: 34813820 DOI: 10.1016/j.jinf.2021.11.011]

18 **Nguyen NN**, Hoang VT, Dao TL, Dudouet P, Eldin C, Gautret P. Clinical patterns of somatic symptoms in patients suffering from post-acute long COVID: a systematic review. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2022; **41**: 515-545 [PMID: 35142947 DOI: 10.1007/s10096-022-04417-4]

19 **Lopez-Leon S**, Wegman-Ostrosky T, Ayuzo Del Valle NC, Perelman C, Sepulveda R, Rebolledo PA, Cuapio A, Villapol S. Long-COVID in children and adolescents: a systematic review and meta-analyses. *Sci Rep* 2022; **12**: 9950 [PMID: 35739136 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-022-13495-5]

20 **Abdel-Gawad M**, Zaghloul MS, Abd-Elsalam S, Hashem M, Lashen SA, Mahros AM, Mohammed AQ, Hassan AM, Bekhit AN, Mohammed W, Alboraie M. Post-COVID-19 Syndrome Clinical Manifestations: A Systematic Review. *Antiinflamm Antiallergy Agents Med Chem* 2022 [PMID: 35346011 DOI: 10.2174/1871523021666220328115818]

21 **Almas T**, Malik J, Alsubai AK, Jawad Zaidi SM, Iqbal R, Khan K, Ali M, Ishaq U, Alsufyani M, Hadeed S, Alsufyani R, Ahmed R, Thakur T, Huang H, Antony M, Antony I, Bhullar A, Kotait F, Al-Ani L. Post-acute COVID-19 syndrome and its prolonged effects: An updated systematic review. *Ann Med Surg (Lond)* 2022; **80**: 103995 [PMID: 35721785 DOI: 10.1016/j.amsu.2022.103995]

22 **Maglietta G**, Diodati F, Puntoni M, Lazzarelli S, Marcomini B, Patrizi L, Caminiti C. Prognostic Factors for Post-COVID-19 Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35329867 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11061541]

23 **Healey Q**, Sheikh A, Daines L, Vasileiou E. Symptoms and signs of long COVID: A rapid review and meta-analysis. *J Glob Health* 2022; **12**: 05014 [PMID: 35596571 DOI: 10.7189/jogh.12.05014]

24 **de Oliveira Almeida K**, Nogueira Alves IG, de Queiroz RS, de Castro MR, Gomes VA, Santos Fontoura FC, Brites C, Neto MG. A systematic review on physical function, activities of daily living and health-related quality of life in COVID-19 survivors. *Chronic Illn* 2022; 17423953221089309 [PMID: 35404175 DOI: 10.1177/17423953221089309]

25 **Fugazzaro S**, Contri A, Esseroukh O, Kaleci S, Croci S, Massari M, Facciolongo NC, Besutti G, Iori M, Salvarani C, Costi S; Reggio Emilia COVID-19 Working Group. Rehabilitation Interventions for Post-Acute COVID-19 Syndrome: A Systematic Review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2022; **19** [PMID: 35564579 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph19095185]

26 **Venkatesan P**. NICE guideline on long COVID. *Lancet Respir Med* 2021; **9**: 129 [PMID: 33453162 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(21)00031-X]

27 A clinical case definition of post COVID-19 condition by a Delphi consensus (6 October 2021). [cited 6 July 2022]. Available from: https://reliefweb.int/report/world/clinical-case-definition-post-covid-19-condition-delphi-consensus-6-october-2021

28 **Nabavi N**. Long covid: How to define it and how to manage it. *BMJ* 2020; **370**: m3489 [PMID: 32895219 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.m3489]

29 **Yan Z**, Yang M, Lai CL. Long COVID-19 Syndrome: A Comprehensive Review of Its Effect on Various Organ Systems and Recommendation on Rehabilitation Plans. *Biomedicines* 2021; **9** [PMID: 34440170 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicines9080966]

30 **Soriano JB**, Murthy S, Marshall JC, Relan P, Diaz JV; WHO Clinical Case Definition Working Group on Post-COVID-19 Condition. A clinical case definition of post-COVID-19 condition by a Delphi consensus. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2022; **22**: e102-e107 [PMID: 34951953 DOI: 10.1016/S1473-3099(21)00703-9]

31 **Wang MY**, Zhao R, Gao LJ, Gao XF, Wang DP, Cao JM. SARS-CoV-2: Structure, Biology, and Structure-Based Therapeutics Development. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* 2020; **10**: 587269 [PMID: 33324574 DOI: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.587269]

32 **Hoffmann M**, Kleine-Weber H, Schroeder S, Krüger N, Herrler T, Erichsen S, Schiergens TS, Herrler G, Wu NH, Nitsche A, Müller MA, Drosten C, Pöhlmann S. SARS-CoV-2 Cell Entry Depends on ACE2 and TMPRSS2 and Is Blocked by a Clinically Proven Protease Inhibitor. *Cell* 2020; **181**: 271-280.e8 [PMID: 32142651 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.02.052]

33 **Disser NP**, De Micheli AJ, Schonk MM, Konnaris MA, Piacentini AN, Edon DL, Toresdahl BG, Rodeo SA, Casey EK, Mendias CL. Musculoskeletal Consequences of COVID-19. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* 2020; **102**: 1197-1204 [PMID: 32675661 DOI: 10.2106/JBJS.20.00847]

34 **Hasan LK**, Deadwiler B, Haratian A, Bolia IK, Weber AE, Petrigliano FA. Effects of COVID-19 on the Musculoskeletal System: Clinician's Guide. *Orthop Res Rev* 2021; **13**: 141-150 [PMID: 34584465 DOI: 10.2147/ORR.S321884]

35 **Tenforde MW**, Kim SS, Lindsell CJ, Billig Rose E, Shapiro NI, Files DC, Gibbs KW, Erickson HL, Steingrub JS, Smithline HA, Gong MN, Aboodi MS, Exline MC, Henning DJ, Wilson JG, Khan A, Qadir N, Brown SM, Peltan ID, Rice TW, Hager DN, Ginde AA, Stubblefield WB, Patel MM, Self WH, Feldstein LR; IVY Network Investigators; CDC COVID-19 Response Team; IVY Network Investigators. Symptom Duration and Risk Factors for Delayed Return to Usual Health Among Outpatients with COVID-19 in a Multistate Health Care Systems Network - United States, March-June 2020. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2020; **69**: 993-998 [PMID: 32730238 DOI: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6930e1]

36 **Mayer KP**, Thompson Bastin ML, Montgomery-Yates AA, Pastva AM, Dupont-Versteegden EE, Parry SM, Morris PE. Acute skeletal muscle wasting and dysfunction predict physical disability at hospital discharge in patients with critical illness. *Crit Care* 2020; **24**: 637 [PMID: 33148301 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-020-03355-x]

37 **Carfì A**, Bernabei R, Landi F; Gemelli Against COVID-19 Post-Acute Care Study Group. Persistent Symptoms in Patients After Acute COVID-19. *JAMA* 2020; **324**: 603-605 [PMID: 32644129 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.12603]

38 **Paneroni M**, Simonelli C, Saleri M, Bertacchini L, Venturelli M, Troosters T, Ambrosino N, Vitacca M. Muscle Strength and Physical Performance in Patients Without Previous Disabilities Recovering From COVID-19 Pneumonia. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* 2021; **100**: 105-109 [PMID: 33181531 DOI: 10.1097/PHM.0000000000001641]

39 **Jacobs LG**, Gourna Paleoudis E, Lesky-Di Bari D, Nyirenda T, Friedman T, Gupta A, Rasouli L, Zetkulic M, Balani B, Ogedegbe C, Bawa H, Berrol L, Qureshi N, Aschner JL. Persistence of symptoms and quality of life at 35 days after hospitalization for COVID-19 infection. *PLoS One* 2020; **15**: e0243882 [PMID: 33306721 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0243882]

40 Prevalence of ongoing symptoms following coronavirus (COVID-19) infection in the UK - Office for National Statistics [Internet]. [cited 14 July 2022]. Available from: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/healthandsocialcare/conditionsanddiseases/bulletins/prevalenceofongoingsymptomsfollowingcoronaviruscovid19infectionintheuk/7july2022

41 **Lau HM**, Lee EW, Wong CN, Ng GY, Jones AY, Hui DS. The impact of severe acute respiratory syndrome on the physical profile and quality of life. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2005; **86**: 1134-1140 [PMID: 15954051 DOI: 10.1016/j.apmr.2004.09.025]

42 **Aiyegbusi OL**, Hughes SE, Turner G, Rivera SC, McMullan C, Chandan JS, Haroon S, Price G, Davies EH, Nirantharakumar K, Sapey E, Calvert MJ; TLC Study Group. Symptoms, complications and management of long COVID: a review. *J R Soc Med* 2021; **114**: 428-442 [PMID: 34265229 DOI: 10.1177/01410768211032850]

43 **Varghese J**, Sandmann S, Ochs K, Schrempf IM, Frömmel C, Dugas M, Schmidt HH, Vollenberg R, Tepasse PR. Persistent symptoms and lab abnormalities in patients who recovered from COVID-19. *Sci Rep* 2021; **11**: 12775 [PMID: 34140539 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-021-91270-8]

44 **Huang C**, Huang L, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Gu X, Kang L, Guo L, Liu M, Zhou X, Luo J, Huang Z, Tu S, Zhao Y, Chen L, Xu D, Li Y, Li C, Peng L, Xie W, Cui D, Shang L, Fan G, Xu J, Wang G, Zhong J, Wang C, Wang J, Zhang D, Cao B. 6-month consequences of COVID-19 in patients discharged from hospital: a cohort study. *Lancet* 2021; **397**: 220-232 [PMID: 33428867 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32656-8]

45 **Miyazato Y**, Morioka S, Tsuzuki S, Akashi M, Osanai Y, Tanaka K, Terada M, Suzuki M, Kutsuna S, Saito S, Hayakawa K, Ohmagari N. Prolonged and Late-Onset Symptoms of Coronavirus Disease 2019. *Open Forum Infect Dis* 2020; **7**: ofaa507 [PMID: 33230486 DOI: 10.1093/ofid/ofaa507]

46 **Daher A**, Balfanz P, Cornelissen C, Müller A, Bergs I, Marx N, Müller-Wieland D, Hartmann B, Dreher M, Müller T. Follow up of patients with severe coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): Pulmonary and extrapulmonary disease sequelae. *Respir Med* 2020; **174**: 106197 [PMID: 33120193 DOI: 10.1016/j.rmed.2020.106197]

47 **Davis HE**, Assaf GS, McCorkell L, Wei H, Low RJ, Re'em Y, Redfield S, Austin JP, Akrami A. Characterizing long COVID in an international cohort: 7 months of symptoms and their impact. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021; **38**: 101019 [PMID: 34308300 DOI: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2021.101019]

48 **Yelin D**, Margalit I, Nehme M, Bordas-Martínez J, Pistelli F, Yahav D, Guessous I, Durà-Miralles X, Carrozzi L, Shapira-Lichter I, Vetter P, Peleato-Catalan D, Tiseo G, Wirtheim E, Kaiser L, Gudiol C, Falcone M, Leibovici L; On Behalf Of The LongCOV Research Group. Patterns of Long COVID Symptoms: A Multi-Center Cross Sectional Study. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35207171 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11040898]

49 **Dos Santos PK**, Sigoli E, Bragança LJG, Cornachione AS. The Musculoskeletal Involvement After Mild to Moderate COVID-19 Infection. *Front Physiol* 2022; **13**: 813924 [PMID: 35492595 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2022.813924]

50 **Humphreys H**, Kilby L, Kudiersky N, Copeland R. Long COVID and the role of physical activity: a qualitative study. *BMJ Open* 2021; **11**: e047632 [PMID: 33692189 DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2020-047632]

51 **Cardemil CV**, Balachandran N, Kambhampati A, Grytdal S, Dahl RM, Rodriguez-Barradas MC, Vargas B, Beenhouwer

DO, Evangelista KV, Marconi VC, Meagley KL, Brown ST, Perea A, Lucero-Obusan C, Holodniy M, Browne H, Gautam R, Bowen MD, Vinjé J, Parashar UD, Hall AJ. Incidence, Etiology, and Severity of Acute Gastroenteritis Among Prospectively Enrolled Patients in 4 Veterans Affairs Hospitals and Outpatient Centers, 2016-2018. *Clin Infect Dis* 2021; **73**: e2729-e2738 [PMID: 32584956 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciaa806]

52 **Hoong CWS**, Amin MNME, Tan TC, Lee JE. Viral arthralgia a new manifestation of COVID-19 infection? *Int J Infect Dis* 2021; **104**: 363-369 [PMID: 33476761 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2021.01.031]

53 **Elhiny R**, Al-Jumaili AA, Yawuz MJ. What might COVID-19 Patients Experience after Recovery? A Systematic Review. 2021 Preprint. Available from: PPR: PPR358497 [DOI: 10.22541/au.162392727.73465025/v1]

54 **Petersen MS**, Kristiansen MF, Hanusson KD, Danielsen ME, Á Steig B, Gaini S, Strøm M, Weihe P. Long COVID in the Faroe Islands: A Longitudinal Study Among Nonhospitalized Patients. *Clin Infect Dis* 2021; **73**: e4058-e4063 [PMID: 33252665 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciaa1792]

55 **Carvalho-Schneider C**, Laurent E, Lemaignen A, Beaufils E, Bourbao-Tournois C, Laribi S, Flament T, Ferreira-Maldent N, Bruyère F, Stefic K, Gaudy-Graffin C, Grammatico-Guillon L, Bernard L. Follow-up of adults with noncritical COVID-19 two months after symptom onset. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2021; **27**: 258-263 [PMID: 33031948 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmi.2020.09.052]

56 **Chopra N**, Chowdhury M, Singh AK, Ma K, Kumar A, Ranjan P, Desai D, Wig N. Clinical predictors of long COVID-19 and phenotypes of mild COVID-19 at a tertiary care centre in India. *Drug Discov Ther* 2021; **15**: 156-161 [PMID: 34234065 DOI: 10.5582/ddt.2021.01014]

57 **Stavem K**, Ghanima W, Olsen MK, Gilboe HM, Einvik G. Persistent symptoms 1.5-6 months after COVID-19 in non-hospitalised subjects: a population-based cohort study. *Thorax* 2021; **76**: 405-407 [PMID: 33273028 DOI: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2020-216377]

58 **Ghosn J**, Piroth L, Epaulard O, Le Turnier P, Mentré F, Bachelet D, Laouénan C; French COVID cohort study and investigators groups. Persistent COVID-19 symptoms are highly prevalent 6 months after hospitalization: results from a large prospective cohort. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2021; **27**: 1041.e1-1041.e4 [PMID: 34125067 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmi.2021.03.012]

59 **Ono K**, Kishimoto M, Shimasaki T, Uchida H, Kurai D, Deshpande GA, Komagata Y, Kaname S. Reactive arthritis after COVID-19 infection. *RMD Open* 2020; **6** [PMID: 32763956 DOI: 10.1136/rmdopen-2020-001350]

60 **Sapkota HR**, Nune A. Long COVID from rheumatology perspective - a narrative review. *Clin Rheumatol* 2022; **41**: 337-348 [PMID: 34845562 DOI: 10.1007/s10067-021-06001-1]

61 **Derksen VFAM**, Kissel T, Lamers-Karnebeek FBG, van der Bijl AE, Venhuizen AC, Huizinga TWJ, Toes REM, Roukens AHE, van der Woude D. Onset of rheumatoid arthritis after COVID-19: coincidence or connected? *Ann Rheum Dis* 2021; **80**: 1096-1098 [PMID: 33648960 DOI: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2021-219859]

62 **Berktaş BM**, Gökçek A, Hoca NT, Koyuncu A. COVID-19 illness and treatment decrease bone mineral density of surviving hospitalized patients. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2022; **26**: 3046-3056 [PMID: 35503607 DOI: 10.26355/eurrev_202204_28636]

63 **Kottlors J**, Große Hokamp N, Fervers P, Bremm J, Fichter F, Persigehl T, Safarov O, Maintz D, Tritt S, Abdullayev N. Early extrapulmonary prognostic features in chest computed tomography in COVID-19 pneumonia: Bone mineral density is a relevant predictor for the clinical outcome - A multicenter feasibility study. *Bone* 2021; **144**: 115790 [PMID: 33301962 DOI: 10.1016/j.bone.2020.115790]

64 **Kerkman JN**, Daffertshofer A, Gollo LL, Breakspear M, Boonstra TW. Network structure of the human musculoskeletal system shapes neural interactions on multiple time scales. *Sci Adv* 2018; **4**: eaat0497 [PMID: 29963631 DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.aat0497]

65 **Bahouth S**, Chuang K, Olson L, Rosenthal D. COVID-19 related muscle denervation atrophy. *Skeletal Radiol* 2021; **50**: 1717-1721 [PMID: 33517510 DOI: 10.1007/s00256-021-03721-y]

66 **Agergaard J**, Leth S, Pedersen TH, Harbo T, Blicher JU, Karlsson P, Østergaard L, Andersen H, Tankisi H. Myopathic changes in patients with long-term fatigue after COVID-19. *Clin Neurophysiol* 2021; **132**: 1974-1981 [PMID: 34020890 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinph.2021.04.009]

67 **Islam B**, Ahmed M, Islam Z, Begum SM. Severe acute myopathy following SARS-CoV-2 infection: a case report and review of recent literature. *Skelet Muscle* 2021; **11**: 10 [PMID: 33883014 DOI: 10.1186/s13395-021-00266-5]

68 **Bonorino KC**, Cani KC. Early mobilization in the time of COVID-19. *Rev Bras Ter Intensiva* 2020; **32**: 484-486 [PMID: 33470350 DOI: 10.5935/0103-507X.20200086]

69 **Wade DT**. Rehabilitation after COVID-19: an evidence-based approach. *Clin Med (Lond)* 2020; **20**: 359-365 [PMID: 32518105 DOI: 10.7861/clinmed.2020-0353]

70 **Swarnakar R**, Yadav SL. Rehabilitation in long COVID-19: A mini-review. *World J Methodol* 2022; **12**: 235-245 [PMID: 36159093 DOI: 10.5662/wjm.v12.i4.235]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 496-501

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.496

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Global challenge with the SARS-CoV-2 omicron BA.2 (B.1.1.529.2) subvariant: Should we be concerned?

Jalil Roohani, Masoud Keikha

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Cazzato G, Italy

Received: May 19, 2022
Peer-review started: May 19, 2022
First decision: August 22, 2022
Revised: August 23, 2022
Accepted: October 4, 2022
Article in press: Octobe 4, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Jalil Roohani, Department of Biotechnology, Faculty of Medicine, Mashhad University of Medical Sciences, Mashhad 13131-99137, Iran

Masoud Keikha, Department of Medical Microbiology, School of Medicine, Zahedan University of Medical Sciences, Zahedan, Iran

Corresponding author: Masoud Keikha, Doctor, MD, Pediatric Gastroenterology Fellow, Department of Medical Microbiology, School of Medicine, Zahedan University of Medical Sciences, Zahedan, Iran.
masoud.keykha90@gmail.com

Abstract

BA.2 is a novel omicron offshoot of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) that has gone viral. There is limited knowledge regarding this variant of concern. Current evidence suggests that this variant is more contagious but less severe than previous SARS-CoV-2 variants. However, there is concern regarding the virus mutations that could influence pathogenicity, transmissibility, and immune evasion.

Key Words: SARS-CoV-2; Omicron; BA.2; B.1.1.529.2; Subvariant

Core Tip: BA.2 is novel omicron offshoot that goes viral. There is limit knowledge regarding this variant of concern. Current evidence suggested this variant is more contagious but less severe than previous severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 previous variants. However, there is concern regarding the virus mutations that could be influenced pathogenicity, transmissibility as well as immune evasion.

Citation: Roohani J, Keikha M. Global challenge with the SARS-CoV-2 omicron BA.2 (B.1.1.529.2) subvariant: Should we be concerned? *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 496-501
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/496.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.496

TO THE EDITOR

The proliferation of omicron (B.1.1.529) and its global dissemination

On November 25, 2021, 22 patients in Gauteng province, South Africa, were diagnosed with atypical pneumonia caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2). Afterward, the Technical Advisory Group of the World Health Organization (WHO) designated the novel SARS-CoV-2 variant as B.1.1.529[1]. Omicron has been identified as the fifth variant of concern (VOCs); the B.1.1.529 genome contains over 50 mutations that increase transmissibility, infectivity, immune system evasion, and vaccine inefficacy[2].

In late November 2021, the South African National Institute of Communicable Diseases reported a 22.4% increase in infections with this variant in a single day[1]. Based on a retrospective study conducted in South Africa, the VOC omicron significantly increased the risk of reinfection (× 2.39) compared to the beta and delta variants, indicating that this variant has a higher potential to evade the immune system[3]. Belgium, Hong Kong, Israel, Germany, the Netherlands, and the United Kingdom reported the detection of the omicron variant shortly after.

On November 27, 2021 due to the omicron variant's spread to more than 50 countries, the United States and Australia banned all transportation to those countries. However, on November 29, 2021 the first omicron case in Australia was identified in a traveler who traveled to Johannesburg, South Africa (https://www.abc.net.au/news/2021-11-29/nt-covid-outbreakkatherine-traveller-positive-for-omicron/100657690). Subsequently, the VOC omicron was identified in populations that were unvaccinated, partially or fully vaccinated, and immune to previous natural infection.

The birth of omicron BA.2 (B.1.1.59.2)

According to the WHO classification, the omicron variant has three to four subvariants, namely BA.1, BA.1.1, BA.2, and BA.3; nucleotide sequencing analysis revealed that BA.1, BA.1.1, BA.2, and BA.3 subvariants possess 39, 40, 31, and 34 mutations, respectively. All three subvariants evolved simultaneously in South Africa[4] (Figure 1). According to the hypothesis of Gao *et al*[5], omicron subvariants have emerged in the unvaccinated African population with compromised immune systems. Immunocompromised individuals are unable to fight SARS-CoV-2 infection effectively, and they have the best opportunity for multiplication, mutagenesis, and the emergence of new surge variants. Furthermore, animals can act as reservoirs for the evolution of novel variants. Nonetheless, there has been an increase in cases of BA.2 in recent days, to the point where the BA.2 variant is now the most common SARS-CoV-2 variant in most European countries.

BA.2 is also known as the "stealth variant" because it lacks a deletion signature at positions 69-70 that was not detected by the spike (S) gene target failure assay; therefore, BA.2 was underestimated with the current reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction setup, and its detection is only possible *via* whole genome sequencing[6,7]. According to viral genome sequences uploaded to the global GISAID database, the United Kingdom, the United States, Denmark, Germany, and Canada are the five countries with the highest prevalence of BA.2 (https://www.gisaid.org/). By February 18, 2022, BA.2 was reported in 153 countries (https://www.gisaid.org).

The VOC BA.2 is a highly contagious subvariant

Beginning in 2022, BA.2 has been on the rise in European countries. On January 1, 2022, the prevalence of BA.2 in the United Kingdom was approximately 5%, and it has been steadily rising[8]. According to preliminary studies conducted in Denmark, the first reports of BA.1 and BA.2 occurred on November 25, 2021 and December 5, 2021, respectively. During the 52nd wk of 2021, BA.2 prevalence in Denmark was 20%, while more than 45% of circulating SARS-CoV-2 strains in Denmark during the 2nd wk of 2022 were the BA.2 subvariant[9]. To this end, BA.2 is spreading at an alarming rate across the globe (Figure 2).

Lyngse *et al*[9] demonstrated that the BA.2 subvariant was able to infect unvaccinated individuals (odds ratio = 2.19; 95% confidence interval: 1.58-3.14) and individuals vaccinated with a third booster (odds ratio = 2.99; 95% confidence interval: 2.11-4.20). According to the Danish Staten's Serum Institute, BA.2 is approximately 1.5 and 4.2 times more contagious than BA.1 and the delta variant[9,10]. Yu *et al* [11] observed that the neutralizing antibody titer against BA.1 and BA.2 is 23-fold and 27-fold lower than that of WA1/2020. According to their research, the mean neutralizing antibody titers after the third booster of the BNT162b2 mRNA vaccine were approximately 1.4-fold lower than BA.1, indicating the capacity of BA.2 to confer neutralizing antibodies and evade humoral immunity[11].

Chen and Wei[10] hypothesized that BA.2 mutations caused the ability of the immune evasion to be approximately 30% and 17-fold greater than that of BA.1 and the delta variants, respectively, and resistant to most monoclonal antibodies except for sotrovimab. Evidently, BA.2 will quickly become the next dominant global variant. In addition, the United Kingdom Health Security Agency (UKHSA) cautioned that contact tracing data from the United Kingdom estimates that BA.2 is more likely to infect household contacts than BA.1 (10.3%). UKHSA estimated that the increase in the number of BA.2 patients after a third booster dose vaccination was more significant than that of BA.1-infected population (63% for BA.1 *vs* 70% for BA.2)[12]. According to Covglobe data, the incidence of BA.2

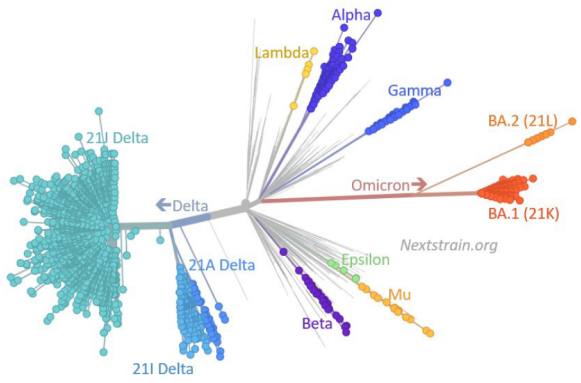


Figure 1 Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 genetic family tree diagram comprising omicron subvariants. Available from: https://www.npr.org/sections/goatsandsoda/2022/02/09/1047616658/take-a-look-at-sars-cov-2s-family-tree-its-full-of-surprises.

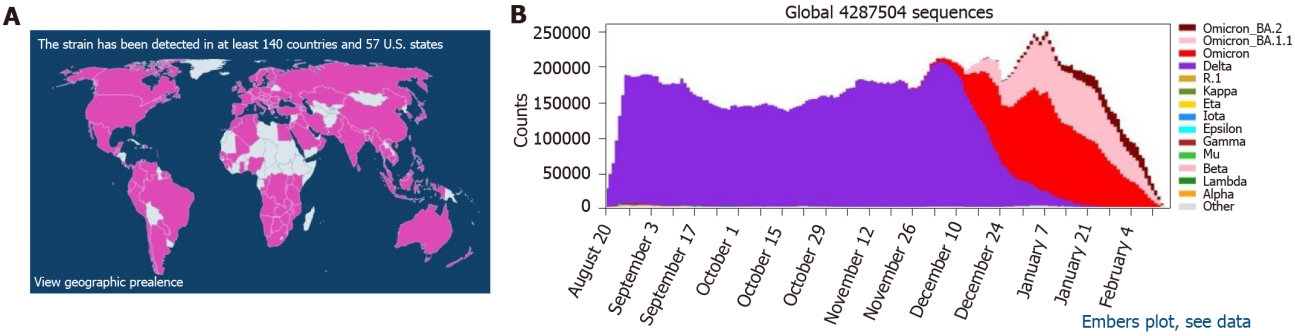


Figure 2 Global distribution of the BA.2 omicron subvariant in various countries/territories. Available from: https://gisaid.org/hcov19-variants/. A: According to GISAID databases, BA.2 is reported in more than 150 countries; B: The recent trend of BA.2 nucleotide sequence submission.

infections has been on the rise since October 2021 and has recently supplanted the VOC B.1.1.529; according to existing databases, BA.2 typically affects younger age groups (Figure 3).

BA.2 variant genome analysis

According to Nextstrain online server data, the omicron variant comprises three distinct branches: 21K (or Pangolin lineage12 BA.1), 21L (or BA.2), and BA.3 of the 21M omicron clade[4] (Figure 4). The BA.2 genome contains 20 shared and 6 unique mutations in the S protein compared to B.1.1.529 (archetypical) variant. BA.2 has significantly more mutations than BA1; most of these mutations are non-synonymous. By analyzing and comparing the genomes of BA.1 and BA.2, Wiegand *et al*[13] observed that BA.2 possesses the most genetic variation in the S protein (24-35 mutations, mean = 30.7) and that the effect of these mutations on virulence, viral transmission, and immune evasion has been identified in previous research. After the S protein, the nucleoprotein has the most genetic changes, but the majority of these changes are non-synonymous, affecting the sensitivity and specificity of diagnostic methods[13]. According to the CoronaTrend online server, the S, nsp6, and M proteins exhibited the most BA.2 mutations (Figure 5).

Kumar *et al*[4] demonstrated in a recent study that multiple alignments of four omicron subvariants revealed that BA.1 comprised 39 mutations, BA.1.1 comprised 40 mutations, BA.2 comprised 31 mutations, and BA.3 comprised 34 mutations. BA.1.1 has a single unique mutation of R346K, and BA.2 has eight mutations. Only one unique mutation exists in T19I, L24del (deletion), P25del, P26del, A27S, V213G, T376A, R408S, and BA.3 (R216del). Meanwhile, all subvariants comprise eleven shared mutations in their second receptor binding domain, including G339D, S373P, S375F, K417N, N440K, S477N, T478K, E484A, Q493R, Q498R, and N501Y. By increasing the positive electrostatic surface, these mutations improve the interaction between the receptor binding domain motif and human angiotensin-converting enzyme 2[4]. They also observed that R400, R490, and R495 mutations in BA.2 formed new salt bridges and hydrogen, resulting in higher viral transmission than the BA.1 and BA.1.1 subvariants [4].

Desingu and Nagarajan[14] deduced that the BA.2 subvariant consisted of five distinct phylogenetically based original geographic regions, namely Sweden/Denmark, Philippines, Hong Kong, India, and China. They demonstrated that each of these clades exhibited unique mutations, such as the H78Y mutation in Denmark, the substitutions of ORF1a: A2909V and ORF3a: L140F in isolates from the

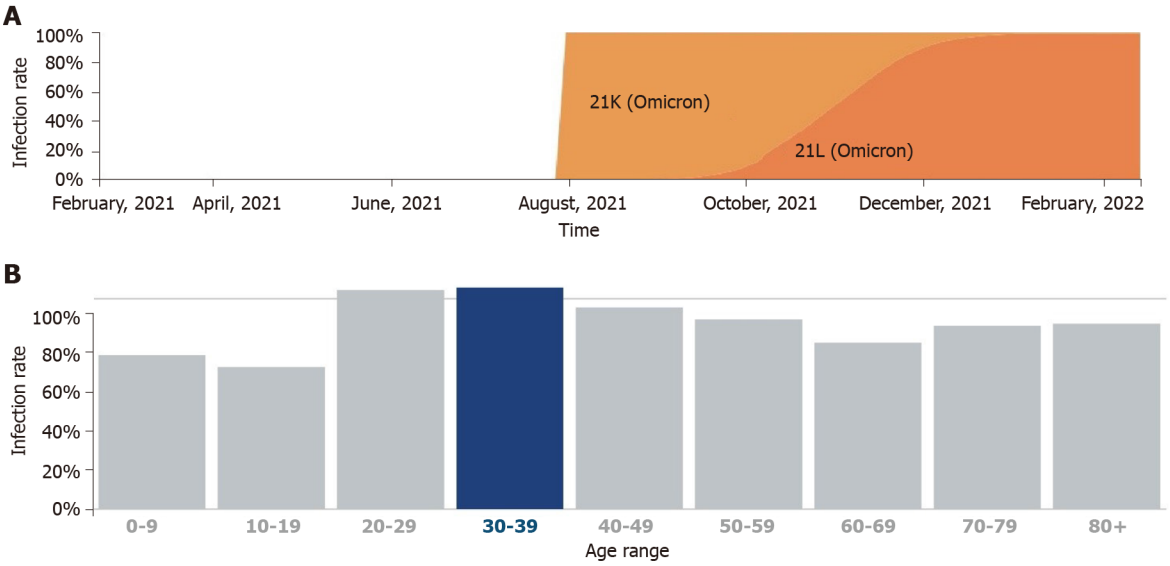


Figure 3 Global outbreak statistics for the BA.2 omicron subvariant. Available from: https://cov-spectrum.org/explore (https://covglobe.org). A: Rising trend of BA.2, available from: https://covglobe.org; B: Age distribution of individuals infected with BA.2, available from: https://cov-spectrum.org/explore.

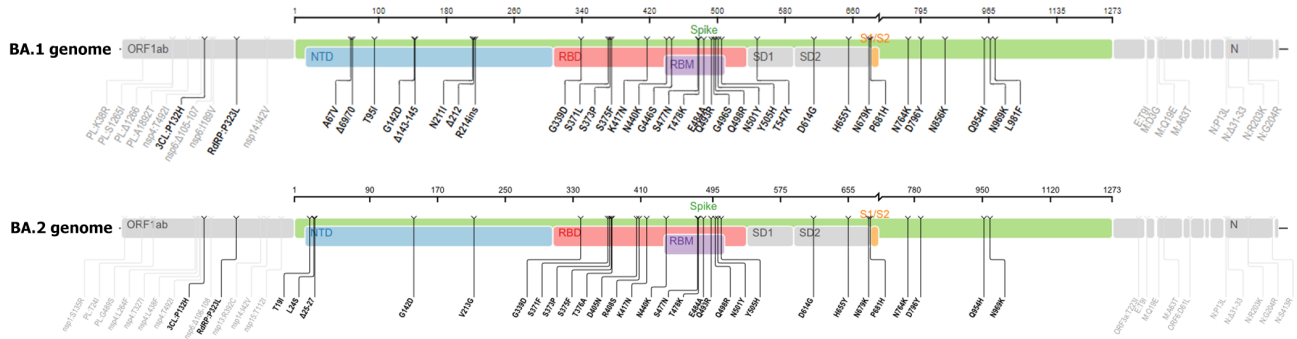


Figure 4 Comparison between the BA.1 and BA.2 omicron subvariant genomes. Available from: https://covdb.stanford.edu/page/mutation-viewer/#omicron.

Philippines and Hong Kong, and ORF1a: -3677L, ORF1b: S959P, and ORF7b: H42Y in the Indian subgroup. Each distinct mutation in the subpopulations modified the characteristics of BA.2 in terms of viral transmission, infectivity, disease severity, vaccine efficacy, and clinical outcomes in different geographic regions[14,15]. Recent studies suggest that mutations of P681H, H655Y, and N679K at the furin cleavage site increase the replication of omicron variants and as a result the transmissibility of omicron subvariants[4].

Vaccination against the BA.2 omicron subvariant

The 21L/BA.2 omicron variant has become predominant even after the third dose of the Pfizer-BioNTech vaccine, according to reports from Denmark (www.news-medical.net/news/20220214/First-survey-on-Omicron-BA2-in-France.aspx). Moreover, on January 26, 2022, Tyra Grove Krause stated, "*There is some evidence that it is more contagious, particularly among the unvaccinated, but it can also infect vaccinated individuals to a greater extent*" (https://www.gavi.org/vaccineswork/stealth-omicron-everything-you-need-know-about-new-ba2-subvariant-coronavirus).

Lyngse *et al*[9] showed that the viral load of unvaccinated individuals is significantly greater than that of fully immunized populations. Thus, non-immunized individuals can more effectively release BA.2. Initial UKHSA surveys indicated that the effectiveness of the BA.2 vaccine against symptomatic BA.2 infection was greater than that of the BA.1 vaccine (13% for BA.2 *vs* 9% for BA.1); additionally, a third booster dose may increase the effectiveness of the BA.2 vaccine (70% for BA.2 *vs* 63% for BA.1)[12,16]. However, Peiris *et al*[17] evaluated the effect of the third dose of BNT162b2 or CoronaVac vaccines against BA.2; they concluded that three doses with BNT162b2 or vaccination with two doses of CoronaVac and a third booster dose with BNT162b2 increased plaque reduction neutralization antibody titer above the threshold for protection against symptomatic BA.2 infection.

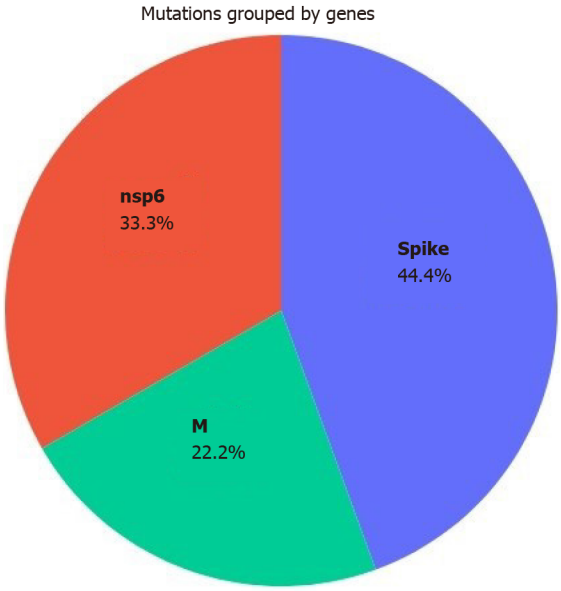


Figure 5 Significant mutation registrations of the BA.2 omicron subvariant. Available from: https://coronatrend.live/.

Although BA.2 mutations confer resistance to neutralizing antibodies, recent research shows that a third booster causes antibodies to cross-react with the omicron variant[18]. In addition, Lippi *et al*[19] revealed that the third booster vaccination increases neutralizing antibodies against the omicron variant and is a safe strategy until a new, more effective vaccine is introduced.

Further perspective

Despite the recent increase in BA.2 cases, the WHO has not yet given BA.2 a special designation. However, on January 21, 2022 the UKHSA designated BA.2 as a "variant under investigation" (https://www.gavi.org/vaccineswork/stealth-omicron-everything-you-need-know-about-new-ba2-subvariant-coronavirus). The WHO official Dr. Maria Van Kerkhove stated that BA.2 is significantly more contagious than BA.1 (https://www.cnbc.com/2022/02/08/who-says-omicron-bapoint2-subvariant-will-rise-globally.html); nonetheless, preliminary studies indicate that there is no difference between BA.2 and BA.1 in terms of hospitalization risk.

The remarkable increase in BA.2 infection cases and the rapidity with which it has spread in a short period of time is perplexing. In addition, intensive care unit admissions and mortality rates are rising, causing worldwide concern in healthcare facilities. According to the Infectious Diseases Society of America, the most effective treatments for SARS-CoV-2 B1.1.529 are monoclonal antibodies such as sotrovimab, evusheld, convalescent sera, and Oxford-AstraZeneca and Pfizer-BioNTech vaccines (https://www.idsociety.org/covid-19-real-time-learning-network/emerging-variants/emerging-covid-19-variants/#). Hand hygiene, physical distance, mask use, and mass vaccination, particularly a third booster dose, are recommended countermeasures to control the global spread of the BA.2 variant, as is the consideration of nationwide lockdowns.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Rouhani J and Keikha M wrote and edited the draft; Keikha M contributed to the study design and data collection; and all authors read and approved the final version of the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: Iran

ORCID number: Masoud Keikha 0000-0003-1208-8479.

S-Editor: Wang JJ
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Wang JJ

REFERENCES

1 **National Institute for Communicable Diseases**. Latest Confirmed Cases of COVID-19 in South Africa (2 December 2021). [cited 20 April 2022]. https://www.nicd.ac.za/Latest-confirmed-cases-of-covid-19-in-southafrica-2-december-2021/
2 **Rahimi F**, Talebi Bezmin Abadi A. The Omicron subvariant BA.2: Birth of a new challenge during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Int J Surg* 2022; **99**: 106261 [PMID: 35167986 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2022.106261]
3 **Pulliam JRC**, van Schalkwyk C, Govender N, von Gottberg A, Cohen C, Groome MJ, Dushoff J, Mlisana K, Moultrie H. Increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 reinfection associated with emergence of Omicron in South Africa. *Science* 2022; **376**: eabn4947 [PMID: 35289632 DOI: 10.1126/science.abn4947]
4 **Kumar S**, Karuppanan K, Subramaniam G. Omicron (BA.1) and sub-variants (BA.1.1, BA.2, and BA.3) of SARS-CoV-2 spike infectivity and pathogenicity: A comparative sequence and structural-based computational assessment. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 4780-4791 [PMID: 35680610 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27927]
5 **Gao SJ**, Guo H, Luo G. Omicron variant (B.1.1.529) of SARS-CoV-2, a global urgent public health alert! *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 1255-1256 [PMID: 34850421 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27491]
6 **Li K**, Zheng Z, Zhao X, Zeng Q, Zhou T, Guo Q, Hu Y, Xu W, Zhang Z, Li B. An Imported Case and an Infected Close Contact of the Omicron Variant of SARS-CoV-2 - Guangdong Province, China, December 13, 2021. *China CDC Wkly* 2022; **4**: 96-97 [PMID: 35186377 DOI: 10.46234/ccdcw2021.265]
7 **Carrazco-Montalvo A**, Armendáriz-Castillo I, Tello CL, Morales D, Armas-Gonzalez R, Guizado-Herrera D, León-Sosa A, Ramos-Sarmiento D, Fuertes B; USFQ-Consortium, Patino L. First detection of SARS-CoV-2 variant B.1.1.529 (Omicron) in Ecuador. *New Microbes New Infect* 2022; **45**: 100951 [PMID: 35018222 DOI: 10.1016/j.nmni.2022.100951]
8 **Leeman D**, Campos-Matos I, Dabrera G. Inequalities associated with emergence of Delta SARS-CoV-2 variant of concern (B.1.617.2) in England: awareness for future variants. *Public Health* 2022; **205**: e14-e15 [PMID: 35279303 DOI: 10.1016/j.puhe.2021.12.021]
9 **Lyngse FP**, Kirkeby CT, Denwood M, Christiansen LE, Mølbak K, Møller CH, Skov RL, Krause TG, Rasmussen M, Sieber RN, Johannesen TB, Lillebaek T, Fonager J, Fomsgaard A, Møller FT, Stegger M, Overvad M, Spiess K, Mortensen LH. Transmission of SARS-CoV-2 Omicron VOC subvariants BA. 1 and BA. 2: Evidence from Danish Households. 2022 Preprint. Available from: medRxiv:2022.01.28.22270044 [DOI: 10.1101/2022.01.28.22270044]
10 **Chen J**, Wei GW. Omicron BA.2 (B.1.1.529.2): high potential to becoming the next dominating variant. *ArXiv* 2022 [PMID: 35169598]
11 **Yu J**, Collier AY, Rowe M, Mardas F, Ventura JD, Wan H, Miller J, Powers O, Chung B, Siamatu M, Hachmann NP, Surve N, Nampanya F, Chandrashekar A, Barouch DH. Comparable Neutralization of the SARS-CoV-2 Omicron BA.1 and BA.2 Variants. *N Engl J Med* 2022 [PMID: 35169817 DOI: 10.1101/2022.02.06.22270533]
12 **Mahase E**. Omicron sub-lineage BA.2 may have "substantial growth advantage," UKHSA reports. *BMJ* 2022; **376**: o263 [PMID: 35101887 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.o263]
13 **Wiegand TR**, McVey A, Nemudraia A, Nemudryi A, Wiedenheft B. The rise and fall of SARS-CoV-2 variants and the emergence of competing Omicron lineages. 2022 Preprint. Available from: bioRxiv:2022.02.09.479842 [DOI: 10.1101/2022.02.09.479842]
14 **Desingu PA**, Nagarajan K. Omicron BA.2 Lineage spreads in clusters and is concentrated in Denmark. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 2360-2364 [PMID: 35150013 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27659]
15 **Desingu PA**, Nagarajan K, Dhama K. Emergence of Omicron third lineage BA.3 and its importance. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 1808-1810 [PMID: 35043399 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27601]
16 **Mahase E**. Covid-19: What do we know about omicron sublineages? *BMJ* 2022; **376**: o358 [PMID: 35149516 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.o358]
17 **Peiris M**, Cheng S, Chan K, Luk L, Li J, Tsang L, Poon L, Mok CKP, Ng SS, Ko F, Chen C, Yiu K, Hui D, Lam B. Virus neutralization of SARS-CoV-2 Omicron variant BA. 2 in those vaccinated with three doses of BNT162b2 or CoronaVac vaccines. 2022 Preprint. Available from: Research Square:2022.10.21203/rs.3.rs-1331606/v1 [DOI: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-1331606/v1]
18 **Garcia-Beltran WF**, St Denis KJ, Hoelzemer A, Lam EC, Nitido AD, Sheehan ML, Berrios C, Ofoman O, Chang CC, Hauser BM, Feldman J, Roederer AL, Gregory DJ, Poznansky MC, Schmidt AG, Iafrate AJ, Naranbhai V, Balazs AB. mRNA-based COVID-19 vaccine boosters induce neutralizing immunity against SARS-CoV-2 Omicron variant. *Cell* 2022; **185**: 457-466.e4 [PMID: 34995482 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2021.12.033]
19 **Lippi G**, Mattiuzzi C, Henry BM. Neutralizing potency of COVID-19 vaccines against the SARS-CoV-2 Omicron (B.1.1.529) variant. *J Med Virol* 2022; **94**: 1799-1802 [PMID: 34988998 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.27575]

World Journal of Virology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Virol 2022 November 25; 11(6): 502-504

DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.502

ISSN 2220-3249 (online)

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Effect of the pandemic on rehabilitation healthcare services in India: Breaking barriers

Raktim Swarnakar, Shiv Lal Yadav

Specialty type: Virology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): E

P-Reviewer: Barve P, United States; Saeed MAM, Egypt; Seid AA, Ethiopia

Received: August 9, 2022
Peer-review started: August 9, 2022
First decision: August 22, 2022
Revised: August 24, 2022
Accepted: October 12, 2022
Article in press: October 12, 2022
Published online: November 25, 2022

Raktim Swarnakar, Shiv Lal Yadav, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, Delhi, India

Corresponding author: Raktim Swarnakar, MBBS, MD, Doctor, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Ansari Nagar, New Delhi 110029, Delhi, India. raktimswarnakar@hotmail.com

Abstract

We would like to highlight the rehabilitation medicine perspective from India. Difficulties are impacted by the pandemic during this time, especially for people with disabilities. Awareness building among the public regarding the need for rehabilitation along with improvement in infrastructure is the key unmet need.

Key Words: COVID-19; India; Physical medicine and rehabilitation; Rehabilitation; Healthcare service; Disability

Core Tip: Rehabilitation is a vital component of Universal Health Coverage. The coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic impacted negatively on health care delivery and rehabilitation services have been hindered severely as well. Proper awareness and health care infrastructure building are essential aspects that need to be addressed soon.

Citation: Swarnakar R, Yadav SL. Effect of the pandemic on rehabilitation healthcare services in India: Breaking barriers. *World J Virol* 2022; 11(6): 502-504
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3249/full/v11/i6/502.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5501/wjv.v11.i6.502

TO THE EDITOR

We read with interest the review article by Nimavat *et al*[1] where they have shown healthcare difficulties impacted by the pandemic in India. We would like to emphasize the awareness, accessibilities and barriers of rehabilitation healthcare services in India and how coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic has influenced it. Globally, 1

in 3 people is living with a health condition that would benefit from rehabilitation[2]. India, despite facing many odds, has played a distinguished role during the pandemic in terms of health care. Being the second largest populated country, it pioneered the country-wide COVID-19 vaccination drive[3]. On the other hand, though World Health Organization stated that rehabilitation should be incorporated into Universal Health Coverage as essential and indispensable health care[2], unfortunately, rehabilitation aspects are often neglected mainly due to the lack of awareness and partly due to misconception.

Physiatrists (expert doctors in rehabilitation medicine) are mainly responsible for patient care regarding rehabilitation. It is catering its service *via* the physical medicine and rehabilitation (PMR) department in Indian hospitals. The three most common misconceptions about rehabilitation are: (1) 'Rehabilitation' is often wrongly equated with 'exercise'; exercises are part of rehabilitation but not the sole part of it. Rehabilitation is far broader, from medical management to surgical rehabilitation. Such thought confinement to 'exercise'/'physiotherapy' leads to losing the scope of overall possibilities of holistic rehabilitation; (2) 'Rehabilitation'/'Rehab' is wrongly equated with 'only drug addiction/mental illness rehab'. It results in losing opportunities for rehabilitation; and (3) It is considered wrongly as only 'tertiary prevention' of the disease spectrum, forgetting its immense role in an acute rehabilitation setting. Proper rehabilitation can reduce the duration of acute illness and also prevent disability.

In India, 2.21% (26.8 million) of the population has one or another kind of disability[4]. And in cases of disability, rehabilitation plays a vital role, even PMR departments in India are involved in disability certifications in India. The COVID-19 pandemic has caused disruption of routine rehabilitation services all over the world and India was no exception. People with disabilities like spinal cord injury/paraplegia faced multiple issues like barriers in obtaining rehab services from hospitals and visiting hospitals for health complications[5]. But telemedicine facilities and telerehabilitation launched during the pandemic and opened a new arena for catering the health care service across India. Moreover, comorbidities and disabilities are risks for severe COVID-19 which led to home confinement and health service deprivation. Furthermore, stigma is another factor which causes concealment and which in turn results in avoidance of utilization of health services[6].

In this context, urgent needs are: (1) To increase the doctor population ratio; (2) To increase rehabilitation service centers at block and primary hospital levels; (3) Awareness regarding rehabilitation and its perceived benefit should be emphasized among the general population; and (4) Considering the increasing population of non-communicable diseases caused by long COVID, rehabilitation services and infrastructure should be strengthened[7]. Keeping pace with other developed countries, where much awareness of rehabilitation exists[8]; in India, developing such awareness is a key unmet need. Furthermore, there is an increasing trend or demand for the utilization of rehabilitation health services among the pediatric differently-abled population, any chronic disabling conditions like osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, stroke, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury/disorder *etc*, increasing geriatric population, people with cancers, amputations and many more. It is imperative that for a better post-COVID world coordinated action should be taken by all stakeholders to strengthen the health system to provide quality and timely rehabilitation (rehabilitation initiative 2030)[2].

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Swarnakar R designed and analyzed the manuscript; Swarnakar R and Yadav SL performed the research and wrote the letter.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: India

ORCID number: Raktim Swarnakar 0000-0002-7221-2825.

S-Editor: Wang JJ
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Wang JJ

REFERENCES

1 **Nimavat N**, Hasan MM, Charmode S, Mandala G, Parmar GR, Bhangu R, Khan I, Singh S, Agrawal A, Shah A, Sachdeva

V. COVID-19 pandemic effects on the distribution of healthcare services in India: A systematic review. *World J Virol* 2022; **11**: 186-197 [DOI: 10.5501/wjv.v11.i4.186]

2 **World Health Organization**. Rehabilitation initiative 2030. [cited 9 August 2022]. Available from: https://www.who.int/initiatives/rehabilitation-2030

3 **Kaur H**, Kaur M, Bhattacharyya A, Prajapat M, Thota P, Sarma P, Kumar S, Kaur G, Sharma S, Prakash A, Saifuddin PK, Medhi B. Indian contribution toward biomedical research and development in COVID-19: A systematic review. *Indian J Pharmacol* 2021; **53**: 63-72 [PMID: 33976001 DOI: 10.4103/ijp.ijp_168_21]

4 **The National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation**. Persons with Disabilities (Divyangjan) in India - A Statistical Profile: 2021. [cited 9 August 2022]. Available from: http://www.nhfdc.nic.in/upload/nhfdc/Persons_Disabilities_31mar21.pdf

5 **Swarnakar R**, Santra S. Personal hygiene care in persons with spinal cord injury during the COVID-19 pandemic and lockdown: an Indian perspective. *Spinal Cord Ser Cases* 2020; **6**: 76 [PMID: 32820154 DOI: 10.1038/s41394-020-00328-8]

6 **Swarnakar R**, Santra S. COVID-19, stigma, and people with disabilities: A mental health perspective. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2022; **12**: 47-49 [DOI: 10.5495/wjcid.v12.i1.47]

7 **Swarnakar R**, Yadav SL. Communicable to Non-communicable Disease Pandemic in the Making: An Urgent Call for Post-COVID-19 Preparedness. *Cureus* 2022; **14**: e27453 [PMID: 36051716 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.27453]

8 **Stein J**, Visco CJ, Barbuto S. Rehabilitation Medicine Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* 2020; **99**: 573-579 [PMID: 32433243 DOI: 10.1097/PHM.0000000000001470]

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA
Telephone: +1-925-3991568
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
Help Desk: https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk
https://www.wjgnet.com